This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

41.
1045.

600032593S

DEDICATED BY EXPRESS PERMISSION

HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
DIEU ET MON DROIT

TO

His Royal Highness Prince Albert.

ELEMENTS

OF

ELECTRO-METALLURGY,

OR

THE ART OF WORKING IN METALS BY THE GALVANIC FLUID;

CONTAINING

THE LAWS REGULATING THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS, THE STATES IN WHICH THE DEPOSIT MAY TAKE PLACE, THE APPARATUS TO BE EMPLOYED, AND THE APPLICATION OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY TO MANUFACTURES; WITH MINUTE DESCRIPTIONS OF THE PROCESSES FOR ELECTRO-GILDING, PLATING, COPPERING, &c.; THE METHOD OF ETCHING BY GALVANISM, THE ART OF WORKING IN GOLD, SILVER, PLATINUM AND COPPER, WITH FULL DIRECTIONS FOR CONDUCTING THE ELECTROTYPE.

(Illustrated with Wood Cuts.)

BY ALFRED SMEE,

SURGEON TO THE BANK OF ENGLAND, SURGEON TO THE PROVIDENT
CLERKS' MUTUAL BENEFIT ASSOCIATION,
&c. &c.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

LONDON:
E. PALMER, 103, NEWGATE STREET; AND LONGMAN, REES, ORME
BROWN, AND LONGMAN, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1841.

[ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.]

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. GILBERT, CANNON STREET.

TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

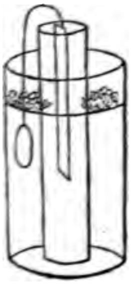
THE PRINCE ALBERT, K.G.

SIR,

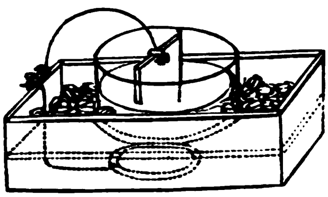
The honour of being allowed to dedicate this volume to your Royal Highness, must be attributed rather to the earnest desire of your Royal Highness to promote the arts and sciences, than to the merits of the work itself. As I have endeavoured to aid the manufactures of Great Britain, by giving these discoveries to the public, I trust this book will receive your Royal Highness' gracious approbation.

I remain,
With the greatest respect,
SIR,
Your Royal Highness most dutiful
and most obedient Servant,
ALFRED SMEE.

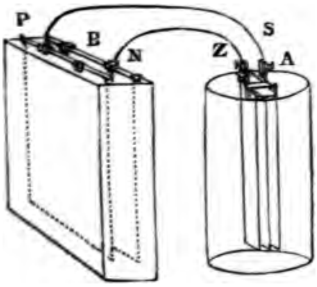
1.



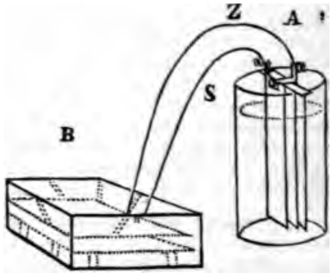
2.



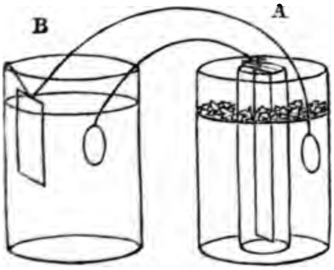
3.



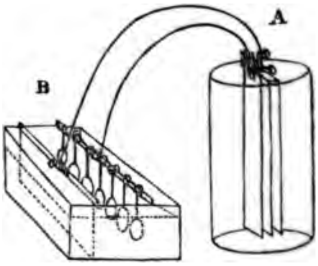
4.



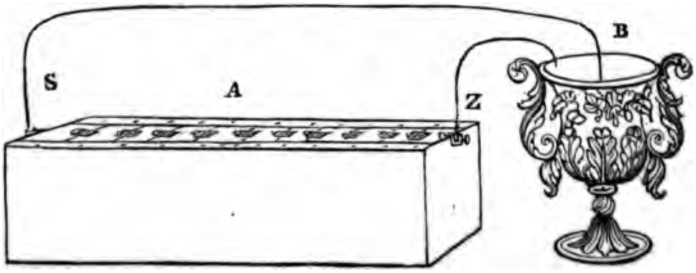
5.



6.



7.



DESCRIPTION OF THE WOOD-CUTS.

(Fig. 1.) This is the most simple form of single cell apparatus. It consists of an outer vessel which contains a saturated solution of sulphate of copper, and some undissolved crystals of the salt suspended at the upper part of the solution; in this the medal to be coppered is placed. The inner vessel here represented, is made of porous earthenware, and contains the dilute acid, and the rod of zinc, which is seen to be connected by a wire to the medal. The inner vessel may be changed for a glass tube drawn to a capillary point, or any other porous apparatus, suitable to different cases. (108,) (110,) (114.)

(Fig. 2.) This is another form of simple apparatus. It consists of a square box containing the sulphate of copper, and an inner one containing the inner glass vessel, the mouth of which is closed by bladder. This contains the acid and zinc. To those who prefer the single cell apparatus, this form is the best, for every part of the apparatus is well suited to perform its respective function.

(Fig. 3.) The battery that is here represented (A) consists of a piece of platanized silver in the centre, to which a binding screw is attached to allow the wire (S) to be connected with the positive pole of the decomposition apparatus, which consists of a sheet of copper, to be dissolved during the action. The zinc is in two pieces, which are connected together by a binding screw to allow connection by another wire (z) with the negative pole (n), or in other words, to the plate to be manufactured. The precipitating trough (B) is a flat parallelopiped shaped vessel, containing at the top two pieces of metal, which afford conveniences for the attachment of the wires and poles. The single battery apparatus is applicable for silver, and all other metals having a greater affinity for oxygen. 117, 120.

(Fig. 4.) This is a similar apparatus to the last described, with the exception that the precipitating trough is horizontal. This form of apparatus should be always adopted where the deposition is required to take place with great rapidity. The plate or object to be copied is placed at the bottom of the vessel, and is connected to the zinc of the battery by the wire, whilst the piece of copper is put from half an inch to an inch above it, and is connected to the zinc of the battery.

(Fig. 5.) Mason's arrangement, by which one equivalent of zinc reduces two equivalents of copper. (A) is nothing but a simple cell, similar in every respect to fig. 1, except that the zinc instead of being at once connected to the medal in the sulphate of copper, is joined by means of a wire, to a medal, in a solution of sulphate of copper in the precipitating trough (B). The medal in the first vessel or battery vessel (A) is connected to a piece of sheet copper in the precipitating trough (B) which forms a positive pole to the second cell, and thereby completing the series. The electric current would thus pass from the zinc in (A) to the medal in (B), where metal would be reduced from the solution, an equal weight of the plate of copper would be dissolved, and the current would then pass back to the medal in the first vessel (A); there reduce the copper from its sulphate, and thus complete the circuit. 121.

(Fig. 6.) This wood-cut is intended to show the mode of arranging a number of medals; the battery (A) is the same as that described for (fig. 3 and 4). The precipitating trough (B) is the same as (fig. 1). The medals are seen to be connected to the bindingscrew of the zinc of the battery, whilst the piece of copper to be dissolved is joined to the platanized silver. This form of apparatus is suitable for making a number of medals at once of any size. A bar is fixed across the top, which is connected with the zinc of the battery; on this the wire of each medal is hung, and in this way each may be removed separately for examination.

(Fig. 7). The compound battery apparatus is here given. The battery (A) is an ordinary many-celled porcelain trough, containing a compound platanized silver battery; the number of cells required, will be from three to twelve cells. A wire joined to the silver of the battery is connected with a fine platinum wire, and the operator regulates the quantity of electricity by the distance this is immersed in the fluid; (Z) is a wire connected to the zinc of the battery, to be connected to the negative plate, 115, 116. The precipitating trough (B) in this instance, is a vessel to be gilt, but this apparatus is absolutely essential to all metals which require a platinum positive pole, and therefore it must be used for the reduction of gold, platinum, palladium, nickel, &c.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Dedication	v.
Preface	xv.
History of Electro-Metallurgy	xix.

BOOK THE FIRST.

ON GALVANISM.

CHAPTER I

ON GALVANIC BATTERIES.

Electricity; various kinds, 1—8. Voltaic Batteries; circumstances advantageous or disadvantageous to, 5—13. Proximate cause of Galvanism, 14—18. Quantity or intensity, 18—24. Different forms of Batteries, Couronne des Tasses, Wollaston, &c., 24—31. Adhesion of the hydrogen to the negative plate; amalgamation of the positive, 34. Daniell's Battery, 37—44. Grove's Battery, 45—47. Smee's Battery, 48—55. Comparison between the three, 56—58. Conclusion, 58.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE PROPERTIES OF GALVANIC BATTERIES.

Signs of a Battery in action, 59. Harris's galvanometer, 60. Spark, 61. Voltaic electricity charges in Leyden jar, 62. Phisiological effects, 63. Magnetism, 64—68. Galvanometers, 68—70. Horseshoe temporary magnet, 71—73. Decomposition cell, voltameters, poles, 74—84. Laws of voltaic decomposition, 85, 86. Table of chemical equivalents, 87. Fluid necessary to decomposition, 88. Conduction of fluids associated with decomposition, 88—90. Intensity necessary for decompositions, 91. Electrolysis; Electro-chemical decomposition, 92—98. Daniell's theory, 99. State of the fluid during decomposition, 101. Effect of heat upon fluids, 102. Ohm's formula, 104.

BOOK THE SECOND.

ON ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE APPARATUS TO BE EMPLOYED FOR THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS.

Electro-metallurgy requires a knowledge of galvanism, 104. The idea of electro-metallurgy, suggested by Daniell's battery, 105. The porous tube or single cell apparatus, 106—112. Capillary tube apparatus, 113. Plaster apparatus, 114. Compound battery apparatus, 115, 116. Single battery apparatus, 117, 118. Precipitating trough, 119. Single cell and battery conjoined, 120. Mason's arrangement, 121. Management of the apparatus, 122, 123. Lines on the reduced metal, how to be avoided, 124. Adhesion and non-adhesion of the reduced metal to its mould, 125—128. Apparent adhesion, 128. Lateral growth of the reduced metal, 129.

CHAPTER II.

ON SUBSTANCES CAPABLE OF RECEIVING THE METALLIC DEPOSIT.

Substances on which the deposit may take place, 130—131. Metals, 132—136. Non-conducting substances; Sealing Wax, White Wax, 136—139. Absorbent substances, as Paper and Plaster of Paris, 139—141. Means of rendering them non-absorbent, 141—142. Means of copying non-conducting substances, by Metals, by Plumbago, 143—145. Comparison between the methods, 145.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE LAWS REGULATING THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS.

Metals capable of being reduced by the voltaic fluid, 146. States in which they exist, 146—148. Law for the reduction of the metals as a black powder, 148. Law for the reduction of the metals in crystals, 149. Law for the reduction of the metals in a reguline state, 150. Causes of the varieties in the reduction, 150. Mode of producing them, 153—159. Mode of obtaining the black powder, 159. The crystalline state, 160. The reguline state, 161. The same results obtainable by the single cell apparatus, 165. Time required for the deposition of the metals, 167.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS.

Reduction of Gold, 168. Reduction of Platinum, 169. Reduction of Palladium, 170. General Remarks, 171. Reduction of Silver from its Nitrate, 172. From its Sulphate, 173. From its Acetate, 174. From its Hypo-Sulphite, 175. From the Ammonio Nitrate, 176. Reduction of Nickel, 177. Reduction of Copper from its Sulphate, 178. From its Nitrate, 179. From its Muriate, 180. From its Acetate, 181. From its Ammoniuret, 182. Copper Positive Pole, 183. Negative Pole, 184. Reduced Copper, 185. Bronzing, 186. Reduction of Zinc, 187. Reduction of Iron, 188. Reduction of Lead, 189. Reduction of Tin, 190. Conclusion, 191.

BOOK THE THIRD.

ON ELECTRO-GILDING, PLATING, &c.

General directions, 192. Voltaic gilding, 193. Single cell apparatus, 194. Battery apparatus, 195. Copper gilding, 196. Water gilding, 197. Gilding by amalgamation, 198. Voltaic platinating; Voltaic platinizing, 199. Voltaic palladiating, 200. Voltaic plating, 201. On coating metals with nickel, 203. On coppering metallic substances, 204. On coppering non-metallic substances, 205. On coppering medallions, 206.—Fruit, vegetables, &c., 207.—Baskets, 208.—Earthenware, 209. On coating metals with iron, zinc, &c., 210. Conclusion, 211.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

ON VARIOUS APPLICATIONS OF THE REDUCTION OF METALS BY GALVANISM.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF COINS AND MEDALS.

Value of electro-metallurgy for the numismatist, 212. Mode of obtaining the mould, 213.—Directly by the voltaic current, 214.—By lead, fusible metal, &c.

215.—By non-conducting substances, 216. Metallic duplicates of gold, 217. Silver medals, 218. Medals of platinum, 219. Copper medals, 220. Precautions to be taken to prevent air bubbles, 221. Apparatus to be employed, 222. Single cell apparatus, 223. Thickness of the metal, 224. Removal of the cast from the mould, 225. Value of electro-metallurgy for medallists, 226. Additional advantages, 227. On the modes of making perfect medals, 228.

CHAPTER II.

ON COPYING SEALS, PLASTER CASTS, &c.

Value of a seal, 229. Process for copying a seal, 230. Copper moulds from plaster medallions, 231. Quality of the reduced copper, 232.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF BRASSES.

Process for obtaining Duplicate Brasses, 233.

CHAPTER IV.

ON MAKING DIES FROM EMBOSSED SURFACES.

On metallic reverses from raised surfaces by galvanic agency, 234. Peculiarities of dies made from paper, 235.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE MANUFACTURE OF MOULDS FROM FRUITS, VEGETABLES, &c.

On making moulds from vegetable substances, 236. Chantrey's method, 237.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE APPLICATION OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY TO SCULPTURE AND OTHER PURPOSES.

The mode the sculptor adopts to obtain a metallic cast, 238. On making a metallic cast by electro-metallurgy, 239. The texture of the copper, 240. General remarks, 241. On the application of electro-metallurgy for goldsmiths, 242. For surgeons, &c., 243.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

ON THE ELECTROTYPE.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF TYPE.

The mode of printing books, 244. On stereotyping, 245. On electrotyping the type, 246.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF PLAIN COPPER PLATES.

The preparation of plain copper plates, 247. The electrotype plates, 248. Process for their manufacture, 249. Manipulation of the battery, 250. Precipitating trough, 251. Temperature, 252. Positive pole, 253. Regulation of the texture of the copper, 254. Single cell apparatus, 255. Time required for the process, 256. Removal of the plate, 257. Mode of preparing the plate for engravers, 258. Economy in the manufactory, 259. Expense of the plate, 260.

CHAPTER III.

ON COPYING ENGRAVED COPPER PLATES.

Engraved copper plates, 261. Design on the plates, 262. Various kinds of engraving, 263. Uses of engvaved plates, 264.—For the potteries, 265.—For calico printers, 266.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF STEEL PLATES.

Process for making a copper plate from a steel one, 267. Perkins's apparatus, 268. Comparison between the two processes, 269.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF WOOD-CUTS.

Design on wood-cuts, 270. Process for multiplying wod cuts, 271. Conclusion, 272.

CHAPTER VI.

ON MULTIPLICATION OF THE DAGUERREOTYPE.

Value of the electrotype for the Daguerreotype, 273.—Process for obtaining the duplicate, 274.

BOOK THE SIXTH.

ON GALVANIC ETCHING,

Action on the positive pole, 275. Etching by nitric acid, 276. Faults in the biting, 277. Galvanic etching, 278. Accelerating circumstances, 279. Advantages of galvanic etching, 280. Gradations of tint, 281. General Remarks, 282.

CONCLUSION.

PREFACE.

LAST summer I was requested to write an epitome of the electrotype, a task which I was most unwilling to undertake. Upon being much pressed, however, I at length consented, solely on account of my conviction of the necessity which then existed of investigating the subject experimentally. I accordingly entered upon my task, and as soon as I had satisfactorily developed the laws regulating the precipitation of the metals, I found that the isolated fact of the reduction of copper, was but one of an extensive series of facts, all of which were regulated by the same laws; and instead, therefore, of having before me, simply the electrotype, as the boundary of my labours, I found myself embarked upon a new and comprehensive science. The laws above mentioned led to the various new applications which are interspersed throughout this volume. Many of them I had originally thought of patenting, but upon second consideration I determined to throw the laws and principles open for the benefit of the arts and manufactures of our great country. The application of these laws and principles are fully detailed, and if they tend to further that great object, it will indeed be an ample recompense for all my labours.

Every thing that is new in this treatise is given freely to the manufacturers of this country, and I may mention that every thing which I have hitherto invented or improved upon, has also been in a like manner thrown open.

The scientific man in England has neither to expect remuneration from an Emperor, as the Russians have, nor from the Chamber of Deputies as the French have, nor can he look forward to those honors and distinctions which are conferred upon illustrious Germans. For what then does he labour? It is solely for the sake of science, and he is contented and satisfied with developing new scientific truths, or promoting the prosperity of our national manufactures.

The plan upon which this work is arranged, is that which I considered would prove most serviceable to the practical man. A brief epitome of galvanism is here subjoined, because the science of electro-metallurgy is radically founded upon that principle, and therefore absolutely dependent upon a thorough knowledge of it, for its successful practice. In fact, it would be in vain for any one to attempt to practise it, without being thoroughly conversant with the properties of galvanic batteries. The various laws and their applications are not in that order which would have best suited an original paper; as in this work, the laws and the modes of carrying them out, have been first given, and the experiments and facts from which these laws have been deduced, have been subsequently detailed. The inductive reasoning would of course have required an opposite arrangement, but although the last is best adapted for an original paper, the first appears to be preferable for a treatise designed for the use of the operator. It was originally intended to have illustrated the part of this work devoted to the electrotype in all its branches, but it was found that the expense attending such a procedure would have necessarily limited the benefit which I trust the public generally will derive from the work. It has therefore been proposed by Mr. Palmer, who executes the electrotype engravings, to publish a separate work, as an accompaniment to this, and illustrating the application of the electrotype to every species of engraving.

This arrangement I instantly complied with, because it allowed this volume to be published earlier, and did not prevent those desirous, from possessing the illustrations; and what is of most importance, allowed the whole of the illustrations to be rendered quite perfect before they were submitted to the public.

In these elements I have had frequent occasion to mention works, and enter into arts far removed from my profession, and although I have endeavoured to obtain the best information on these points, yet errors are necessarily liable to occur. For these, the pardon of the reader is entreated, and it is hoped he will recollect that this work is designed expressly to teach electro-metallurgy, and that therefore all matter, not essentially relating to this science is foreign to it. The whole of this treatise may be deemed by many to be quite irrelevant to the business of a surgeon. I cannot, however, but feel, that the most intimate knowledge of natural philosophy and chemistry, should always be combined with anatomical knowledge by him who ventures to prescribe for the delicate fabric of the human body.

In laying this work before the public, I am well aware that it is likely to contain faults and imperfections; the reception, however, which my other original papers have met with, both at home and abroad, has been as favourable as I could have desired, perhaps more so than they deserved. This encourages me to venture again before the public, trusting that the new matter which the present volume contains, will in some measure atone for any errors which may here exist. I must not forget to mention, that these errors have been materially lessened through the kindness of my friend, Mr. John Beadnell, who was so good as to revise the whole of the proof sheets. To my brother-in-law, Mr. Hutchison, I am also obliged for the analytical index.

The principles which are laid down, and the full directions which are given in this work, will be amply sufficient to regulate the proceedings of the operator; but he must recollect that electro-metallurgy is not only a science depending upon ascertained and fixed laws, but also an art, depending for its success upon skill and practice; still, if he follow with patience the processes which are here detailed, I feel assured that he will meet with complete success.

BANK OF ENGLAND,
Nov. 2nd, 1840.

HISTORY

OF

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

To trace the history of the art of working in metals by the galvanic fluid, we have not to extend our enquiry into remote periods, for truly it may be said that this art belongs to our own time, and is a characteristic of the present age. Whilst however, we pursue our investigations into the history of this subject, we find that it has had by no means a sudden origin, for by degrees, at different periods, various persons have worked out one fact after another, till the comprehensive science has been developed, of which this volume is but a brief epitome. The art may be said to have had its origin in the discovery of the constant battery by Professor Daniell, for there the copper was continually reduced upon the negative plate. In his first experiment, this distinguished author observed, on removing a piece of the reduced copper from a platina electrode, that scratches on the latter were copied with accuracy on the copper. In this experiment we have the electrotype; but the author, in this paper, had devoted all his attention, and centered all his energies to the construction of the battery itself, and this valuable fact attracted but little of his notice.

It was not a long time after the discovery of this battery, that Mr. De la Rue experimented on its properties. In a paper printed in the Philosophical Magazine for 1836, after describing a peculiar form of battery which he adopts, the following remarkable passage is found: "The copper plate is also covered with a coating of metallic copper, which is continually being deposited; and so perfect is the sheet of copper thus formed, that being stripped off, it has the counterpart of every scratch of the plate on which it is deposited." This paper appears to have attracted very little attention; and what appears still more singular, the author, although well qualified, from his scientific attainments, to have applied these facts, never thought of any practical benefit to which this experiment might lead.

In this state the subject remained till October, 1838, when Professor Jacobi first announced that he could employ the reduction of copper, by galvanic agency, for the purposes of the arts. His process was called galvano plastic. Immediately upon his discovery being announced in this country in 1839, Mr. Spencer stated that he had executed some medals in copper, to which the public afterwards gave the name of electrotypes or voltatypes.

Now what is the precise value of the discovery of these productions over the facts already described?—for we have seen that the reduction of the copper, as a perfect plate, taking the exact form of the negative metal on which it was deposited, had been already noticed. Why, it is simply the idea of the application of these facts; but that idea has been everything. The only apparatus which Mr. Spencer employed, was in fact, a simple Daniell's battery. He employed various metals for the reception of the precipitated metal, which however, was nothing new; but he does not seem to have succeeded with any non-conducting substances. He executed medals, and perhaps duplicate copper plates; but he does not give any details, as to the different methods for the reduction of the copper in different states, neither did he succeed with the reduction of any other metal. However, to Mr. Spencer the British public are principally indebted for the idea of the electrotype; and perhaps the idea, as far as relates to its application in Great Britain, originated entirely with himself.

Mr. Spencer's first paper was printed in the journal of the Polytechnic Institution of Liverpool, in 1839; but the author complains, that by mismanagement it was prevented from being read at the British Association. Any discouragement of science in the present time is greatly to be lamented, and the more especially when we see that the Germans are already taking the lead, not only in chemistry, but also in physiology. Every well-wisher of science must hope that an over anxiety to prevent the publication of what is old, will not cause the referees of our learned societies to omit what is new. However, we are not so much behindhand, but that a little zeal on the part of those who have an established reputation for scientific acquirements, joined to the effect which encouragement would have on the junior members of the country, will enable the British to keep the foremost rank in science among the European nations. There are many now working zealously and ardently for the sake of obtaining truth, struggling against the most disheartening opposition: let that opposition be changed for assistance, and great indeed will be the results.

Perhaps in this place I may call the attention of scientific men to the fact, that persons are actually employed by great continental powers to find out every thing new that is discovered in this country, which, in a very few hours can be conveyed to any part of Europe. This hint is thrown out, not to deter Englishmen from generously giving their discoveries to all countries, but to cause them to be cautious not to mention their processes till they have appeared in some British publication, and thus vindicated the scientific character of our own country. This is the more necessary, as the English receive only the pleasure which the consciousness of being useful must afford, whilst the foreigner receives pecuniary emolument, which singularly increases his desire of being acquainted with the inventions of other countries.

I may further notice, in order to confirm what I have already stated, that the galvano-plastics of Jacobi, and the electrotype of Spencer, is not a science which is the result of inductive reasoning and laborious research, like Professor Wheatstone's electro-telegraph, but merely an application of a fact formerly known to Daniell, recorded particularly by De la Rue, and observed by hundreds of others, that both Spencer and Jacobi could work only in copper, and in no other metal; whilst, had they prosecuted their subject as a science, they would have seen that the same laws regulate the reduction of all the metals.

The next discovery, which is fully equal in value to the idea of the electrotype itself, was made by Mr. Murray. He found out that non-conducting substances might have metallic copper thrown down upon them, by previously applying black lead. His process is extremely simple, and absolutely perfect. The first application of this invention was made in January, 1840; but it is to be lamented that he did not further extend its application and publish his researches, for his method was communicated orally, in the conversaziones of the Royal Institution, and not by any paper. I lay particular stress upon the value and perfection of plumbago, because some have denied its applicability; and the reader will find, in many parts of the work, that I have extended the use of this substance, to the benefit of the public, and to the fame of the inventor. I have made very extensive enquiries, in order to ascertain who really first used plumbago for this purpose, and I have the testimony of several authorities that it was Mr. Murray, whose claim therefore to this invention is rendered quite indisputable.

Other authors, as Mr. Solly and Mr. Spencer, subsequently gave processes for obtaining a metallic coating; but these are far inferior to that of Mr. Murray, besides being more troublesome and expensive.

Up to April, 1840, the single-cell apparatus was invariably used, but then Mr. Mason very ingeniously devised another mode by which the reduction might be effected. He used the single-cell apparatus as a Daniell's battery, which he connected with another cell, to reduce another metal. In the second cell he used a copper positive electrode, which was dissolved during the action. By this means he made two medals by one pound of zinc, or in other words, obtained two equivalents of copper for one of zinc.

However, up to that time, no laws had been determined for the reduction of the metals in different cases, notwithstanding a short paper which I sent to the philosophical magazine, accompanied by an engraving multiplied by my galvanic battery. This was the first electrotype plate that ever had one thousand copies printed from it.

The laws regulating the reduction of all metals in different states are given in this work, as the result of my own discoveries. By these we can throw down gold, silver, platinum, palladium, copper, and many other metals in three states, namely, as a black powder, as a crystalline deposit, or as a flexible plate. These laws appear to me at once to raise the isolated facts known as the electrotype into a science, and to add electro-metallurgy to the noble arts of this country.

The number of experiments, I may even say the thousands, that have been tried to elucidate these laws (for this book is not a detail of experiments, but rather a digest of them) could never have been executed had I not first discovered my galvanic battery; for its simplicity alone enabled me, without any assistance, to undergo the laborious undertaking. I am fully aware that some may disagree with me as to the superiority of my battery over all others for experimental and manufacturing purposes. I shall not flinch upon this account from stating its advantages, especially as they appear to me likely to contribute to general benefit.

The value of the battery process over all others, is its applicability to all cases; moreover, when we use a single cell of the battery, the quantity of zinc dissolved to do any amount of work, is the same, or even less, than attends the use of the other apparatus, because the local action in a battery of this construction is less than in the single-cell apparatus; and lastly, the quality of the precipitated metal can be regulated with the utmost nicety; and I have no hesitation in stating, that the battery process is the only one that ever can be employed by the manufacturer with advantage.

The platinized silver battery is peculiarly suitable for the operator, for when it is in action it communicates to him the degree of work that it is doing; in fact, it completely talks to its possessor. If the current is very feeble, a faint whisper is heard; if a little stronger, the battery murmurs; if a moderate current is passing, it hisses; but if a violent one, it roars. At this present moment I have nineteen batteries at work in the same room where I am writing, and they are each telling me the work they are performing. This very instant the fall of a heavy ledger in a neighbouring office has jarred two wires into contact, and the roar of that one battery has immediately informed me of the fact, notwithstanding the action of the eighteen others; I have separated the wires, and the universal singing communicates to me that all are now working satisfactorily. Any local action on the zinc in the same way is immediately notified by its different and peculiar voice, and I have been surprised how quickly the experimentor catches the characteristic peculiarity of each noise, which is learnt more readily than the sound of different bells in a strange house.

With regard to the constancy of this battery, I may be expected to say a few words, for although theoretically it is not absolutely constant, yet practically, for the purposes of the electro-metallurgist, its constancy remains for two or three days, or in other words until the battery is nearly exhausted; and then, to replenish the solution of zinc with a fresh supply of dilute acid will not occupy more than half a minute. In recording my own experience of its practical, though not of its absolute constancy, I can at the same time conjoin the testimony of some of the most extensive manufacturers in this country. Whilst, upon the practical use of the battery I may state, that the platinum never wears off the silver, and that the platinized silver never undergoes the slightest change, or is affected by the slightest local action.

The perfect modes of gilding and plating, &c., must rest alone upon the authority of this work, for although De la Rive has given a process for gilding, it appears, not only from my own observation, but also from the statements of others, doubtful, whether his mode is really voltaic; and certainly the evolution of hydrogen from the object to be gilt, does not at all agree with the laws regulating the precipitation of the metals which I have detailed; in fact, it is diametrically opposite to them. The process given in this work was discovered in August, before I had seen De la Rive's paper. By my process the gold can be obtained of any thickness, an inch or more, if the operator please. The processes for platinating, palladiating, &c., entirely rest upon the authority of this work, for hitherto the reduction of these metals, in any other state than that of the black powder, has been always considered impossible. The electro-metallurgist will be enabled, by the processes which he will find here fully described, to execute reliefs and intaglios in gold, or in fact, in nearly every other metal; facts altogether new in science. The working of all metals except copper, is also due to the discovery of the laws regulating the precipitation of the metals.

Every author has given directions for making moulds on plaster casts in metal; but it is singular, that by no process hitherto known, can a perfect reverse of plaster be obtained. In investigating the cause of this, I soon discovered that the extreme porosity of the plaster was the block over which they had all stumbled, and the difficulty was overcome by rendering the plaster non-absorbent. In this work, the reader will find, that the copying of reliefs in plaster, is brought to the utmost possible perfection, and by very simple means.

The extended use of white-wax, bees-wax, rosin, &c., for the electro-metallurgist, I trust will be found acceptable. Their manipulation I have given as the result of my own experience, and therefore, doubtless, those who make a trade of working these substances, will find the account not so full as might have been expected, or wished; yet I believe practice alone is required to make the operator perfect in these arts.

The application of electro-metallurgy to the copying of leaves, fruit, &c., is for the first time described in this work. The new mode of etching here detailed, I confidently trust will be also found a valuable adjunct to the knowledge of the engraver. The principle which regulates the adhesion and non-adhesion of the plates will enable the operator to conduct his operations with certainty, a circumstance of no small importance to the engraver; ignorance on this score having already produced untoward results.

In this history, a sketch only has been given of the leading discoveries; but undoubtedly the person who carries out a new science is also deserving of considerable praise, for frequently he has to incur great expense without any immediate prospect of a return for his capital. Many persons are now entering into the electrotype with great spirit, but none at all equal to the manner in which Mr. Palmer has undertaken it.

The laws which I have given in this work, and the universality of their application, will doubtless influence importantly the attainment of the grand object of using the galvanic fluid commonly among our manufacturers; and having thus, as I believe, raised the isolated facts called the electrotype, into a vast and comprehensive science, a new name is required which may be suitable to its importance, and capable of embracing its application. The term which I have ventured to apply to it, is ELECTRO-METALLURGY, OR THE ART OF WORKING IN METALS BY THE GALVANIC

FLUID, and the value of the new nomenclature is evident, when we consider that it takes in every mode by which it is possible to work the metals, either by dissolving, or precipitating them, by the agency of the voltaic current.

As a surgeon, I feel bound to pass my opinion upon the effect which an extensive application of electro-metallurgy would have on the health of the workman, and in one word I may state, that I believe the mode of working in metals by the galvanic fluid is more wholesome, and would be attended with far less deleterious properties than the methods now practised. The use of the salts of gold, silver, and platinum, is liable to discolour the fingers, but the other salts have no particular effect. However, in passing the above decided opinion, strengthened as it is by watching the effects of the experiments on myself, and also from paying attention to the health of some who have reduced electrotype copper by the hundred weight, I feel but little doubt that if the electro-metallurgist was several times in a day to leave his work with fingers covered with metallic solutions, and take his meals without any ablution, and repeat this for a long time, that the quantity of metal which he would thus draw insensibly into his system, might be attended with inconvenience. Several of the processes here detailed, as those of gilding, &c., are likely most materially to benefit the health of the workman as they supersede the use of pernicious mercurial fumes.

The books which the electro-metallurgist may consult for a more extensive knowledge than is contained in the present treatise, are Daniell's Elements of Chemical Philosophy, and Dr. Bird's Treatise on the same subject. He may farther consult the original papers of Faraday, Daniell, and others, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, and he ought by all means, for a description of the metallic salts, to make use of that complete Encyclopedia of Chemistry, by Professor Brande, which has been erroneously named a manual.

It has often been mentioned to me, and considered strange that the societies, whose business it is to superintend and cherish the rising arts and infant sciences, should not contain any single paper on the new science of electro-metallurgy, and that the student is compelled to obtain his knowledge from other sources. For the electrotype, he may possess Spencer's treatise on that subject, although the mode of proceeding detailed by him is very different from those which the laws I have developed, require me to recommend. Jacobi has written a treatise, in German, on Galvano Plastics, De la Rive's paper on gilding, is translated in the Polytechnic Journal, where it can be easily procured, and there are besides various original papers in the Literary Gazette, Athæneum, and Philosophical Magazine, upon the electrotype. The value of these excellent periodicals in making public new discoveries and fostering talent which would otherwise be frequently crushed by the overwhelming weight of interested opinion, is here evident, and to their spirited editors this country is daily owing increase of knowledge, power, and wealth.

BOOK THE FIRST.

ON GALVANISM.

CHAPTER I.

ON GALVANIC BATTERIES.

Electricity; various kinds, 1—8. Voltaic Batteries; circumstances advantageous or disadvantageous to, 5—13. Proximate cause of Galvanism, 14—18. Quantity or intensity, 18—24. Different forms of Batteries, Couronne des Tasses, Wollaston, &c., 24—31. Adhesion of the hydrogen to the negative plate; amalgamation of the positive, 34. Daniell's Battery, 37—44. Grove's Battery, 45—47. Smee's Battery, 48—55. Comparison between the three, 56—58. Conclusion, 58.

(1.) As chemists have arranged an extensive series of effects under the general term of heat, so they have named another series light, and a third, they have called Electricity. Of the first cause of all these, as of that of vitality, we are ignorant, for we can only examine them by their effects, and even their nature is equally obscure. We find, if we examine organized bodies, that all these principles are capable of being produced through the medium of life; for nearly all animals have the power of evolving heat; many insects, moreover, can voluntarily emit light, and the property of producing electricity is well evinced in the terrible shock of the electric eel, as well as in that of some other creatures.

(2.) Their weight is inappreciable by the most delicate balances, and hence they have been termed the imponderable agents; a property in which they all agree, and in numerous cases appear to be singularly and intimately connected with each other.

(3.) Electricity is the only one which we have particularly to treat of in this work, and this subject is subdivided into several departments, as, electricity of tension, or frictional electricity, where the effects of electricity derived from the electrifying machine are considered; thermo or steræo-electricity, where it is derived from solid bodies through the agency of heat; animal electricity, from organized bodies; magnetic electricity, from the natural or artificial magnet; and voltaic or galvanic, where it is obtained from the voltaic pile.

(4.) Although these names, from their multiplicity, may tend to confuse, be it remembered, there is but one electricity which thus manifests itself in such different ways, either under varying circumstances, or from differences from whence it is derived. Our enquiry will not extend into all these details, but simply into its effects when obtained from the voltaic battery.

(5.) The phenomena, to which the name of voltaic or galvanic electricity has been given, are those which arise from the voltaic or galvanic battery, so named from its discoverers, Volta and Galvani. They found that two pieces of metal, possessing different facilities for combination with oxygen, produced, when properly united, singular convulsions in a dead frog; and following out this experiment, they constructed the battery, which has now, from the improvements of later discoverers, become so powerful and valuable an instrument.

(6.) Without pursuing in detail, the interesting experiments of subsequent authors, it must always be borne in mind, that to make a galvanic battery, with advantage, two conducting substances must be employed with a compound conducting fluid intervening, capable of being decomposed; and the first substance should have the strongest possible affinity for one element of the fluid, and the second substance the least possible affinity. Thus, in a simple circuit, composed of zinc, silver, and water (the water being rendered a good conductor by the addition of acid) zinc has a very strong attraction for the oxygen of the fluid, whilst silver has a very slight attraction; and therefore a powerful current is generated.

(7.) With regard to the relative conducting powers of bodies, the metals, and all the varieties of carbon, excepting the diamond, hold the foremost rank among solids. The fluids are generally imperfect conductors; none more so than pure water; though in combination with the acids, pure alkalies, or any of the salts, it forms a good conductor. Fused chlorides and iodides are also good conductors. The metals are conductors in the following order; silver, copper, lead, gold, brass, zinc, tin, platinum, palladium, and iron.

(8.) If we except the earthy and alkaline metals, as potassium, sodium, &c., zinc has by far the strongest affinity for oxygen; and on this account is invariably used as the electro-positive metal (the term applied to the metal which is acted upon by the solution, or which in reality acts on the fluid.) All other metals, in any *acid* solution, are electro-negative to them; the term used to imply the opposite state to electro-positive. The following table shows the state of electricity in which the metals stand, with regard to each other, in acid solutions, where every metal is positive to all below it, and negative to all above it. This series relates only to acid solutions, for it varies with almost every solution used:

Potassium
Barium
Zinc
Cadmium
Tin
Iron
Bismuth
Antimony
Lead
Copper
Silver
Palladium
Gold
Charcoal
Platinum.

This order appears to me to require to be again made the subject of experiment; I would suggest that for this investigation, every metal should be used in a finely divided state, similar to the finely divided platinum of my battery.

(9.) When a metal which acts slightly upon a fluid (as for instance, copper) is brought into contact with another metal, which has a stronger affinity for the oxygen of the fluid, the latter, or electro-positive, is dissolved, and gives a negative tendency to the former, which in that state does not act at all upon the fluid, but is preserved by the latter. Of this singular property Sir H. Davy took advantage, for the protection of the copper sheathing of vessels, which was effectually preserved from decay by pieces of zinc or iron placed in contact with it under the water; but then unfortunately the copper, ceasing to be deleterious, did not prevent the adhesion of marine animals and vegetables, which accumulated to such an extent, as materially to impede the ships' progress through the water. In this way, zinc protects all the less oxidable metals, when pure; but if the electro-negative metals be contaminated with charcoal, or with a metal having less affinity for oxygen, they will still be acted upon.

(10.) The converse of this observation applies to the electro-positive metal, as the zinc; for when pure it is not acted upon by the sulphuric acid, till contact be made with some other metal, having less affinity for oxygen: If it contain any electro-negative metal, however, it will not only be acted upon by the fluid for the generation of the galvanic current, but independently of this a great waste and expense will be incurred. This additional wasting is termed local action, and should be avoided in every possible way.

(11.) Local action, arising as it does from either the zinc or the negative metal, being contaminated with some other metal, is to be considered as an infinity of small batteries, the action of which is quite independent of the great battery; where the hydrogen is entirely transferred to the negative plate, and where consequently no apparent action is visible at the positive plate.

(12.) It is for this reason that the pure metals are exceedingly difficult to dissolve, particularly if the acids be also pure; as for instance, pure silver in pure diluted nitric acid, or pure zinc in dilute sulphuric acid; because there is no local battery of different metals established to favour the solution.

(13.) A battery, in an acid solution, when put into action, exhibits apparently no change at the electro-positive metal, or zinc, if the local action be destroyed; although in fact it is the zinc which is being dissolved. On the contrary, the electro-negative metal, which is in reality undergoing no change, exhibits a copious disengagement of gas, which arises from the transferrence of the hydrogen to that plate, while the oxygen is all absorbed by the zinc.

(14.) This leads us at once to the proximate cause of the voltaic current; for it is found that the amount of action on the zinc is exactly proportionate to the quantity of electricity produced; hence, zinc appears to be the fuel of the battery, holding the same place as coals in a fire. From these and various other facts, Dr. Wollaston, Dr. Faraday, and with them most of the present experimenters in this country, believe that the chemical action of the acid solution on the zinc, or rather of the zinc on the water of the acid solution, is the source of the electric current in the voltaic battery; and this is termed the chemical theory of the pile. The Germans again, and others, following Volta, believe that the chemical action is the effect of the electric current, and that the power is produced by the contact of two dissimilar metals; and this latter has received the name of the contact theory.

(15.) In opposition to the Contact Theory, Dr. Faraday has described in the Philosophical Transactions, curious instances, where the connection of a simple battery, excited by dilute sulphuric acid, was not made through any metal whatever; but through a liquid capable of being decomposed by the stronger energies of the dilute sulphuric acid. He found that a solution of iodide of potassium was best adapted to show this interesting fact.

(16.) Which ever theory be adopted, the use of the negative metal is by no means apparent; for the quantity of electricity developed, cæteris paribus, is exactly as the surface of negative metal exposed; thus, provided there be no obstacle to overcome, if the surface of this be doubled, the quantity of electricity will be likewise doubled. However, the extent of surface of the positive metal, within certain limits, is not of so much consequence, although too great a deficiency of this is attended with detriment.

(17.) One circumstance must be noticed, that every point of the negative offers a radiating point to the positive metal; for every point not so situated, is much less active, and sometimes even perfectly inactive. In different cases, this property is shown more or less strikingly; for if the hydrogen be removed in its nascent state, it will, under the combined action of its adhesion and elasticity, manifest itself at a great distance from the positive metal, and even quite without the sphere of its radiation, as is the case where the back of a piece of metal is active, while the front alone is opposite to the fluid. When very smooth metals are used, it will also pass to a great distance; but when a metal is prepared in the manner I have hereafter to point out, by platinum, the gas will only be given off from a small extent, though very violently, when touched by the point of a fine zinc wire.

(18.) A relation exists between the power, and the distance interposed between the electro-positive and negative metals; for the nearer these can be brought together, the greater the quantity of electricity developed; though the intensity is not influenced by the difference of arrangement.

(19.) The function of the acid solution has already been partially explained; for we have before mentioned that the water is decomposed, the hydrogen being evolved at the negative metal, and the oxygen combining with the zinc, to form oxide of zinc. The acid now comes into play, and in addition to its adding considerable conducting power to the solution, it removes the oxide to form the sulphate of zinc.

(20.) Whatever exciting fluid is employed to charge the battery, its efficacy depends upon the same principles; but the intensity varies with each variation in the foreign body placed in the water; thus dilute nitric acid, dilute sulphuric acid, or a solution of salt, all impart different intensities to the battery; an increase, however, or diminution in the proportion of these, does not interfere in the intensity, though the quantity is materially altered; for if but ten drops of dilute sulphuric acid are placed in a gallon of water, the intensity would be the same as if a pint of acid were employed; but the quantity in one case would be infinitely less than in the other.

(21.) A galvanic battery exhibits two important properties, quantity and intensity. Quantity depends directly upon the size of the negative metal or strength of the solution, while intensity depends upon much more hidden causes. Quantity requires but one cell, and this has been referred to in all the preceding experiments, for we have seen that we must have two metals with an intervening fluid. These will remain inactive while they do not touch; but as soon as contact takes place, either in the exciting fluid, at a distance, or through a fluid of more easy decomposition than the exciting fluid of the battery, the action immediately commences. The contact may be made through a great length of wire, with the same result. In this case, however, if the wire be either long, of small diameter, or of a metal of no great conducting power, it will be seen that the hydrogen evolved from the negative metal will be materially lessened, showing that an obstacle is presented to the electric fluid; but if intensity be given to the fluid, then the hydrogen will be evolved as freely as before.

(22.) To obtain this intensity we must have recourse to a number of galvanic batteries, arranged as a series; that is, the zinc of one battery connected with the silver of the next, and this in regular continuation, leaving the extreme zinc and silver free. In this way a hundred batteries may be conjoined, but no more quantity obtained; for only the same amount of electricity passes as when one cell is used. Now, however, this same amount can pass through a much greater resistance, for it would seem as if at every alternation of the battery, the electric fluid obtained a push to overcome any obstacle afforded to its passage, and this push is called its intensity.

To the beginner, these two properties are very difficult to understand, but perhaps a rough idea may be formed of them by comparing quantity to the piston imparting motion to a railway train, which moves readily with one engine on a level road; let the train meet an obstacle, as an inclined plane or a hill, two, three, or 100 engines may be required to move this same train over, and yet the piston which turns the wheels of the carriage would move no more times than if one engine had been employed.

(23.) There is no advantage, but even a loss, in using a battery with an intensity more than sufficient to overcome a resistance; whether produced by a fluid to be decomposed, or by any other means; for if ten cells arranged as a compound battery be sufficient to overcome the obstacle, the effect of sixty cells, arranged as six tens, would be six times as much as if a single ten were used, because they would then form a battery of six times the size, but of the same intensity as before; but if the whole were used as one compound series, the resulting decomposition would be considerably less than six times the quantity, and to use a battery with advantage this fact must be borne in mind. If again, the surfaces be increased before sufficient intensity be obtained, in like manner it will not add a proportionate amount of power.

(24.) A compound galvanic battery, or one of many cells, has the same quantity of electricity passing in each cell, and therefore the same quantity of zinc dissolved. On this account the fewer the cells that can be employed to overcome the obstacle, the greater will be the economy. It is obvious therefore, that as soon, as by increasing the series, sufficient intensity has been attained to overcome partially the resistance, quantity should be sought by increasing the surface; for when one cell, as a single series, requires one pound of zinc to do a given amount of work, when that same work is done more quickly by twelve cells, twelve pounds are dissolved—one pound in each cell; and of whatever size the cells may be, still the result will be the same, for no more zinc will be dissolved.

(25.) The simplest form of compound battery is the Couronne des Tasses, which is composed of alternate slips of zinc and platinum soldered together; the zinc is to be placed in one glass, the platinum in the next; and the series, thus arranged, may be charged with dilute sulphuric acid; care must be taken that the metal of the alternate pairs do not touch in the fluid.

(26.) When intensity alone is required, a large number of small plates should be used, as in De Luc's column, which is constructed of pairs of plates of dissimilar metals, separated by paper. There are several methods by which it may be made; the most common of which is to place alternate discs of silvered paper on similar discs of zinc, taking care that the series (i. e. the relative position of zinc) has always the same direction. It may be also made of discs of silvered or gilt paper, the uncovered side having been first spread over with the black oxide of manganese and honey. However, care must be taken that the manganese be not exposed to the sun; as in that case it is rendered inert; and also that the silver or gilt paper be not covered with any varnish, as that which is usually sold in the shops; 500 to 1000 discs must be employed to make an efficient instrument.

(27.) The larger batteries, which were in use for a number of years, consisted generally of copper and zinc, arranged in different forms, according to the fancy of the operator. Thus, the copper of each cell surrounded the zinc, and both were united to fit into a porcelain trough, with eight, ten, or more cells. Here each cell is to be considered as a distinct battery, although the copper and zinc of the whole trough are united, an arrangement contrived to remove the series of batteries from the trough at one time.

(28.) In this compound battery, a porcelain diaphragm separates each simple battery; but Dr. Hare discovered that a series of batteries might be placed in one vessel, provided that the metals of each battery did not touch in the fluid, and that neither the electro-positive metal afforded a radiatory power to the electro-negative metal, of any other but its own pair, nor that any electro-negative metal radiated in a similar manner to any electro-positive metal. This form of battery is very little known in this country, and I believe but seldom used any where.

(29.) There is another form which was devised by Cruikshank, and which consists merely of square pieces of zinc and copper, soldered together, and fixed at regular intervals in a wooden trough; the zinc always being in one direction. In this battery the metals themselves divide the cells.

(30.) There are many other forms of compound batteries, which do not require particular mention, as the principles which have been already explained, affect them all.

(31.) Provided the metals be sufficient to carry the current, their thickness does not influence the quantity of electricity, that depending upon the surface exposed to the fluid; but if the metals be so thin that they cannot carry the electricity, a diminution in the quantity of the current produced will ensue, similar to that which arises from thin wires. For this reason, earthenware, coated with platinum was not found to answer for the negative plate of a Grove's battery, the platinum surface not being of sufficient thickness. Yet, however thin a metallic or good conducting surface be employed, the current will gradually traverse it; a property of no small importance for the electrotype.

(32.) As the metals are good conductors, and the metallic oxides non-conductors, it is important that the negative metal should expose a clean metallic surface, or else it will be perfectly inert; therefore, when the old forms of batteries are employed, the copper should be thoroughly cleansed from oxide, before the battery is put in action.

(33.) When the metal is thoroughly cleaned before it is employed, it still very speedily, in fact, almost instantaneously, loses its power. Now this depends principally, if not entirely, in a single battery, upon the hydrogen's adhering to the negative metal, which thereby becomes coated with a non-conducting surface of hydrogen, and is therefore rendered inoperative. The state of surface influences this adhesive quality.

The reader may readily convince himself of the truth of this. Let him immerse in a tumbler of dilute sulphuric acid, a polished plate of copper, and then place a piece of zinc in contact with the copper below the surface of the fluid. Bubbles of hydrogen will speedily appear upon the surface of the copper, and will soon cover its entire surface. It will be seen that these bubbles, instead of rising to the surface, and escaping as soon as formed (or in other words being evolved) will continue adhering to the metal. This depends upon the principle called heterogenious adhesion, which can only operate when the surface of bodies are brought into very close contact. A smooth surface of metal favours the adhesion of the gas to such an extent, as to counterbalance the force with which it tends upwards to the surface of the fluid. This, considering the difference of specific gravity between hydrogen and water, can by no means be a trifling force. Mechanical roughning by sand paper, obviates in some degree this annoyance, but is by no means entirely a remedy. The mode of overcoming this adhesion will be treated of when we describe my battery. To give an idea of the amount of hydrogen which will adhere to smooth metals, I have frequently seen platinum, the heaviest of all substances, rise, by the force of the hydrogen, to the top of the water, after it had been in contact with zinc.

(34.) The same observations apply to the positive metal; for if even impure zinc be polished, the hydrogen will yet adhere to such an extent, that scarcely any action will take place till the surface is corroded; when it will immediately become violent. There is another mode, however, of overcoming this local action, which has been adverted to in this place, instead of mentioning it before, because I believe its action depends upon the facilitating the adhesion of hydrogen; this mode is the amalgamation of the zinc by mercury. In making a battery, this should never be neglected from its economy, as but a small quantity of mercury is required. It is effected by acting upon the surface of the zinc, either by acid, or by planing the oxidized surface, and then rubbing it with metallic mercury. Let us never forget to whom we owe this discovery, which of itself enables galvanic batteries to be used extensively in the arts. Ages to come will perhaps have to thank the inventor, whom we are too apt to forget because he was neither on the council of the Royal Society, nor a London Professor, yet still the obligation from the public to Mr. Kemp is the same.

The explanation which I have ventured to give of this valuable improvement is the following; the mercury envelopes the small portions of charcoal and foreign metals, and therefore the first gas evolved, adheres so firmly to these, that every foreign point of metal becomes coated, so as to prevent farther action; for of all the metals known, there is none to which the hydrogen sticks so firmly, as to mercury. A very instructive experiment proves that the absence of action depends on the adhesion of the hydrogen; for if mercury with zinc dissolved in it, be placed in dilute sulphuric acid, it will give off no gas, but will be covered with large bubbles; but if a little sulphate of copper, nitrate of silver, or nitro-muriate of platinum be placed in the acid, an instantaneous change ensues, for the hydrogen has not now to be evolved, but is absorbed in the nascent state, to reduce the oxides of these metals.

(35.) In an elementary treatise it is unnecessary to enlarge upon these views, but those desirious of entering into them can consult the Philosophical Magazine for April 1840, or the Transactions of the Society of Arts for that year. An observation of these facts led me to construct the Chemico-mechanical battery, of which we shall speak after we have described the other forms. Before, however, entering upon that subject, there is still another property of metals which has not been adverted to; viz. that the least oxidable metals, as platinum, in common with the metals which have most affinity for oxygen, become coated, or so infilmed with air, that they are rendered useless, because they expose a film of badly conducting substance to the fluid instead of a metallic one. The film may be instantly destroyed by heat, or by strong nitric acid. This fact has been long known, and the familiar experiment of causing iron filings to swim, while magnesia, which is an impalpable powder sinks, is an example. But I believe it had not been noticed, as influencing galvanic effects, till mentioned in the paper before quoted.

(36.) The mode in which the hydrogen is evolved, influences the intensity of the battery; for if removed from the negative metal in the nascent state, by any substance which readily yields oxygen to combine with it, the intensity is greater than when it is evolved. The cause of this is not exactly known; some supposing that it arises from chemical action at both poles of the battery, whilst others explain it by supposing that the hydrogen carries off a certain portion of electricity of tension, as they find that a gold leaf electrometer is affected, when brought near the evolved hydrogen.

(37.) No farther improvement was made in the galvanic battery hitherto described. All previous alterations being as to size or form; as flat cells, round cells; or as to the arrangement of the metals, as to which should be innermost; but these can scarcely be called improvements. At length Professor Daniell turned his attention to the subject, and produced a battery on a principle altogether new.

(38.) The form of battery which he recommended, was from eight inches to two feet in height, and four inches in diameter. The outer vessel is to be made of copper, of which the external part may be painted, as it plays no part in generating electricity; while the inner remains uncoated. Into this cylinder a solution of sulphate of copper is to be poured, instead of the dilute acid used in previous batteries; but now, if a *zinc* plate were put into this solution, and contact were made, the copper of the solution would be reduced upon the zinc, as well as on the outer cylinder; and thus the battery would cease to have any effect. It therefore became necessary to enclose the zinc in a porous vessel, in order to separate it from the sulphate of copper. This was effected by a piece of the gullet of the ox; and into this, which forms an inner vessel, the zinc, with dilute sulphuric acid, is to be placed. Thus we have an outer copper cylinder with a solution of sulphate of copper, and an inner vessel containing zinc and dilute acid. As soon as contact is made, the zinc is dissolved, and sulphate of zinc is retained in the inner part of the vessel; whilst, instead of the hydrogen being evolved at the negative metal, it reduces the copper from the sulphate of copper. The inner vessel must be looked upon as a disadvantage, because there is no doubt that it lessens the power of the battery. The more porous this vessel is, the greater is the quantity of electricity developed; and so common brown paper, coarse canvass, and porous earthenware tubes are employed, instead of the bladder, or the lining valve of the gullet or intestines, as formerly. Professor Daniell uses for his positive metal cast zinc rods, which he amalgamates; and as a little copper always passes through the porous vessel, this should be repeated every time it is employed. The earthenware tubes immediately after use should be plunged into water, and there kept till all the sulphate of copper is dissolved out; or else, by crystallization it will sometimes disintegrate the vessel.

(39.) Many have thought that the zinc being two inches apart from the copper is too far, and they have used cylinders which approached a great deal closer; but although there is no doubt that by these means increase of power is obtained, yet many more inconveniences attend their application than the employment of the form originally suggested by Professor Daniell. In the use of porous tubes of every sort, whenever the reduction of a metal takes place, care must be taken that neither of the plates of the battery touch the porous vessel; for otherwise the reduction of the metal will take place upon it, and at length a line of continuity will extend from one to the other. Candidates ever anxious to obtain the fame of a new invention, made the batteries square, oblong, paralellopiped, and even in many other forms, without any real advantage, for all the alterations attended with benefits one way, have counterbalancing disadvantages.

(40.) This battery is principally valuable for its constant effects; that is, for the power which it possesses of generating exactly the same amount of electricity for a long time together; and for this reason it is extremely valuable in many experimental researches.

(41.) To obtain its constant effects however, certain precautions are required; for if the size of the wires used for the communication be altered, or their length either materially increased or diminished, then will the quantity of electricity vary. The distance between the poles, and also their size, must remain the same; and great care must be taken that the porous tubes be of the same texture; for it is to be remembered, that if but one bad earthenware tube be used in a battery of large surface, the quantity of electricity will be influenced throughout.

(42.) Much misunderstanding has arisen from the use of the term constancy; it is often thought to signify long-continued action, whereas these properties are really different; for a battery may be constant, but only remain in action for a short period; and again, a battery might continue in action for years, and not be constant in its action; the property of long continuation however, is by far the more valuable.

(43.) The principal disadvantages of this battery are, first, the length of time required to set it in action; secondly, the trouble and expense attending the use of the porous tubes; and lastly, the necessity of continually re-amalgamating the plates.

(44.) The essential advantage which this excellent battery possesses over all which preceded it, is the removal of the hydrogen, instead of its evolution at the negative vessel, whilst in the nascent state, by its decomposing the sulphate of copper. It is owing to this also, that this battery gives off no fumes. To employ the decomposing effects of this battery with the greatest advantage, a series of ten or twelve is required.

(45.) Another battery, upon precisely the same principles, although applied in a very different way, was invented by Mr. Grove. He uses, for his negative metal, platinum, and in the inner cell he puts strong nitric acid, and in the outer one, with the zinc, dilute sulphuric or muriatic acid. The form which Mr. Grove prefers, is a many-celled trough like the Wollaston's, with flat paralellopiped porous tubes in the interior; and as platinum is an expensive metal, he takes care that the whole surface is brought into full operation, by completely surrounding it with zinc. In this battery the nitric acid is decomposed by the hydrogen, and deutoxide of nitrogen is evolved; which, coming in contact with the atmospheric air, is converted into nitrous acid.

(46.) This battery is remarkable for its intensity; a series of four being sufficient for most decompositions. A large series exhibits the arc of light in a very brilliant manner; for showing this phenemenon it exceeds all other batteries. This battery however, with its great intensity, is not without some serious disadvantages; for the nitrous fumes which are evolved during its action, are extremely pernicious to the animal economy; so much so, that it might be even dangerous to be exposed to them, without a free access of air. These nitrous fumes will attack almost every metallic surface with which they come in contact; and therefore this battery should not be employed in a room where there are polished stoves or metallic apparatus. The nitric acid moreover passes through the porous tubes, and attacks the zinc to a considerable extent, independently of that zinc which is dissolved to generate electricity:—and lastly, it has the objection of requiring the trouble and expense attending upon porous tubes.

(47.) We have thus seen that Mr. Grove's intense battery is in its principle similar to that proposed by Professor Daniell, for in both the hydrogen is removed by chemical means; in the first instance by nitric acid, and in the second by sulphate of copper. Of course there are many other modes by which the same results may be obtained; as for instance, by using nitrate of silver, or the salts of gold, palladium, and platinum, or by other oxygenated acids, as the iodic, chloric, and bromic. I have tried many other substances upon this principle, but have not arrived at any new result, nor have found any arrangement superior for its intensity to that of Mr. Grove.

(48.) In conducting a series of experiments on the ferrocyanuret of potassium, having had frequent occasion for the use of a galvanic battery, I found, that although the two last were admirably contrived instruments, yet that it was very desirable to possess one that could be set in action at a moment's notice, and with comparatively little trouble. It became thenceforth my endeavour to construct one that should require little or no labour in its employment, and this was followed by the devising of the chemico mechanical battery.

(49.) This battery, after I had minutely investigated every property which belongs to the metals of which batteries are constructed, was made upon noticing the property which rough surfaces possess, of evolving the hydrogen, and smooth surfaces, of favoring its adhesion. Thus whatever metal we use for our negative plate, we take care that it be roughened, either by a corrosive acid, as iron by sulphuric acid, copper and silver by nitric acid, or mechanically by rubbing the surface with sand paper. Even by these means alone the metals are rendered much more efficient; but to take advantage of this principle to the fullest extent, I cover platinum with finely divided black powder of platinum, by galvanic means; that is, I place the platinum as the copper is placed in a Daniell's battery; but instead of employing sulphate of copper in the outer vessel, I use a small quantity of nitro-muriate of platinum, so that the finely divided metal is thrown down on the sheet platinum, previously roughened by sand paper. In this way it was also placed on palladium, silver (roughened by nitric acid), plated copper, iron of every sort, and on charcoal, with the same good result; but no other metal was found to answer for its reception. The metal generally employed is silver, because of its cheapness, and its not undergoing any alteration. But whatever metal be used, the principle is the same, viz. the affording a surface to which the hydrogen shall not adhere, but from which it shall be evolved; and the infinity of the points which are presented by such a surface as above described, appears to be the cause of this excellent result. The preparation of the silver is now made a separate branch of a trade, and the platinized metal can now be bought ready for use; but for those who desire to perform this operation, a brief description is here added.

(50.) The metal to be prepared should be of a thickness sufficient to carry the current of electricity, and should be roughened, either by sand paper, as in the case of platinum or palladium, or when silver is employed, by brushing it over with a little strong nitric acid, so that a frosted appearance is obtained. The silver is then washed, and placed in a vessel with dilute sulphuric acid, to which a few drops of nitro-muriate of platinum are added. A porous tube is then placed in this vessel, with a few drops of diluted sulphuric acid; into this the zinc is put. Contact being made, the platinum will in a few seconds be thrown down upon the surface of the silver, as a black metallic powder. The operation is completed now, and the platinized metal ready for use. However, iron, when thus prepared, is as effectual as silver, and may be sometimes employed with advantage. With this metal, all that is required is to rub a little nitro muriate of platinum over it, and an immediate deposit of the black powder takes place.

(51.) The liquid generally adopted to excite this battery, is a mixture of one part, by measure, of sulphuric acid, and seven of water, which will be found amply strong for all purposes. Where we desire greater intensity, we can obtain it by the addition of a few drops of nitric acid, but if too much be used it will attack the silver. When however, platinized platina is employed, the nitric acid may be used with impunity. The electro-metallurgist will find it advisable to use dilute sulphuric acid, containing only 1-16th of the pure acid.

(52.) Numerous enquiries have been made as to what arrangement is best suited to this battery; but this must depend upon the purpose for which it is employed. For the student's laboratory, the Wollaston trough of twelve cells appears to be best adapted (fig. 7 A); and it should be so constructed, that any number of cells may be employed, independently of the others, as they may be required. The silver being the most expensive metal, the zinc should completely surround it, so that the whole of the silver may be brought into action. Where a battery is required to continue in action for a very long time, as for days or even weeks, a larger vessel, to contain more dilute acid, must be used (fig 3 A).

(53.) When we desire to employ a battery for manufacturing purposes, it might be as well in some cases to remove the sulphate of zinc as soon as formed, by means of a syphon tube passing to the bottom of the vessel, while fresh acid is continually supplied at the top; but this is not generally necessary. For these purposes the battery should be so constructed, that any of the zinc plates, when worn out, can be readily replaced. There are many other forms which may be adopted; as the circular, with the zinc outside; or it may be used as a tumbler battery.

(54.) The characteristic of this battery is the great quantity of electricity produced, and its simplicity; moreover it requires but very little trouble in its manipulation. The zinc seldom demands amalgamation, as that will generally last till the metal is all dissolved.

(55.) In using this battery it is important that no salt of copper, lead, or other base metal be dropped into the exciting fluid, as by that means the silver would become coated therewith; the plain consequence being, that a surface of copper instead of that of the finely divided platinum is presented to the fluid. From a want of knowledge of this fact, in some who have used the battery, I have seen the negative metal covered with copper, which finally becoming oxidated, rendered the platinum useless.

(56.) Such is a brief view of the three batteries now in use. Professor Daniell's excellent invention being distinguished by its constancy; Mr. Grove's powerful battery, by its intensity; and my own, by the quantity of electricity developed, and by its simplicity. Neither of these can be regarded as a perfect galvanic battery, for each wants some of the properties of the others; it is to be hoped therefore, that every attention will be given to the further improvement of these valuable instruments, until the good properties of each are combined in one. Which of the three is at present to be preferred, must depend upon the purpose for which it is required; and the choice must of course be left to the operator. For my own part it affords me much pleasure to see that the platinized silver battery has fully answered the expectations which I formed of it. By some it has been too much extolled, by others too much blamed. It has been the subject of experiments not appertaining to it, such as comparing its intense effects when quantity is its characteristic. Notwithstanding the mis-statements on both sides, it has fully stood the test of time, and has been employed by the public in a manner which I had not even hoped. The reason they prefer it for general and especially for manufacturing purposes appears to be, that it does not require the use of porous tubes, nor of the strong acids, and that it does not give off poisonous fumes. It will continue in active operation for two, three, or more days, when a sufficiency of acid is supplied to it.

The zinc frequently demands but one amalgamation; and the time required either for setting it in action, or for maintaining its operation, is comparatively not worth a thought; and lastly, the expense of working it is reduced to the lowest possible amount, being exactly proportionate to the power obtained.

(57.) Perhaps I may be expected to give an approximation to the relative cost of working the three batteries. In mine it is the cost of the zinc dissolved by the acid: zinc + acid + a local action. In the constant battery it is zinc + acid + sulphate of copper + much local action. Each cell of this, to do any given amount of work, would cost about twice as much as mine. In Grove's battery it is zinc + acid + nitric acid reduced by the hydrogen + nitric acid combined with ammonia, formed during the action of the battery + extensive waste of the zinc = about three times as much as mine.

(58.) The construction of all the various forms of galvanic batteries has now been considered, and the principles also on which the peculiarities of each are founded, have been briefly explained; though if this important branch of our subject were to be alone discussed at a length proportionate to its value, this volume would not be sufficient for the interesting and important matter relating to it.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE PROPERTIES OF GALVANIC BATTERIES.

Signs of a Battery in action, 59. Harris's galvanometer, 60. Spark, 61. Voltaic electricity charges in Leyden jar, 62. Phisiological effects, 63. Magnetism, 64—68· Galvanometers, 68—70. Horseshoe temporary magnet, 71—73. Decomposition cell, voltameters, poles, 74—84. Laws of voltaic decomposition, 85, 86. Table of chemical equivalents, 87. Fluid necessary to decomposition, 88. Conduction of fluids associated with decomposition, 88—90. Intensity necessary for decompositions, 91. Electrolysis; Electro-chemical decomposition, 92—98. Daniell's theory, 99. State of the fluid during decomposition, 101. Effect of heat upon fluids, 102. Ohm's formula, 104.

(59.) After describing the various forms of the galvanic battery, we are led to consider the effects which they produce, for these are called the galvanic effects, and the theoretical principle which causes them is termed galvanism.

The sign of a battery in action, is the change going on in each cell of the battery itself. In Daniell's battery it is evinced by a deposit of copper on the negative metal; in Grove's battery, by the evolution of nitrous fumes, and in mine by an evolution of hydrogen. These several actions mark exactly the quantity of current passing; but in the two former batteries, no accurate measure can be readily made, although in the latter, the hydrogen may be collected in one of the cells by means of a glass jar, and the quantity thus exactly ascertained.

This property in my battery is of extreme value to the mechanic and experimentalist, for he can tell at once by the hissing of the hydrogen, whether the connections are all correctly made, and what amount of current is passing, a fact of no small importance when applied to the electrotype.

(60.) The next phenomenon which a battery displays is the power of heating wires of sufficient size to carry the current readily; and by this, the most infusible metals, as platinum, palladium, gold, copper, iron and steel, may be instantaneously melted. The size of the wires melted, will depend upon the quantity of electricity developed, while the length will depend upon the intensity of the current.

Mr. Snow Harris has ingeniously taken advantage of this property to make an instrument for measuring the voltaic current. It consists of a fine wire passed through a delicate air thermometer, and the expansion of air shows the degree to which the wire is heated. This instrument is a valueless test, unless both thick and thin wires be used in two experiments, for otherwise but one property of the battery is estimated.

(61.) The next property which a battery displays, is its power of igniting metallic or charcoal points, when joined to the two ends of the battery, and held so that they barely touch, a light is then exhibited equal in brilliancy to that of a little sun. This has been called the spark, and much controversy has taken place among the learned at what distance the spark will pass. Some have asserted that it will pass through some distance; Jacobi, however, considered the distance to be extremely small; but Mr. Gassiot, with that liberality of spirit which alone is a sure test of a man's devotion to science, fitted up 100 series of Professor Daniell's largest batteries, but with them, by the most delicate micrometer, he could not discover that the spark would pass at any appreciable distance, on the contrary this large battery would remain quite inert if the poles were separated by the distance of the thinnest film of paper. In a late number of the Philosophical Magazine, Mr. Crosse has revived the enquiry by stating, that by a very extensive series of water batteries, in his own possession, he has succeeded in obtaining the spark at a short distance. He proposes to enlarge his battery to 1000 cells, in order fully to determine this point.

The spark seems principally to depend upon a combustion of fine particles of metal, and, when charcoal or hard gas coke is used, upon little points of it flying from one pole to another, so that one pole wastes away, and the other increases till the flame becomes quite encased in a mass of carbonaceous matter. This has always been a serious obstacle to the adaptation of this brilliant arc of flame to practical purposes. The phenomenon of the spark requires intensity for its production: a series of Grove's batteries is best suited for this purpose. Professor Wheatstone, by most ingenious experiments, determined, that the duration of the spark did not last for the one-millionth part of a second.

(62.) The next property evinced by the galvanic battery, is its power of charging a Leyden jar; but this is a property of little importance, and requires great intensity. An extensive series of batteries must be used to effect this object.

(63.) Depending upon the same causes as the last, is the shock; which is a convulsive twitching in the muscles from the intensity of the battery. This singular effect requires generally a series. It is felt only when contact is either made or broken; but if a cut exists in the finger, a small series will illustrate this property.

When we desire to exhibit the effect of the shock upon a dead animal, a pin ought to be run through the skin at the head, and another at its hind leg; every time the poles of a battery are connected or disconnected with these, strong convulsions will take place. If the upper lip be touched with a piece of zinc, and the under part of the tongue with a piece of platinum, or *vice versâ*, a flash of light will be perceived when they are connected, whether the eyelids be open or closed. No explanation can be given of this singular phenomenon. All these phenomena are termed the physiological effects.

(64.) A galvanic battery has the power of producing certain effects which are called magnetic effects, and the supposed principle of magnetism. To describe the term magnetism would be impossible, like galvanism, or electricity, because we are only cognizant of it by its properties. There are but two metals capable of being magnetic, and these are nickel and iron. The identity of magnetism and electricity has, like all other branches of philosophy, received many important additions from the indefatigable Faraday; but although magnetism is fraught with interest, it will be foreign to the purpose of this work to enter farther into its important details, than to illustrate the effects of galvanism.

(65.) The voltaic current, passing at right angles to a piece of iron, from which it is separated by any non-conducting substance, induces in it the properties which are termed magnetic; for if another piece of iron be now held to it, it will be attracted. The more frequently the same current passes round the iron, the greater will be the power; and for this purpose it is usual to twist wire covered either with silk or cotton round the iron, in order that the same current may pass at right angles a great number of times. When the current ceases, from the connection with the battery being broken, a difference according to the nature of the iron is observed; for if it be the pure malleable soft iron, all magnetism immediately ceases; hence, iron so situated is termed a temporary magnet; but if hard steel is used for the experiment, the magnetism indeed is not so powerful, but it continues for a very long period; hence in this state it is called a permanent magnet.

(66.) A permanent magnet if suspended in such a way that it can vibrate, has one of its poles turned to the north pole of the earth, the other to the south pole; but if a galvanic current be passed round this permanent magnet, in the direction of its axis, the magnet will be instantly deflected at right angles from the current, and upon this principle an instrument has been constructed called the galvanometer.

(67.) The direction in which the needle is deflected, is best remembered by a little device which Professor Daniell describes in his lectures; for by supposing that we ourselves are the conducting wires, and the electric current passes from our head to our heels while we are looking at the magnet, the north pole will be turned to our right hand. This ingenious device is applicable to every position, provided we are either above, or underneath the plane of the needle.

(68.) Galvanometers are differently constructed, according to the delicacy of the experiments for which they are required. In general it is sufficient to use a needle centered as if it were to be used for a mariner's compass, and a long covered wire is to be passed alternately over and under it, in the direction of the long axis. The two ends of the wire may be connected to mercury cups, to afford a ready means to unite them with the poles of the battery.

(69.) A much more delicate form of galvanometer is constructed by using two needles, so suspended, that the north pole of one is over the south pole of the other.

The polarities are thus neutralized, and no longer under the influence of the earth's magnetism. In this state they are called astatic, and are generally suspended by the finest fibre of silk, so that the slightest voltaic current will act upon them.

It is advisable to allow one needle to have a slight preponderence, in order that the long vibration may not be troublesome. An instrument like this is only necessary for the most minute experiments.

(70.) Another form is termed the tortion galvanometer, because a resistance is afforded by the twisting of an elastic substance. By this we are enabled to appreciate differences in slight currents.

(71.) However useful the instrument may be for all small currents, large quantities of electricity are seldom measured by magnetic effects; but I believe that the right use of the magnet is a very important addition to our instruments for measuring galvanic currents. To estimate the quantity of electricity in any voltaic current, a piece of soft iron is to be bent in the form of a horseshoe, and a good sized covered copper wire is to be wound round it, the two ends being left free for connection with the battery. A piece of soft iron with a hook attached to it is to be used for the keeper, and the weight which this sustains indicates the amount of electricity.

This instrument is only valuable for comparative experiments; as different results will always be obtained by different magnets, because the quality of iron is found materially to influence the results; but if the same magnet be used, and the wire of sufficient dimensions, and of moderate length, there will be scarcely any appreciable resistance offered to the current; and the relative quantity of electricity evolved, independently of its intensity, can be accurately ascertained.

(72.) Temporary magnets are too frequently made with very thin covered wire, and even great lengths employed. Now in this case, the amount of magnetism induced by any current, ceases to be an exact measure of the quantity of electricity passing, because intensity is required to overcome the resistance afforded to the passage of the current from the wires; and it is from this cause that electro-magnetic engines, possessing, as they do, several magnets, and very often thin wires, require several cells before the current passes at all.

(73.) To give a comparative estimate of the value of this test of the quantity of electricity evolved, and that of whereby the power is estimated by decomposition, perhaps is premature, till the latter mode is fully entered into; but as the magnet requires but little intensity, and that entirely depending upon the size of the wires, it is apparent that one cell of each combination, or form of battery, will suffice for the experiment; if however, the decomposition of water be taken as the test, a sufficient number of cells must be employed, to overcome the resistance; and thus, if many combinations are made the subject of experiment, it will be attended with great cost.

(74.) If the various effects which have been already described are fraught with interest and mysterious obscurity, how much more is the property which the battery possesses, of decomposing various substances, and of overcoming the most powerful affinities by which bodies are united! To this part of the subject we are again indebted to the labours of which the Royal Institution has been the principal seat, and Sir Humphrey Davey and Faraday the authors, though Daniell and many others have been by no means behind hand in the field of enquiry.

(75.) The decomposing cell is to be reckoned as one of the cells of the battery, with variation in the metals and solution, for the purposes of experiment. Formerly the size of the plates of this cell was reckoned but of little importance, mere wires were employed, but now the plates are made much larger. This fact has been particularly insisted upon by Mr. Grove, and certainly it is a circumstance to be fully attended to.

(76.) There are many forms of the decomposition cell which are useful, according to the purpose for which it is wanted. The simplest is the V shaped tube, which is nothing but a glass tube, bent in the shape of the letter from which it derives its name. A little strip of platinum is to be placed in either part, with the fluid, and these are to be connected, one with the negative, the other with the opposite pole of the battery.

(77.) The next form was devised by Professor Faraday, and is adapted to measure the quantity of gas given off when water is decomposed. To this he gave the name of voltameter, as indicating the amount of electricity passing. Of this form there are many varieties, differing as a small or large quantity of gas is required to be measured. In the former case, two pieces of platinum are fixed about a quarter of an inch apart, and a tube, graduated to cubic inches, is supported over these poles so that the gas may be collected. Sometimes two tubes are employed, one over each pole, the object of which, is to collect separately whatever may be evolved. In other cases, where large quantities have to be estimated, a bent tube passes from the top of the apparatus to a graduated jar, placed in a pneumatic trough. This instrument is made more complicated when the operator is desirous of investigating the changes which take place in the solution; for then porous tubes of earthenware, bladder, &c. are used to separate the poles, and to prevent the solution on one side passing freely to the other. Substances requiring heat to bring them into a state fit for decomposition, are generally placed in a tube containing two fine platinum wires, which serve as poles, when connected to the battery.

(78.) Having described the usual apparatus to effect decomposition, we have seen that in every case they have, in common, two pieces of platinum, separated from each other, but capable of being connected to either extremity of the battery. These pieces of platinum have the mysterious and incomprehensible names of poles; one of which may be considered as holding the place of the negative metal, and is called the electro-negative pole; and the other, the electro-positive pole.

(79.) However, Dr. Faraday disapproving of the name of poles, has called the electro-negative the cathode; and Professor Daniell disapproving of both, has called it the platinode. These three terms, the electro-negative, cathode, and platinode, are synonymous, and are given to that pole which would have been the metal unacted upon, had it been in an ordinary cell of the battery. The opposite pole, holds the same place in the decomposition cell as zinc in the ordinary battery, and technically has the name of the electro positive, anode, or zincode of the battery.

Dr. Faraday has described the poles, as the passages or doors by which the electricity enters into, or passes out of the solution suffering decomposition. On this account he has given the term of electrodes. Good conductors are the best adapted for poles, and for this reason, metals are generally employed; but poles of water, and even of air, have served this office.

(80.) The metal employed for Faraday's voltameters should undergo no change, either from the solution in which it is placed, or from the elements which may be evolved at its surface; and in this respect, platinum answers above every other substance, for almost all other metals are liable to be oxydized, or even dissolved.

(81.) The greatest confusion has arisen by not considering the decomposition cell as one of the cells of the battery, but refering the effects to the plate of the battery to which the pole is connected. The reason of this is obvious; for when the terminal plates of a battery are connected with a wire, the circuit is completed, and the platinum of the battery is the platinode, electro-negative, or cathode of the battery. When the circuit is completed, by a liquid to be decomposed, the effect is no longer to be attributed to the terminal plates of the battery, but to the plates in the decomposition cell with which they alternate; so that as, the free zinc of the battery is connected with the platinum of the decomposition cell, the name must not be given from the zinc of the battery, but from the platinum of the decomposition cell; and therefore it is the platinode of the battery. The converse of this applies to the extreme platinum of the battery; for as the platinum in the decomposition cell with which it is connected, holds the place of the zinc in the other cells, the platinum being substituted for zinc, to cause the evolution of the oxygen, and to prevent its combination, the name must be given to the platinum in the decomposition cell, which is there holding the place of the zinc, and not to the terminal plate of the battery; it therefore is the zincode, electro-positive, or anode of the battery. Some have given a different explanation of this alteration of the poles, when the circuit is completed, by a solution to be decomposed, instead of metallic wires; they suppose that the two terminal plates in a compound battery, hold no farther place than that of carrying the current; but this will not bear the test of enquiry.

(82.) We have now seen that the decomposition cell, or decomposing apparatus, is nothing but one of the cells of the battery, varied for the purpose of experiment; it necessarily follows the law, that in every cell there is a similar amount of chemical action. The measure of electricity, by the chemical action, may be made in any other cell; and wherever made, it will indicate exactly the action taking place.

(83.) Of the value of the decomposition apparatus, or voltameter, it is necessary particularly to take notice. As far as the amount of chemical action passing is concerned, the voltameter is a most valuable test. But if we are desirous of comparing the amount of electricity capable of being generated, by combinations of different metals, or the effects which are produced by differences of arrangement, or the resistance which various substances offer to the passage of the current; then it must be recollected, that if two platinum poles are employed, a strong resistance is offered to the passage of the current, which would materially interfere with the accurate result, unless that be overcome. A want of application of these facts has led many distinguished scientific chemists into singular blunders, and many circumstances have not been appreciated, which would otherwise have been noticed.

(84.) A far better voltameter can be constructed by using one of the cells of the platinized silver battery, and collecting the gas evolved from the negative plate. This apparatus would offer but little resistance to the passage of the electricity, and would thus give more accurate results.

(85.) When we state that the action in each cell is alike, it is not meant that the same weight of metal or salt would be decomposed in each cell, but that one equivalent of some substance is decomposed in each cell; thus, for one grain of hydrogen liberated in one cell, thirty-six grains of chlorine would be liberated in a second; ninety-six grains of platinum in a third, and 200 of gold in a fourth, because these are the chemical equivalents, or combining numbers of each of these separate substances.

(86.) The very term chemical equivalent seems to mark that it relates to something not very intelligible, and unfortunately that is found to be too correct, for this doctrine is found by all beginners to be exceedingly difficult. However, by granting one supposition, the whole mystery is cleared up; for let us fancy that every elementary body is capable of being subdivided into ultimate atoms, and that the atoms of these are of different sizes and different weights; it will then be apparent that if we group these atoms together to form any compound, we shall require different weights. Thus, if we combine gold with hydrogen, 200 grains of the first would take only one grain of the last, and yet there would be but one atom of each; or if one grain of hydrogen is liberated in the battery, 200 grains of gold would be deposited in the decomposition cell.

(87.) The following is a table of the equivalents of the substances which we shall have to speak of in this work. For our present purpose we may consider them as the weight of the primitive atoms. Thus, if we are able to ascertain the weight of zinc dissolved, of hydrogen evolved, or of the metal reduced, we shall be enabled to ascertain either of the other cases, or how much, either in weight or bulk of any other substance, would have been under the same circumstances thrown down:—

Equivalent, by Weight.		Equivalent, by Weight.	
Hydrogen	1	Silver	110
Oxygen	8	Nickel	28
Chlorine	36	Chloride platinum	132
Potassium	40	Chloride gold	308
Sulphur	16	Sulphate copper	125
Zinc	32	Nitrate copper, anhydrous	94
Lead	104	Sulphate zinc	143
Tin	58	Sulphate iron	139
Iron	28	Nitrate silver	170
Copper	32	Sulphuric acid	40
Gold	200	Nitric acid	54
Platinum	96	Muriatic acid	37
Palladium	54	Ammonia	17

As 100 cubic inches of hydrogen weigh 2 grains and 1-10th, it follows that for every 47 cubic inches of gas evolved from my battery, that 32 grains of copper, 96 of platinum, and 200 of gold, would be reduced; and the equivalent of every other substance would show in grains the quantity thrown down.

(88.) Next to the form of apparatus for decomposition, a description of the laws by which they are influenced follows as a natural sequence, and these have been fully investigated by the labours of Dr. Faraday. All bodies must be in a peculiar state to suffer decomposition, for no solids can be thus acted upon., When fused by heat they very readily give up these elements; as for example, chloride of silver which is decomposed by a single cell of zinc and platinum, excited by dilute sulphuric acid, though no voltaic power will separate them in the solid form.

There are apparent exceptions to this law, as the decomposition of sulphate of lime and baryta, with the addition of water, yet the first of these is undoubtedly moderately soluble. The same perhaps cannot be said of the latter, though probably a little dissolves which is decomposed, and thus the fluid not being saturated, dissolves more, and this is repeated till the whole is dissolved.

(89.) No fluid will be decomposed, unless it be a conductor; thus, pure water which is a very bad conductor, does not yield up its elements; whilst if acids or alkalies be added to it, then it becomes a very excellent conductor, and is easily decomposed. Water may also be made a good conductor by the neutral salts.

As a general rule, fluids will not conduct an electric current, without suffering decomposition, and for this cause, as soon as water is made a good conductor, it is decomposed; and the water does not conduct more electricity than is to be accounted for by the decomposition.

(90.) Some fluids, however, of good conducting power, may have a current of less intensity than what is required for the decomposition passed through them, therefore these two laws, both developed by Faraday, are not exactly the converse of each other. Examples of the exception to the second are to be found in chloride of lead or fused nitre, which conduct feeble currents without decomposition.

(91.) A certain intensity is necessary to effect decompositions, and this differs with different substances; thus, a solution of iodide of potassium, or fused chloride of silver, yields to a single battery, whilst dilute sulphuric acid and other substances require more intensity to effect the same object.

The following, upon the authority of Faraday, is a short list of substances, in the order in which they most readily give up their elements:—

Iodide of potassium, solution
Chloride of silver, fused
Pro-chloride of tin, do.
Chloride of lead, do.
Iodide of lead, do.
Muriate acid
Water, acidulated with sulphuric acid

(92.) Some bodies suffer decomposition directly, as the consequence of the voltaic force passing; as water, which gives up its elements, hydrogen and oxygen, solely from the elective currents. To this Dr. Faraday has given the term electrolysis, because the elements appear to be rent from their combination directly by the voltaic-force, in contra-distinction to another important property, which will be hereafter mentioned. The elements which are decomposed he has called ions; they are not both evolved at one pole, but one at the electro-positive, anode, or zincode, while the other is given off at the electro-negative, cathode, or platinode of the battery. Those which pass to the first pole, are called anions, those to the second, cathions.

(93.) The poles or electrodes, have no attraction for elementary bodies as long as they are in their simple state, for bodies must be in combination to be affected by the voltaic current. Upon this account, a simple solution of chlorine, bromine, &c., does not give up these substances to either electrode.

(94.) Those bodies capable of suffering decomposition must contain one equivalent of each element, that is, composed of one of the hypothetical atoms, which I have previously mentioned; (87.) and to this general law but a single exception can be found in the periodide of mercury, which, however, is so unstable a compound, that the slightest exposure to light will cause its decomposition, which alone would be calculated to throw doubt on the validity of the experiment.

Sulphuric acid and phosphoric acids are not themselves electrolytes, that is, they do not directly yield their elements to the force of the battery, because they consist of one equivalent of phosphorus or sulphur to three of oxygen.

(95.) It is not necessary that a substance should be directly composed of elements to enable it to pass to the electrodes or poles; or in other words, bodies composed of compound substances are ions, as well as those composed of simple substances; thus, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, arsenic acid, and other acids are ions to the electro-positive pole, or anode, while protoxides generally, ammonia, potassa, and many other substances are ions to the opposite pole. The following is a list of simple and compound ions given by Dr. Faraday:—

ANIONS:

Oxygen
Chlorine
Iodine
Bromine
Fulorine
Cyanogen
Sulphur
Selenium
Sulphoganogen
Acids

CATHIONS:

Hydrogen
All the metals
Metallic oxides
The earths
Alkalies,
Vegito alkalies, as morphia, &c.

(96.) The same substance, under different circumstances, will be evolved at different electrodes; as at one time it may take the part of a base, at another it will perform the function of an acid. A familiar example of this is afforded in the oxide of copper; for when combined with sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, or any other acid, it is evolved at the negative pole, or cathode; whilst, when in combination with ammonia, it acts the part of an acid, and is evolved at the anode or positive pole.

(97.) If we find a body at the pole of a battery, it is by no means certain that it has passed by direct decomposition of the voltaic current; because, if the compound of which it formed a part, was dissolved in water, the elements of the latter being set free, often act in an important way to form new combinations, which thus result from the secondary effects; thus an aqueous solution of a metallic salt, for instance, copper being subjected to a voltaic current, has hydrogen presented at the cathode, and oxygen at the anode. But at the same time this change is taking place, oxide of copper is passing to cathode, and sulphuric acid to the anode. The hydrogen seizes upon the oxygen of the oxide of copper, and forms water, whilst the metallic copper is thrown down on the electrode or pole, not by direct voltaic action, but as a secondary effect, attributable to the hydrogen. Sometimes the elements will combine with the poles or electrodes, forming new combinations; thus, if the poles be easily oxydated, the oxygen will form an oxide, and in the same way if any other substance be presented to the gases for which they have strong affinity, a similar combination will take place. Hence this class of effects, which are far more numerous than electrolytical effects, are called secondary, or electro-chemical decompositions. Sometimes these secondary results are most complicated, and perhaps none more so than the extraordinary one which I have described to take place with the oxygen, on the common yellow ferrocyanate of potash; as this, by combining with a portion of the potassium of the ferrocyanate, gives rise to a totally new definite salt.*

(98.) The secondary effects of oxygen and hydrogen have been proved by numerous well devised experiments, but still no positive demonstration was obtained, that the hydrogen evolved from the decomposition of water, would reduce the metals with the voltaic current. However, whilst experimenting on the non-metallic elementary bodies, the porous cokes and charcoal were observed to retain a portion of hydrogen, after they had formed either the negative or positive pole of the battery.† When these afterwards were plunged into a solution of sulphate of copper, they became immediately coated with the metal, adding positive confirmation to inductive reasoning.

(99.) Professor Daniell, in a paper read before the Royal Society last spring, has given an entirely new view, as to the mode in which the metallic salts are sometimes decomposed. He supposes that the acid and oxygen pass one way, and the metal the other. From these considerations he has given a new view of the composition of the salts: thus, sulphate of copper, instead of consisting of sulphuric acid + oxide of copper is supposed to be constituted of (sulphuric acid + oxygen) + copper. The two first elements, as they are considered to be in combination, are called oxysulphion, and the salt oxysulphion of copper. In the same way, the radicle of the nitrates is called oxynitrion—of the carbonates, oxycarbion—of the oxalates, oxalion—of sulphovinates, sulphovinion.

In the same paper, another important fact is detailed; which is, the property the electric current possesses, of decomposing two substances in the same solution; thus, both a metallic salt and acidulated water may be decomposed at the same time, the current dividing itself between them.

(100.) We have now seen that substances may be decomposed in two ways, either from directly yielding their elements to the voltaic current, when the compound consists of single equivalents, or by secondary action arising from changes which occur oftentimes, as a result of a new decomposition, or combination of the elements of the first substance decomposed upon other substances within their sphere.

---

* Philosophical Magazine for September, 1840.

† Philosophical Magazine for May, 1840.

(101.) The fluid between the electrodes, whilst decomposition is taking place, apparently has no change; that is, the effects of the decomposition are only manifested at the poles; thus, if sulphate of copper be electrolysed, sulphuric acid passes one way, oxide of copper another; yet neither acid nor oxide can be found in any part intervening. These experiments are best conducted in a long flat vessel with two porous plates which divide it into three departments, of which the two exterior receive the electrodes.

(102. The temperature at which the solution to be decomposed is kept, materially interferes with its conducting power; a fluid which is a good conductor at ordinary temperatures, will scarcely admit the passage of the galvanic fluid at the freezing point, whilst at the boiling point a passage will be afforded with the greatest readiness. It becomes therefore, a very important matter to keep solutions at a high temperature, when we are desirous of effecting much decomposition in a short time, and at a slight expense.

(103.) Ohm, in an elaborate and obscurely worded paper, has given the mathematical formula for the galvanic current. His general formula may be thus expressed. The intensity of action (A) is equal to (the electromotive force (E) multiplied by the number of batteries) (n) divided (by the resistance the current has to overcome, external to the liquid of each battery (r) plus (the resistance encountered by the peculiar arrangement of each cell multiplied by the number of cells (r))).

It would be thus:—

$$A = \frac{n\,E}{r \times n}\,r'$$

Such is a brief account of the leading effects which are called galvanic, with the various properties which are either subservient or detrimental to the voltaic current.

Its application to the arts is one of the greatest improvements of modern times, and although much has been done in this important and extensive field of enquiry, yet this alone suffices to show, that as we progress, the path to be pursued widens and enlarges, exposing to view an immense tract, fertile exactly in proportion to the labour and ability employed in its cultivation.

BOOK THE SECOND.

ON ELECTRO METALLURGY.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE APPARATUS TO BE EMPLOYED FOR THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS.

Electro-metallurgy requires a knowledge of galvanism, 104. The idea of electro-metallurgy, suggested by Daniell's battery, 105. The porous tube or single cell apparatus, 106—112. Capillary tube apparatus, 113. Plaster apparatus, 114. Compound battery apparatus, 115, 116. Single battery apparatus, 117, 118. Precipitating trough, 119. Single cell and battery conjoined, 120. Mason's arrangement, 121. Management of the apparatus, 122, 123. Lines on the reduced metal, how to be avoided, 124. Adhesion and non-adhesion of the reduced metal to its mould, 125—128. Apparent adhesion, 128. Lateral growth of the reduced metal, 129.

(104.) Electro-metallurgy depending essentially on galvanic agency, is subject to the operation of the same principles, and governed by the same laws which have already been laid down in the book which treats of galvanism and galvanic batteries; the successful reduction, therefore, of the metals, must depend entirely upon a thorough knowledge of galvanism, and galvanic apparatus. We should recommend our readers then, before they enter upon this department, to make themselves thoroughly conversant with the contents of the first book; for what operation can be successfully performed without a complete knowledge of the nature of the implements with which that operation is to be performed.

Independently, however, of these general galvanic properties already adverted to, there are certain particular ones appertaining either to the different metals, or to the different qualities of the same metals, which have to be considered in detail, as well as the apparatus to be employed for precipitations.

(105.) The idea of electro-metallurgy appears to have been first suggested by the use of Professor Daniell's battery, for during its action the outer copper vessel, which is the negative metal, becomes coated with an additional layer of metallic copper; hence, as this new deposit is placed in close apposition to the vessel, a cast is produced. If we call to mind the construction of the battery, we see that it consists essentially of two vessels, the inner being porous, and containing dilute sulphuric acid, while the outer contains the solution of sulphate of copper, and the negative metal.

(106.) If sulphate of zinc be present in a solution of sulphate of copper, the texture of the copper has been described by many authors to be so brittle, as to be crumpled up in the hand. For this reason, the nature of the porous tubes ought to be such as to preclude the possibility of the salt of zinc, which is produced by the chemical solution of the zinc, being mixed with the sulphate of copper. The effect of the salt of zinc in causing the brittleness of the copper, appears from my experiments, to be altogether overrated, and though it would be undoubtedly preferable to prevent, as far as possible, the mixing of the solutions, yet I am not prepared to state that it is of any material consequence.

(107.) The substance best adapted for the separation of the solutions, in an electrotype apparatus, is animal membrane, though a coarse gold beater's skin, from the larger intestine of the ox, or a thin bladder may be used with impunity, provided they are about the same texture. We have already mentioned, in a former part of the work, that the more porous this vessel is, the greater the quantity of electricity developed, and the greater, therefore, the quantity of copper deposited, as the amount of deposit is always in relation with the quantity of electricity generated. The following is the order in which different substances stand with regard to their capabilities of admitting the passage of electricity:—

Brown paper
Thin plaster of Paris
Gold-beaters skin
Bladders of various thickness
Thick plaster of Paris.

(108.) Of the various forms of apparatus, which may be used for the precipitation of the metals, the most simple is Daniell's battery, having a porous earthenware tube, to contain the acid and zinc, whilst the cast is placed externally to this, and connected by a piece of wire to the zinc. (fig 1.) Thus, for instance, take a pound pot, and half fill it with a solution of sulphate of copper; in this, place the earthen vessel, with the acid and zinc, and this constitutes the whole of the present form of apparatus; for when we desire to make an electrotype, it is only necessary to place the cast in the outer vessel connected with the zinc, and then action will immediately commence. Saturation of the liquid may be preserved by suspending some of the salt in a linen bag over the mould. This form is objectionable, because the salt of zinc speedily passes through to the outer vessel; but it has the advantage of allowing the mould to be placed vertically, in which position it is much less liable to have particles of dust settling upon it.

(109.) There is another form where bladder takes the place of the earthen vessel, and where the position of the cast is horizontal. (fig 2.) Here, the outer vessel, which is square, is made of wood, coated internally with cement; on one part of the edge of which, a piece of brass is fixed, in which are two holes, one for connection with the wire of the cast, the other for that of the zinc of the battery. In the interior of the trough, a moveable shelf of mahogany is placed, on which is supported a glass containing a zinc plate, and crystals of sulphate of copper to be dissolved. The glass has a piece of bladder tied over the rim, and this forms an outer vessel similar to the porous tube in the former apparatus. It in like manner contains the acid and zinc; the latter being connected by a screw to a wire, in such a way that it can be readily removed. This apparatus is preferable in many respects to that first described; because the sulphate of zinc cannot pass through the membrane readily to the copper, and facilities are offered for changing the zinc and acids, &c. In this apparatus, care must be taken that the mouth of the glass be wide enough to afford a radiating point from the zinc to every part of the cast, as it has been already noticed, that want of attention to this, would be attended with inconvenience. (17.) The only circumstance to be observed is, that the zinc be equidistant at every place from the metal on which the reduction of the new metal is to be effected, so that the deposit may be every where equally thick.

(110.) The solution, in every single cell apparatus, should be acid, and the solution of the metallic salt ought to be maintained in the required degree of concentration, by keeping some crystals of the salt undissolved in the solution. If these crystals are allowed to sink to the bottom of the vessel, they will not answer the intended purpose of maintaining a saturated solution; for the portions of the fluid which have been deprived of their metallic salt, rise to the surface, whilst the saturated parts remain in contact with the crystals at the bottom, thus preventing their solution. This difficulty may, however, be readily overcome, by placing the crystals to be dissolved in a little bag, on a shelf at the top of the liquid, by which means the saturation of the fluid will be ensured.

(111.) Another form might be made by dividing a box into two compartments, by a flat porous slab of earthenware, similar in composition to the porous tubes of a Daniell's battery. Into one compartment the solution of sulphate of copper and negative metal is to be put, and into the other dilute sulphuric acid. The advantage of this apparatus would consist in the facility gained in the manipulation; and for the arrangment of the zinc and copper, so that they may be at every place equidistant from each other—a circumstance of great importance in the manufacture of large plates, which may thus be accomplished with ease. The porous diaphragm might be exchanged for a more ready but less durable one of plaster of paris, paper, or bladder.

(112.) Other forms may suggest themselves to the operator, for in whatever way a Daniell's battery is constructed, a similar form will equally answer for the electro-metallurgist. (38.)

(113.) An apparatus for very weak currents, I sometimes use with great advantage, when the change takes place at the cathode of the battery. It is made in a very simple manner: the solution to be decomposed, is placed in a tumbler; a piece of glass tube is then drawn at one extremity to a capillary bore. This fulfils the office of the porous tube, and contains the zinc (which in this arrangement is merely a piece of amalgamated zinc wire) and a very dilute acid solution. The quantity of electricity generated by such an arrangement as this, is necessarily very small indeed, for the construction is in every way unfavourable to its developement; first, the diluteness of the acid solution materially lessens the quantity; then, the hole through which the current has to pass is so small that much force is required to blow any liquid through the aperture, even by drops, and therefore a great impediment is offered to the passage of the current. Moreover, a very fine platinum wire is employed to effect communication; and lastly the substance, which is the subject of experiment, is not placed opposite to the capillary hole. The mode in which the capillary tube acts in lessening the current, seems to be by interrupting or breaking the continuity of the fluid, so that but a feeble amount of the current can pass. The regulation of the quantity of electricity can be perfectly effected by regulating the bore of the tube.

(114.) Sometimes, when a very feeble current is required, a glass is filled up at one end with a thick piece of plaster, which fulfils the office of a porous tube. This apparatus was first employed by Dr. Golding Bird. Where we only require to lessen slightly the quantity of electricity, we content ourselves with extending the distance between the electro-positive and negative metals. In other cases we use a thick bladder or thin communicating wires, and we conjoin the whole or a part of these contrivances for lessening the power.

(115.) In all these cases the metals are precipitated at the negative metal of a simple battery. In like manner, by whatever other method we can render a plate negative, there will the metal be precipitated; and thus, if a battery, sufficient to decompose acidulated water, be constructed with two platinum poles, at one pole oxygen, and at the other hydrogen will be evolved; and at the latter the metal will be precipitated. It has been mentioned before, that one cell of Grove's, two or three of Daniell's, or of my form of battery, will decompose acidulated water between platinum poles; but still, with that degree of intensity only, a feeble quantity of gas is given off. Now where we wish to employ feeble currents, the series just mentioned may be used with great advantage.

(116.) Where we require great intensity, but very feeble quantity, we may use a number of cells, exciting the battery either by simple water, or acidulated with a single drop of acid in each cell. The oxygen, in this method of reducing the metals, is always evolved at the positive pole. (fig 7.) In most cases however, we require to precipitate a large quantity of metal, and then it becomes a matter of importance to effect that object by the smallest series.

(117.) For most purposes the preceding methods are never adopted; but when silver, or any other metal of greater affinity for oxygen is required to be precipitated from its solution, advantage is taken of the affinity which the metal has for the oxygen; and instead of using a platinum pole at the oxygen end of the battery, we employ a piece of metal of the same nature as that which we wish to precipitate, which performs the functions of the positive plate or zincode in the trough. As the solution of metallic salt is continually depositing its metal, the piece which constitutes the positive pole is dissolved by the acid and oxygen which held the reduced metal in solution, and the liquid is thus kept continually saturated. One battery is amply sufficient for this mode, for there is but little resistance to overcome. (fig. 3.) (fig. 4.) (fig. 6.) A series of precipitating troughs, arranged like a compound battery, may be employed occasionally with only one battery.

(118.) To illustrate this method, let us suppose that we have to take a cast in copper. A solution of a salt of copper is to be placed in a convenient vessel, and the object on which the precipitation is to take place, is to be connected with the zinc of the battery, whilst a piece of sheet copper is connected with the silver. As soon as action commences, water is decomposed, oxygen passes to the copper pole and oxydizes it, and the hydrogen passes to the negative plate. Whilst the decomposition is taking place, oxide of copper is passing to the negative pole, and the acid to the positive pole; the hydrogen reduces the oxide of copper at the negative plate, whilst the acid combines with oxide of copper at the positive end, and thus the saturation is continued.*

(119.) The apparatus used as a precipitating trough, must vary in shape, according to the size and form of the object to be copied, and the solution according to the metal to be thrown down. (fig. 3, b.) (fig. 4, b.) (fig. 6, b.) (fig. 7, b.) These will demand a particular description; but here we must say a few words as to the materials best adapted for this vessel, viz. the precipitating trough, and certainly glass is preferable in all respects, excepting its brittleness and its expense; these two qualities rendering it much less generally applicable than it would otherwise be. Porcelain of some kinds, such as Wedgewood's, &c. is found to be equal to glass, possessing its unalterable properties. However, even this is too expensive and we have recourse generally to the common earthenware. Doubtless many will be astonished, at being informed that most metallic substances will penetrate through the glazing, into the very heart or biscuit of the jar, and freely pass to the exterior of the vessel. This may be thoroughly prevented by coating the interior with pitch. Wooden vessels are even more frequently employed than these, because they admit of great variety of form, and can be rendered completely water tight, by a cement composed of bees' wax one pound, rosin five pounds, red ochre one pound, and two table-spoonfuls of plaster of paris. A common tin trough, or a leaden vessel will answer, but the interior must, in like manner, be coated either with cement or pitch. One advantage of the latter is, that the salt in solution has but little tendency to crystallize upon it, which in other cases would be a very troublesome property; for occasionally the whole of the salt from a solution will pass to the outer part, which will thus be covered with crystals.

---

* It has been mentioned before, (99.) that Professor Daniell has given a different theoretical explanation of these decompositions, though practically, the change taking place is the same as here given.

(120.) Another form of apparatus may be employed occasionally with advantage; when we require a considerable intensity, and do not wish to incur the expense of a large series. It is a union of the simple apparatus and the battery. In the decomposition cell we have a porous tube, containing the acid and zinc, and in the outer part we have the solution to be decomposed. The zinc is to be connected with the silver of the battery with the negative plate in the decomposition cell, and thus the circuit is completed. It is manifest that this apparatus increases the intensity; as by using zinc at the positive pole of the decomposition cell, but little impediment is offered to the electric current.

(121.) There is yet another mode by which we can precipitate the metals with the utmost cheapness, though the length of time required is very much increased by the process. We use here the Daniell's battery apparatus, or simple cell for the reduction of the metal; but instead of connecting the zinc with the negative metal at once, we make that zinc and metal a battery, to be connected to another decomposition cell. In this we have a second piece of metal as a negative plate, and a piece of copper as the positive plate. The metal is connected with the zinc of the first cell, and the copper with the metal. In this way, with one pound of zinc we obtain two pounds of copper. The application, however, of the second cell affords an impediment, and therefore the porous tube in the first cell should be as thin as possible. This very ingenious apparatus was devised by Mr. Mason, but has not been much used, because it has not been sufficiently known.

(122.) The whole management of the precipitation of metals, depends for its success not only on a right knowledge of the principles of quantity and intensity, but also on a right application of them. The latter property does not influence the result, as we shall hereafter see, so much as the former, but in most cases this should be rather abundant than deficient. The intensity, so far as regards the electrotype, may be increased in three ways; by increasing the series, by using exciting liquids, capable of giving greater intensity, or which is by far the best, by using the fluid in the decomposition cell, in that state which most favors the convexion of the current. The quantity of the current may be increased by enlarging the size of the negative plates of the battery, by increasing the strength of the acid solution, by using a larger anode, zincode, or positive pole in the decomposition cell, or by diminishing the distance between this and the negative plate. Each of these, separately, are quite sufficient to regulate the quantity of electricity passing. The one which I generally employ for the precipitation of most metals, is the increase or diminution of the positive pole; sometimes I reduce this to a fine wire, immersed not more than one-tenth of an inch in the fluid.

(123.) To ascertain the exact quantity of electricity passing, a galvanometer must be employed, especially for very feeble currents; but if my form of battery be used, the operator can judge with sufficient accuracy of the quantity of electricity passing, from the evolution of hydrogen from the negative plate. All instruments are incumbrances to the practical mechanic, and I believe that no workman would require any-thing farther, if my battery be used, than the ocular or aural test which the hydrogen affords.

(124.) The position of the substance upon which the metal is precipitated, causes, in certain cases, a very singular phenomenon in the deposit; for if it be placed vertically in the apparatus, or especially if the upper part overhang the lower part of the plate a series of lines will be produced, amounting, in some cases, to grooves of an inch in depth. The cause of this is easily discovered, if the solution be watched whilst the battery is in active operation, it will then be seen that as the hydrogen reduces the metal from the fluid, it directly becomes colourless, and lighter than the surrounding solution. It consequently rises and causes a current, which, like a stream, is reflected in various ways, at every elevation or obstacle. Having once made for itself a channel, it keeps to it, and increases till the lines become of the depth which I have mentioned. This prevents the deposit being of uniform thickness, and makes the plate valueless. It may however, in a great measure be obviated, by giving the plate a slight inclination, or this tendency may be entirely destroyed by placing it horizontally. When the deposition is very slow, these lines are not seen.

(125.) The new deposit of metal may sometimes be removed with the greatest facility, at others it adheres with such firmness as to form one metallic mass, with its mould, from which it cannot be separated by any means whatever. Now we require both these properties for different purposes, and though heretofore the results have been too much the effect of chance, doubtless it is a matter of the greatest consequence to have such a control over the process, as to obtain, with certainty, either, as we may happen to require them.

(126.) The adhesion of the original and duplicate is termed, technically, *buttoning down;* the non-adhesion has not been, as yet, vulgarly christened. Both depend on two facts, the enfilming of metals by air, and the possibility of that becoming a pole. (35.) These properties have been fully entered into in the first book, but here we have to notice their practical application. If a piece of smooth metal be plunged into water, it will resist wetting, and in that state is to be used, when we do not wish the deposit to adhere to its mould. In order to take advantage of this property, the plate is to be dipped into the solution, and the circuit immediately completed. The air would now appear to be the pole, and to afford a separation between the original and duplicate. Of course the plate should be neither heated nor rubbed with potash or nitric acid, previously to its submersion; and above all, should not remain in an acid solution for a single moment before the galvanic circuit is completed. Sometimes one or more of these circumstances will take place partially, and then a partial adhesion or buttoning will ensue. After any plate has been soldered, it should be allowed to remain in a cold place for at least twenty-four hours, it will then regain its film of air.

(127.) When we are desirous to employ the opposite property, or to cause the new deposit to adhere, we pursue a contrary course; we either heat the metal and plunge it into water, or rub it with a solution of caustic potash, or with nitric acid, and in that state place it in the solution; for then the surface being quite clean, allows the deposit to take place on the metal itself, and not on the pole of air. It will then adhere so firmly, that no mechanical separation can be effected, as some can testify, who, ignorant of these facts, have entrusted valuable copper-plates in acid solutions, and entombed their device in a mass of copper, from which it could never be disinterred. It is not by knowing these principles only, but by putting them into practice, that the electrotyper can attain to any certainty in his operations.

The observations on the infilming of the metals, after having been exposed to the air for a short period, applies to many cases besides the electro-type. The application of heat to the Daguerrotype plate, before it is exposed to the vapour of iodine, is on the same priuciple, and doubtless any of the other modes which I have described for cleaning the plate, will answer as well.

(128.) The adhesion, or buttoning of one metallic plate to another, must not be confounded with apparent adhesions of the duplicate to the original, arising from the copper growing round the edge, and firmly embracing it. This is to be remedied in a great measure, in the first instance, by coating the edge with a layer of lac varnish or grease, which prevents the deposit taking place at that part. After a considerable lapse of time, the plate increases laterally, and covers the coating.

(129.) The lateral growth of a plate is a property of considerable importance, for if a particle of non-conducting substance be placed upon a metal, it will be covered. In this way, drawings made on copper, with varnishes, may be multiplied. If a non-conducting substance is to be copied, by means of a thin film of conducting substance, a break in the continuity of the latter will not prevent the formation of a perfect plate. For the same reasons, care must be taken that no air or gas-bubbles adhere to the plate, for in like manner they will be infilmed, and leave a little flaw or gap in the duplicate plate. To cast metals upon an air bubble, seems at first too wonderful to be believed, and in former times, would doubtless have subjected the discoverer to destruction, upon the supposition that he was in communication with an evil spirit; but in these latter days, we find that it is even more difficult to prevent than to effect.

CHAPTER II.

ON SUBSTANCES CAPABLE OF RECEIVING THE METALLIC DEPOSIT.

Substances on which the deposit may take place, 130—131. Metals, 132—136. Non-conducting substances; Sealing Wax, White Wax, 136—139. Absorbent substances, as Paper and Plaster of Paris, 139—141. Means of rendering them non-absorbent, 141—142. Means of copying non-conducting substances, by Metals, by Plumbago, 143—145. Comparison between the methods, 145.

(130.) The voltaic deposit of metal may take place upon any conducting substance, which is capable of acting the part of the negative metal, in the arrangement. The laws which relate to this, are the same which regulate, in a similar manner, the plates of the battery. The deposit may be effected upon most metals, except the earthy and alkaline, and upon any alloy or compound of them. It may likewise take place upon charcoal and plumbago. When the metals are employed, the effect is evident enough, for the arrangement differs in nothing from that of a Daniell's battery.

(131.) Where we desire the duplicate to possess a surface and form exactly like those of the original, it is of the utmost importance that the metal on which deposit is to take place, should not of itself decompose the fluid, because, in that case, the duplicate is sure to be more or less impaired. To illustrate this, zinc, lead, tin, or iron, in sulphate of copper, precipitates the copper immediately from its solution, but the former metals are dissolved, exactly in equivalent proportion with the reduction of the latter. The solution of this metal impairs the surface, and renders the duplicate less perfect. This may be prevented, in a great measure, by taking care that the voltaic current is passing at the moment when the metal is plunged into the fluid; and this mode of proceeding is supposed, by many, entirely to supersede the elective affinity, as it is termed, or the spontaneous action of the metal on the fluid. But I can decidedly affirm, that a battery of twelve cells will not entirely prevent the solution of the more oxydable, and the reduction of the less oxydable metals.

(132.) The metals which can be employed with advantage to receive a deposit of any other metal, are therefore those which are not acted upon by the particular fluid in which they are immersed; those however, which are but slightly acted upon, may still be employed. Platinum, from its being unaltered by any solution, holds an important place for the reception of every metal; its great value however, must ever be an impediment to its general use.

(133.) Gold is equally valuable with platinum, but is still more expensive; yet when extended to that state in which it exists as gold leaf, it may be applied over the surface of any soft substance, and thus a metallic surface is presented. This mode may be employed with other metals, such as silver or tin; but we have other methods, which render all these modes useless.

(134.) Silver is only reduced by gold and platinum, and therefore may be employed for the reduction of metals, when we require the deposit to be of very pure metal. Silver leaf of a thickness of about one square foot to the ounce, and made of pure metal, is much used by the forgers. The process they adopt is, to place the coin to be copied on a piece of wood, and upon the coin they place a piece of this thin silver. They beat it gently with a wooden mallet, till a perfect impression is taken on the metal, a result soon obtained. They then copy the opposite side of the coin in the same way. The two impressions are then soldered together, and the manufacturer sallies forth and risks his neck for the illicit shilling, which has cost him this labour. The reader will doubtless have no inclination to practise this fraud, and therefore it is unnecessary to enter into the process farther; but it should be borne in mind, that the same means may be employed, with a better intention by the electro metallurgist, to obtain a mould.

(135.) The alloys of lead which are principally employed, are pewter, the fusible metal, and the type metal. The first is an alloy, consisting of about eighty parts of tin, and twenty of lead, but for many purposes, more lead might be added. There are many varieties of this alloy, containing either copper, antimony, or bismuth, but the first I believe will be found to be the best. The fusible metal has been much used by the electro-metallurgist for small casts, but its manipulation is difficult. It should be melted over a lamp, and the surface skimmed perfectly clean. A portion is then to be poured upon any flat surface, and the medal is to be placed upon it with a jerk, and firmly pressed. The metal should be nearly at the point of congealing before the impress is given, or the surface of the cast is apt to exhibit a crystalline appearance. The fusible metal of Sir Isaac Newton, contains lead, bismuth and tin, but mercury is generally added by the instrument makers to render it more easily fusible; the mercury, however, should always be omitted, when the alloy is to be used for taking casts. The composition of the type metal is stated to be about one part of lead, to sixteen of antimony, with a small portion of copper. Considerable practice is required to make casts either in the fusible or type metal, and I am informed that even in type foundries, a man rarely excels in the casting of more than a few letters.

The Italians have a method of taking very perfect moulds with pewter. They take a portion of the melted pewter and place it on a piece of paper; upon this they lay the medal, and under both a piece of carpet; upon the medal they place a log of wood, and then a sharp blow on the wood will ensure the sharpness of the cast. The worth of a cast thus made, is from six pence to half a crown.

An impression may be given to a perfectly clean bright surface of sheet lead, by placing upon it the object to be copied, and then with a steady hand dealing a heavy blow. By this mode even a sealing-wax impression may be copied, although this at first sight would appear hardly credible. By pressure alone, it would be difficult to obtain the result, which can be given by the blow.

Rolled lead, first scraped, in order to remove any oxide from the surface, and then flattened by running it through a press upon a polished iron plate, will readily take the impression of the most delicate work or engraving. The object to be copied, is simply to be placed upon the lead, and then the two are to be sent once, and once only, through the printing press, as in the ordinary operation for taking a print. This mode is perfect, and answers well for any case. The pressure in rolling is far greater than can be given by direct pressure, though there are instruments, which are used by embossers, capable of exerting great power.

The metal employed for stereotyping, is applicable to the electrotype.. A mould in this metal is taken in a particular way from plaster, but it requires certain apparatus which there is no need to describe, as any article can be easily obtained from the foundry.

(136.) Non-conducting substances are of three kinds; substances having no affinity either for the metal or the solution; substances acted upon by the solution; and lastly, substances capable of combining with the metal thrown down. Those of the first class are by far the most valuable, but are not very numerous. The best of these is sealing-wax, a composition of shel-lac, venice turpentine, and colouring matter. Dr. Ure gives, as the proportion in which these are used, four, one, and three. The manufacturers have several varieties, the most expensive of which is the best for making seals. Some of them are extremely hard, as for example, a black wax which is used for filling up the letters in the engraved plates of shop windows, but I do not know how a difference of composition can affect the properties of the wax in this important manner. The use of sealing wax is attended with considerable expense, as good wax cannot be purchased under three and sixpence or four shillings a pound, but it takes impressions of objects of the greatest delicacy with the utmost accuracy. Every one uses this substance, and sealing is one of those operations in which every one thinks that he excels his neighbour in the manner in which he performs it; but however well satisfied he may be with his skill in the small way, yet the management of large seals is attended with great difficulty and uncertainty. Proof seals are made by engravers, by holding a piece of card over a flame, and rubbing gradually a stick of wax, previously softened by heat, upon the heated card, till a sufficiency is obtained, when the coin is to be pressed upon it. Very large seals are made by taking a good sized stick of wax, and holding it in a flame, not only till the point, but even three or four inches of its length are lighted. It is then to be held over a piece of paper or card, when large drops of melted wax will keep falling, and in a short period a considerable quantity will be melted. The flame of the stick is to be blown out, and the fluid mass well stirred round and round, till all the air bubbles are dispersed, and a clear surface of semi-fluid wax is exposed. It is now ready to receive the impression of the object of which we are desirous of obtaining a copy. This is to be laid upon the wax, and pressed with considerable force, and lastly plunged into cold water, so as to cool it suddenly. Much less difficulty attends the use of a metallic die, for that abstracts the heat, and does not adhere.

When we are desirous to obtain an impression in wax, from wood or similar substances, they should be previously brushed over with a little salad oil. In these cases, by plunging the wax into cold water, its surface is apt to sink in places, and thus becomes uneven. Very large seals have been made of sealing wax, by means of placing the medal on the semi-fluid composition and subjecting it to hydrostactic pressure. In this way the late Mr. Bates succeeded in making perfect seals of four or more inches in diameter.

(137.) White wax may be used for taking casts, and can be procured with least expense by buying the waste ends of wax candles, which may be readily melted over a lamp. The object to be copied is to be very lightly oiled, and enveloped in a piece of paper, which should be tied round the edge with string. By this proceeding we form a kind of rim to the medal. The fluid wax is then to be poured into the cup thus formed, care being taken that no bubbles of air adhere to the medal. It is then suffered to remain not only until it becomes solid, but even quite cold, which will not take place in less time than two or three hours, on account of the wax being a bad conductor of heat. It may then be taken off by gently pulling the wax cast from the medal.

Plaster casts may be even copied in wax, by simply oiling the plaster with a little sweet oil, previously to pouring in the fluid, and thus a perfectly sharp reverse of the plaster will be obtained. A still better method of taking a reverse from plaster, is to let it absorb as much hot water as it will take up without any remaining on the surface. It is then to be enclosed in paper, and melted wax poured upon it whilst it is warm; after which the whole is to be allowed to cool, when the wax will separate from the plaster with the greatest facility. Should the slightest adhesion exist, it shews that the plaster has not absorbed sufficient water, a circumstance which the operator must avoid another time, for with care, the plaster will not be injured in the slightest degree by this proceeding.

(138.) A mixture of equal parts of bees wax and rosin may be employed for taking casts, and may be used in a similar manner to wax. This composition is used a great deal by the Italians, but care must be taken not to use the fused mixture too hot. The composition should be melted, and then allowed to remain till the bubbles have dispersed, and till it becomes nearly as thick as treacle, when it is to be poured over the object, in the same way that white wax is used.

(139.) Of the second kind of non-conducting substances, there are several varieties; as paper, plaster of paris, &c., which are acted upon by the fluid. Paper rapidly absorbs the fluid of the solution, and becomes rough, and therefore it must be treated with various substances, in order to give it a perfectly uniform surface. It may be brushed over with a little drying oil, such as linseed or nut oil; I give the preference to the former. The oil should be thoroughly boiled, so that it may dry as quickly as possible, after its application to the paper. The substance to which the oil is to be applied, should be clean. It is then to be brushed lightly over with a camel's hair brush till all absorption ceases, and the surface is left shining, owing to the small quantity of oil still remaining on the surface; but great care must be taken that the plaster or paper be just saturated, and no more, as the superfluous oil, by drying on the surface, will fill up the space between the fine lines. The paper must then be left to dry for about twenty-four hours, and if possible be exposed to the sunshine. It is then ready to receive some conducting substance, of which I shall hereafter speak. This mode of treating paper appears, for most purposes, to be superior to every other.

Varnishes may be applied for the same purpose, and as some of them dry more quickly than the oils, their use is attended in some cases with advantage. The principal of these is the white hard, copal, mastic, and carriage varnish. The first dries in a few minutes, and should be applied until a small quantity bears up from the surface. It is best adapted for highly-glazed papers, where the quantity of size prevents the absorption of the more viscid varnishes. The mastic fulfils its purpose very well, but no particular advantages attend its application. The carriage varnish may be sometimes used, but great care must be taken that it does not clog up the fine lines, otherwise it is a most valuable varnish for this purpose, and leaves a very smooth surface. It would be in vain to describe all the modes which may be adopted to render paper non-absorbent and smooth,—it is the principle to which I wish to call particular attention. Sometimes a mixture of bees-wax and rosin previously fused, may be applied, particularly to the absorbent papers. The paper should be held over a flame so that it does not burn, and the composition rubbed upon the opposite side to that on which we desire to make the copy, till the paper is thoroughly infiltrated, when it will be found not to pass beyond the surface. The paper is hard in a few minutes, and ready for the solution. This is an excellent process, and one which may be frequently adopted. Sometimes rosin itself may be used, but it is apt to be brittle. Other substances may be employed in a similar manner, as balsam of canada, &c.

(140.) The preparation of plaster of paris is of the utmost importance, and the destruction of its absorbent property is to be obtained by means similar to those employed in the preparation of paper. Plaster of paris is sulphate of lime, or gypsum, deprived of its water of crystallization by heat. In this state it has such an affinity for water, and is capable of taking up so much, that when the powder is mixed with water, till it becomes of the consistence of cream, it sets after a few seconds into a hard mass. In the manufacture of plaster casts, we must pay attention to several little niceties, in order to get rid of all the air bubbles. These arise from two causes, either from the adhesion of the air to the plaster, or from the plaster carrying down air with it, when added to the water. The first is to be remedied by using fresh burnt plaster, which is always adopted by the cunning stereotypers, for they state that if it simply stands a fortnight, the casts will not be so good. The workman cannot explain this, but the rationale was well known to Mr. Wyatt, our celebrated sculptor, who told me that he attributed it to the adhesion of the air; and that thus many delicate casts were injured. He places the common plaster in a saucepan over the fire, and heats it, when it heaves from the discharge of the gas, and is then ready for use. Sufficient plaster should be placed in a basin, and water poured upon it till it is completely covered, and all bubbles cease to rise, when it must be thoroughly mixed by rubbing it together. The surface to which it is to be applied, should be slightly brushed over with a very small quantity of salad oil. A little fluid plaster may then be poured on the cast, and with a hog's-bristle painting brush, thoroughly rubbed into all the fine parts, which will prevent the adhesion of any air bubbles in the plaster which might prevent a perfect impression. Another portion of plaster, sufficient to give the desired thickness is now to be added, and time must be given for the whole to set, when it should be removed from the mould, and gently heated over a fire to drive off excess of moisture. It is then found to be exceedingly hard, and ready to receive substances to destroy its absorption.

(141.) The best mode of treating plaster casts is to place them in a flat dish with either bees wax alone, or with a mixture of equal parts of bees wax and rosin previously fused. The wax and rosin should not exceed half the height of the cast, and the heat employed should be sufficient to render the composition perfectly fluid. After a short time, the whole is to be raised to a considerable temperature, and then some of the fluid may be brushed over the hot plaster, which will absorb it, and upon waiting a little while the whole of the plaster will be filled with the composition; the plaster is then to be removed and drained, after which no wax will be found to remain on its surface, but its texture will be completely filled, and thus a beautiful non-absorbent and smooth surface is procured. This is an excellent method of treating plaster casts, and is attended with but moderate trouble. The more rosin is contained in the above composition, the higher will be the heat required for its perfect fusion, and although rosin will answer by itself, yet it cannot be made to penetrate beyond a very little distance into the texture of the plaster, though a clean, hard, non-absorbent surface can by this means be produced. The solution of rosin in oil of turpentine may be used, but it is difficult to drive off all the turpentine. A mixture of rosin and grease may also be used. White wax, such as that obtained from wax candles, answers very well to prevent the absorption of plaster, and is very easy to apply.

Common tallow succeeds admirably well in filling plaster. It is readily melted, and from its fluidity passes into the numerous pores of its texture. It is as well thoroughly to boil the cast in the tallow, and then drain off the superfluity, and afterwards leave it in a cool place to harden. The hardest tallow should be selected, but good candles answer every purpose.

Stearine is nothing more than common tallow, with the fine fluid parts or elaine removed by pressure; it answers perfectly to fill plaster. The melted stearine is to be employed in a manner similar to tallow.

Spermaceti also renders plaster non-absorbent, and is to be applied in the same way as the tallow. Spermaceti, as sold for candles, answers the purpose well.

The application of boiled linseed oil is another mode which may be practised. It should be applied to the cast until a very minute quantity remains unabsorbed on the surface; it is then to be dried, and this is best accomplished by free exposure to sunshine. The mere hardening of the exterior film does not indicate a sufficient dryness for the object to be placed in the solution; for it is necessary that the oil should be somewhat dry throughout. If the object be placed in the solution, previously to its being dry, the oil will separate from the plaster, and the solution will act upon the cast, and both cast and solution will be materially impaired, if not utterly destroyed. Plaster requires a large quantity of oil for its saturation, perhaps as much as half of its bulk. The casts should not be over dried when the oil is applied, as the oil does not then so readily harden.

The same observations which apply to varnishes, balsam of canada, venice turpentine, &c., with respect to their application to paper, apply also to plaster articles. Of varnishes, the mastic, and white hard are the best, but the formerly described methods are superior to those in which any of the varnishes are used. Experiments have been tried upon every other substance likely to be useful, but these it is needless to describe.

I am tempted to give a table of the substances which may be applied to plaster, as a summary of the results of my experiments, taking into consideration their relative efficiency as well as cheapness :—

Tallow
Stearine
Spermaceti
White wax
Bees wax and rosin
Rosin
Linseed oil
Nut oil
Solution of rosin in turpentine
Balsam of canada
Mastic varnish
White hard varnish
Lac varnish, &c.

(142.) The third class of substances, which comprises those which are acted upon by the metal reduced from the fluid, are few in number; yet unfortunately this class contains one substance which takes finer casts than any other, and that is sulphur. The newly precipitated metal no sooner comes in contact with the sulphur than it combines with it, forming a sulphuret, and the cast swelling enormously, is quite disintegrated. The only mode of remedying this is to coat the sulphur mould with a varnish, such as, for instance, white hard and mastic, of which a very thin layer should be applied; however, the sulphur casts have not answered well under any treatment, and as we have so many other modes of taking casts, there appears no inducement to follow the subject farther.

(143.) Non-conducting substances may be copied or multiplied by depositing a thin film of any conducting substance upon this; and gold, silver, bronze, or copper powder, might be employed for this purpose.

There is another process by which non-conducting substances, such as animal matter, vegetables or minerals, may be coated with the finely divided metal. The object is to be brushed over with a small quantity of the solution of any salt of gold, silver or platinum, and in that state is to be exposed to the vapour of phosphorus, from the evaporation of either the alcoholic or etherial solution, when immediately a deposit of finely divided metal will take place on the surface. It has been supposed that this is a phosphuret of the metal, but if a little piece of phosphorus be placed in a solution of gold, silver, platinum, or copper, the phenomena will be explained, as the respective metals will coat the phosphorus. The deposit of copper is particularly beautiful.

The substance to be copied may be also brushed over with a solution of any of the metals last mentioned, and exposed either to sunshine or to heat, when reduction will take place; but the process is tedious, and is therefore very rarely employed. Any other mode by which the metals may be reduced, would suffice; as for instance, their reduction by proto-sulphate of iron, or hydrogen gas.

Gilding, silvering, or coppering objects by means of their respective leaves may be employed; yet all these modes are imperfect, and we have no need of any metallic covering whatever, as other means answer the purpose better, and are even more simple and cheaper.

(144.) The best method of giving a non-conducting substance a thin conducting layer, is the application of carbon, either charcoal or powdered black lead. It is only necessary to brush these substances over the object till the thinnest film is obtained, as that will be amply sufficient for the purpose for which it is wanted. The black lead is the best on account of its peculiarly unctious nature, which enables its application to be made with the greatest ease, either by a camel's hair, or hog's bristle brush, according to the nature of the substance to be covered; care must however be taken, that the interstices between the fine lines are not blocked up, as this would of course render the duplicate imperfect. Occasionally there is some difficulty to make a thin film adhere to the surface, but if it be an object where perfect sharpness is not indispensable, a small quantity of varnish may be applied, which is suitable to earthenware. Sometimes a little spirit of wine may be used, when a cast is capable of being acted upon by that fluid, as sealing wax, but great care must be taken not to render the surface rough. Upon many substances, the black lead may be made to adhere by simply breathing upon the object. In whatever manner we cause its adhesion, it is important always to bear in mind, that it is of more consequence that a smooth polished surface of black lead be exposed, then a thick rougher coating.

The different opinions which are entertained, as to the applicability of black lead for this purpose, are owing entirely to the fact, that great differences exist between one sample and another, of that article; for if it be not really carbon, it is absolutely a non-conductor, and I have found a number of pieces totally inactive, while others were most excellent conductors. The action or inaction of different pieces, before grinding, is not all dependent on the hardness, for I possessed a piece of that variety, which is called rock by the pencil makers, which completely annihilated the teeth of three of my saws, by which I attempted to cut it. I then sent it, for the purpose of having it sawed, to a celebrated mechanic, and he succeeded no better than myself; in fact, nothing but a diamond would have made any impression upon it, and yet it was one of the best pieces for voltaic purposes which I ever possessed. Sometimes, on the contrary, hard pieces are of no value, whilst soft pieces are excellently adapted. There is no method but direct experiment, by which the conducting quality of any particular sample of black lead can be ascertained. There are not two shops where it can be bought alike, so much is either naturally bad, adulterated, or ill prepared. Perhaps the best test of good black lead, is to take a pinch between the finger and thumb, and press it; when, if good, it will cake together and adhere. If charcoal be employed, it should be well burnt, and in the finest possible state of division. The prepared charcoal of the shops exists in the state of an impalpable powder, but it is difficult to apply it.

(145.) Of all these various methods, none is, in my opinion, at all comparable to good black lead. The thinness of the coating is such, that it is not sufficient, of itself, to carry the voltaic current (for a layer so thin as only to be visible by reflected light, is sufficient) but this thin layer so favours the extension of the copper laterally, that the whole surface speedily becomes coated. It is very interesting to trace the layer of copper extending itself over any object. For this purpose, a piece of black sealing wax, coated with black lead, answers best, as the difference of colour renders its mode of precipitation very evident. It will be seen that the copper grows perhaps from some point of the wire, on to the black lead, and gradually extends itself laterally till the whole is infilmed by the metal.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE LAWS REGULATING THE REDUCTION OF THE METALS.

Metals capable of being reduced by the voltaic fluid, 146. States in which they exist, 146—148. Law for the reduction of the metals as a black powder, 148. Law for the reduction of the metals in crystals, 149. Law for the reduction of the metals in a reguline state, 150. Causes of the varieties in the reduction, 150. Mode of producing them, 153—159. Mode of obtaining the black powder, 159. The crystalline state, 160. The reguline state, 161. The same results obtainable by the single cell apparatus, 165. Time required for the deposition of the metals, 167.

(146.) ALL the metals can be reduced by the galvanic current, or by the secondary action of the hydrogen arising from the decomposition of water; only a few, however, can be advantageously reduced in this way, for the purposes of the arts.

These are gold, silver, platinum, palladium and copper. The other metals which I have reduced in a reguline state, or in the state in which we usually employ them (and not as a black powder, or as crystals) are iron, bismuth, zinc, lead, tin, antimony, nickel, and manganese. Most of these can be used as a solid coating, so as to take the form of any conducting or non-conducting object, or as a thin film to serve as a protection or ornament to the body on which it is deposited. These two purposes are so different, that each will merit a separate book in this treatise; but here, the peculiar management of each metal separately, will be entered into.

(147.) The laws which regulate the deposit of every metal appear to be the same, and although very simple, they have cost me much labour for their development. The properties of which I have here to speak are strictly those which relate to the quality of the metal, which is materially influenced by various circumstances. The reduced metal may be precipitated in three different ways; as a black powder, as a reguline metal, (or in other words a metal having the properties of ductility and malleability) and lastly, it may be thrown down in a crystalline form. Between these there are indeed other intermediate states, or mixtures of two different states, but of which we need not here take any notice.

(148.) LAW 1.—The metals are invariably thrown down as a black powder, when the current of electricity is so strong in relation to the strength of the solution, that hydrogen is violently evolved from the negative plate of the decomposition cell. The term violently may seem to require some explanation, for the metal will be thrown down as a spongy powder, even when but few bubbles are given off in the half minute.

(149.) LAW II.—Every metal is thrown down in a crystalline state, when there is no evolution of gas at all from the negative plate, or no tendency to it. When I speak of no tendency to the evolution of the hydrogen, I mean, that either electricity of a much greater tension must pass, or the solution must be rendered of more easy decomposition, before gas would be evolved. The crystals may be small or large according to circumstances to be noticed hereafter.

150. LAW III.—To throw down the metals in the reguline state, we must use a quantity of electricity just sufficient to cause the minutest quantity of gas to appear at the negative plate; in other words, the quantity of electricity passing should cause a great tendency to the evolution of the hydrogen, if it be not actually slightly apparent at the negative metal. To say that hydrogen should be given off slightly from the negative plate, may lead to error unless duly qualified, for it is only meant that a few bubbles should adhere to the negative plate, after the action has been continued for some hours, for there should be no farther evolution of gas. In fact, the reguline state is obtained in the greatest perfection when hydrogen is just at the point of evolution, but yet none is really given off from the negative metal.

151. The causes of these variations are difficult to conceive, but perhaps we may venture a theoretical explanation. We have seen in a former part of the work, that the metals may be reduced in two ways. First, Professor Daniell has shown that the metallic salt yields its base frequently, as the direct result of the passage of the galvanic fluid. Secondly, it has been shown, that the metal may be reduced, as the secondary result, from the agency of the hydrogen, which is derived from the decomposition of water. Now it appears to me possible, that in every case where we require the newly deposited metal in its most flexible form, it is to be obtained principally, or even entirely, from the secondary decomposition, or that by means of the hydrogen. A superabundance causes it to go down as a black powder, but a more moderate quantity ensures the deposition of the flexible metal, or in the state in which it is required for the arts. It is by no means improbable that this flexible state is nothing but an agglomeration of the fine powder, in the same way that rolled platinum is an agglomeration of spongy platinum. I would

venture still further to suggest, that the crystallized state may arise from the decomposition of the salt, by the direct action of the electric current.

(152.) Dismissing theories, however, we must remember these facts; that the electric power in any solution, when barely sufficient for the production of hydrogen, causes the reduction of the metal in a malleable and ductile state; that the electric power, when not nearly sufficient to cause the appearance of the gas, throws down the metal in crystals; and lastly, that the black pulverised deposit is produced when there is evolution of the gas.

(153.) A very brief examination of our laws will show that the two properties of galvanic batteries must operate in an important manner in producing these results, and accordingly we find that some circumstances are produced by quantity, others by intensity. The regulation of intensity is, perhaps, of the greatest importance; for on the one hand, economy requires as few cells as possible, and on the other hand, other circumstances require more. Whenever it is possible, the fluid to be decomposed should act on the positive pole of the fluid. Thus, in the decomposition of salts of silver, iron, lead, tin, and copper, we use in the decomposition apparatus, positive poles of these respective metals. This enables us to conduct our precipitations with a single cell, which, with my battery, enables us to obtain any given amount of work with the smallest possible cost. During the decomposition, the metals mentioned above are dissolved precisely to the same amount as that to which the new deposit is obtained. The solution is in the same way, always of the same strength.

(154.) The degree of action of the fluid on the positive poles, or rather of the oxygen and acid transferred to the positive pole, varies with every salt of the same metal. To regulate the action equally in different cases, acids, either of more or less oxygenating power, or in greater or less quantity, are added to the metallic solution to be decomposed. An increase or decrease of the temperature, influences, materially, the intensity required for different salts, because the current passes at a higher temperature with more facility, as the action on the positive pole is more energetic. These minutiæ have hereafter to be fully discussed; but here I wish to point out, that when possible, only one cell of the battery is to be used, and that where this is rather deficient in intensity, a compensation can be obtained by adding acids to the metallic solution, of more or less affinity for the positive pole, according as that may be required.

(155.) For those cases where we use a positive pole or anode made of platinum, we are compelled to obtain increased intensity by employing a more extensive series of batteries. In these cases, we must use as many cells as will decompose water; three or four in general will be amply sufficient. Beyond the mere capability of decomposing water, I cannot perceive that increment or decrease of the intensity, is of material importance, and the regulation of the quantity must then be made the subject of attention.

(156.) The quantity of electricity passing in any fluid will depend, cæteris paribus, upon the distance between the electrodes, the extent of surface they expose to the fluid, or their relative size one to another. These properties have been already described, when treating of galvanic batteries in general, and therefore do not require farther description in this place. However, a different quantity of electricity is required for every variation in the strength of the solution; as any increase of the metallic salt requires a corresponding increase in the quantity of electricity; and the converse is equally true. The effect, however, of an increase of quantity in any solution where there is not intensity enough to produce much hydrogen, would be only to increase the amount of crystallization, or the size of the crystals.

(157.) The quantity of electricity passing in a solution, curiously influences the state of the crystals, for there are two varieties of this deposit; one of which arises from a deficiency of quantity, in relation to the strength of the solution, and in this state the new plate of metal is like an aggregation of sand, in fact, like common sandstone, the particles having no more cohesion or consistence. In this state, the plate of metal is in the utmost state of brittleness, and this, we must recollect, is produced by too small a quantity of electricity in a strong metallic solution. The second variety of the crystalline state of metals, arises from a large quantity of electricity, in relation to the size of the plate; thus, by using a very large positive pole, connected with a very large battery of feeble intensity, and by employing, at the same time, a strong solution, large crystals, possessing the utmost degree of hardness, will be thrown down.

(158.) To carry into effect these general laws as we may have occasion for them, let us recapitulate the circumstances which may affect them. First we have the size of the battery, secondly we have the strength of the solution, thirdly we have the arrangement of the poles in the decomposition cell, and finally we have the temperature of the solution to be decomposed.

(159.) In any given solution we may increase the disengagement of the hydrogen to cause a black deposit, by increasing the intensity and quantity of the battery, by a series, by diminishing the size of the negative pole, and enlarging the positive electrode, by approximating the electrodes or poles, and lastly, by increasing the heat. All these conjointly, or any of them separately, will favour the increase of electricity, as they will increase the quantity of hydrogen evolved.

For any given size of the negative plate we can obtain a black deposit, by increasing the intensity and quantity of the battery; by increasing the positive electrode; by diminishing the quantity of metallic salt in the solution and adding to its acid, and by approximating the poles.

With any given battery (provided it will decompose water) we can obtain a black deposit, by diminishing the size of the negative pole, by increasing the size of the positive, by approximating them, and by rendering the metallic solution very weak with dilute acid.

(160.) To obtain a crystalline deposit with any given solution, we increase the quantity of electricity, but diminish the intensity derived from the battery. We increase the size of the positive pole, diminish the negative, and we approximate them.

With any given negative plate we can obtain a crystalline deposit, by diminishing the intensity of the battery, enlarging its size, saturating the solution with the salt, and taking care that it is not acid. The positive plate may be enlarged, and approximated to the negative.

With any given battery we can obtain a crystalline deposit, by strengthening the saline solution, and not acidulating it, by diminishing the negative electrode, increasing the positive, and approximating them.

(161.) To obtain the metal in the reguline state, however, is our great object, and to obtain the exact point of evolution of the hydrogen, is important and difficult. With any given solution, if we find the hydrogen too abundant, we may either increase the negative pole, or diminish the positive, which will be sufficient for many cases. But in some cases we are desirous of having the electrodes of the same size, and then we diminish the size of the plates of the battery, or the strength of its charge; for instance, I sometimes use my battery charged with water, and a faint trace of acid. Again, in other cases we are desirous to increase the rapidity of the process, and then the evolution of the hydrogen will be diminished, by increasing the quantity of metallic salt in solution, which will answer every purpose. Variation in the distance between the poles will be found sufficient, in many cases, to regulate the evolution of the hydrogen. The converse of all these properties is equally applicable to those cases where the hydrogen is deficient. By regulating the strength of the metallic solution, and adding more or less dilute acid, the evolution of the hydrogen, in any battery (provided it be sufficiently intense to decompose water) will be perfectly under control.

(162.) Thus, with any amount of salts in solution, with any sized negative plate, with any sized battery, and at all temperatures, we can obtain the reduction of any metal in the state we please. It is true that this excessive refinement has hardly been carried to every metal, yet the principles have been so far accurately demonstrated with such a number of them, as to leave no doubt of their general truth and value.

(163.) A pretty experiment was devised to show these laws in a more simple and certain way. Into a strong solution of sulphate of copper, contained in a tall vessel, dilute sulphuric acid, with a little sulphate of copper, was poured gently upon the top; this, being lighter, swam on the top, whilst the saturated solution was at the bottom; a long wire, as a negative metal, was passed to the bottom of the vessel. A circuit was then completed. After a short period the wire was removed, when the bottom was found coated with thick, hard, copper crystals. About the middle it was more flexible, and at the upper part the spongy mass was found. The liquid was then stirred up, in order that an intimate mixture might take place, and another wire subjected to the same experiment, when this was universally coated with copper of uniform texture.

(164.) In detailing the above laws, the battery has been spoken of, because we can, by its means, regulate most exactly the quantity and intensity of the current. The same principles apply to the cases in which the metal on which the reduction is to take place, is made the negative plate, to a piece of zinc, enclosed in a porous tube, but we cannot adapt this with that nicety which the battery admits.

(165.) The quantity of electricity in a single cell apparatus, may be increased by enlarging the zinc plate, by approximating it to the negative, by diminishing, as much as possible, any resistance offered, by the use of the diaphragms, and by adding to the acid of the solution which acts upon the zinc. The quantity of electricity may, in like manner, be diminished, by adopting an opposite course of proceeding. In the use of the single cell apparatus, as in that of the battery, the strength of the metallic solution to be decomposed, will materially influence the quantity of electricity required for its reduction. The neutrality of the solution, the acidity, or the nature of acidity, will operate in a similar manner. The different conditions have been quite sufficiently adverted to, when speaking of the effects of those circumstances, in the use of the battery. The above facts alone are sufficient to make forcibly apparent the imperfection of the single cell apparatus, and the superiority of the process by the battery.

(166.) There are certain peculiarities appertaining to each metal, and even to each salt of the same metal. Each of these demand somewhat different management, depending upon the circumstances under which the reduction of the metal takes place. The variation in the modes of operating will be entered into in the next chapter.

(167.) And now let us consider the influence which time exerts over these processes. Is it necessary, as all authors have asserted, that the voltaic precipitation should go on slowly? The fundamental laws which regulate the precipitation of metals exclaim at once, by no means. For if the electric power be regulated to the strength of the solution, precipitation may take place at a rapid rate. In fact, we shall hereafter show that the reduction of the metals may be more speedily effected than at first sight appears possible, because the deposition is amenable to the same laws whether it takes place slowly or rapidly.

CHAPTER IV.

Reduction of Gold, 168. Reduction of Platinum, 169. Reduction of Palladium, 170. General Remarks, 171. Reduction of Silver from its Nitrate, 172. From its Sulphate, 173. From its Acetate, 174. From its Hypro-Sulphite, 175. From the Ammonio Nitrate, 176. Reduction of Nickel, 177. Reduction of Copper from its Sulphate, 178. From its Nitrate, 179. From its Muriate, 180. From its Acetate, 181. From its Ammoniuret, 182. Copper Positive Pole, 183. Negative Pole, 184. Reduced Copper, 185. Bronzing, 186. Reduction of Zinc, 187. Reduction of Iron, 188. Reduction of Lead, 189. Reduction of Tin, 190. Conclusion, 191.

(168.) We have now to treat of the metals which may be reduced from their salts by the galvanic current, and of the peculiar management which each salt requires.

The salts of all the noble metals are easily decomposed, and the hydrogen has a great tendency to be evolved during their decomposition; on account of which, particular care must attend the reduction of them all. Gold is generally dissolved in nitro-muriatic acid, forming a chloride or muriate of that metal. This is a very soluble salt, and an excellent conductor. From the quantity of electricity which passes, during its decomposition, the hydrogen appears to have a great tendency to be evolved. The strength of the solution used, may be from the palest in colour, to the most concentrated, taking care to follow the laws already laid down; for if no hydrogen be evolved at the negative pole, the gold will not be precipitated in the least degree, as a black powder; and in that way I have actually worked a solution of gold till it became absolutely colourless. The surface of the negative metal on which it is thrown down, should be bright, and a very small quantity of electricity should pass, no matter what its intensity, in proportion to the strength of the metallic solution. The positive pole should be small, and by varying the size of this, we may regulate, to the greatest nicety, the quantity of electricity passing. By attending to these rules, no difficulty will be found in throwing ld from the strongest solutions. During the decomposition of this salt, chlorine is freely evolved; and this is apt to attack, slightly, the positive pole, though it will not operate materially upon it. The positive pole should either be of fine platinum or gold wire, and it will be frequently sufficient to place the smallest part of the end in the solution.

The negative pole may be of gold itself, carbon, or platinum, as all these are applicable to the reception of the gold, being unaffected by its solution. Even metals which act upon the solution may be employed, care only being taken that these are not allowed, for a single moment, to be in contact with the fluid, without the galvanic circuit being completed. At first the solution should be very weak, but after a gold surface has been obtained, it may be rendered stronger by the addition of more concentrated solution. The larger the negative plate, the more readily will the reduction be effected; for then the positive pole need not be so extremely small.

There are other soluble salts of gold, as the solution of its oxide in potassa and soda, or their carbonates, and the bromide of gold; but the nitro-muriate will be found amply to suffice for all these purposes. The alkaline solution of gold is less readily decomposed than the nitro-muriate, and for that reason is perhaps preferable; yet the nitro-muriate, with care, will answer every purpose.

(169.) Platinum may exist in solution, as a chloride, muriate, or sulphate. The circumstances which affect the reduction of gold, affect also that of platinum; and the observations already applied to the former, are also applicable to the latter, therefore it is needless here to repeat them. The nitro-muriate of platinum is a ready conductor, and requires but a very small platinum wire for the positive pole. The colour of the platinum thus reduced, is somewhat that of bright steel, forming a strong contrast to the absolute black powder, in which state it is employed for my battery.

(170.) Palladium is soluble in nitric acid, containing a trace of muriatic, and the circumstances to be attended to for its reduction, are the same as those for the preceding metals.

(171.) In the reduction of all these metals, a compound battery, with a positive pole of platinum in the decomposition cell, is to be used; and the size of this will influence the quantity of electricity. (fig. 7.)

The single cell apparatus might be used for the reduction of these metals, but it is very ill adapted, on account of its being so unmanageable. It should be so constructed as to admit the passage of very little electricity, and I have found the glass tube, with a capillary bore, the form best adapted for the inner vessel (113).

(172.) Silver, on account of its universal importance, demands our most serious attention. The nitrate, sulphate, acetate, hypo-sulphite, and ammoniuret, must be separately considered.

As a solution, from which the silver is to be reduced, the nitrate is for many purposes the most unfavourable of all, and when this salt is used, the hydrogen has a great tendency to be evolved from it, and therefore a relatively feeble current must be employed. The decomposition cell may contain a positive pole of platinum, or even of silver, as the latter will, by being dissolved, always maintain the same state of saturation of the fluid. When a positive pole of silver is employed, there is a risk of materially increasing the quantity of electricity, and therefore only a silver wire should be employed; and then the distance which the operator places them in the fluid, will accurately regulate the amount of current. The negative pole to be placed in this solution, for the purpose of receiving the precitated metal, may consist of either gold, platinum, charcoal, or silver; but the other metals are not at all fit for the purpose, owing to the energy with which they decompose the solution. The strength of the solution of this salt may be from ten to four hundred and twenty grains to the ounce of water, taking care that the electricity is regulated in its quantity, according to the strength of the solution, in the manner already directed.

(173.) The next solution of silver is the sulphate, a very sparingly soluble salt, but nevertheless, a very valuable one from which to reduce the metal, as it is well adapted to those metals which have a stronger affinity for oxygen than silver. From this solution, by using a feeble current of electricity, silver may be precipitated on to copper. We must use all our endeavours to prevent the evolution of the gas in these cases, and the use of whiting appears to accomplish this object. It is to be rubbed over the object, previously to its insertion in the fluid, and also several times during the continuance of the process; the success of which seems to depend, in a great measure, on the frequent application of the whiting to the whole surface, in order to remove any of the dust of silver which may form.

(174.) The acetate of silver is also a sparingly soluble salt, and well adapted for our purpose. Still, with this salt care must be taken to regulate the quantity of electricity. Upon the whole, these two last mentioned salts are the best adapted for solutions, from which to reduce the metallic silver.

(175.) The hypo-sulphite of silver may be readily made, by adding any hypo-sulphite, such as that of potass, to the nitrate, chloride, or any other salt of this metal. There appears to be a strong attraction between silver and this acid, as the hypo-sulphite decomposes the most insoluble salts of silver. The hypo-sulphites of the alkalies may be prepared, by adding sulphurous acid to their sulphurets; as for instance, to the sulphuret of potassium or sodium. This salt of silver is pretty soluble, and will bear a larger quantity of electricity for its decomposition, than the nitrate.

(176.) The ammonio nitrate, and ammonio chloride of silver are very soluble, but do not offer any particular advantages for the purposes of metallic precipitation. Great care is required in the use of these salts, for if the solution, by being kept for some time, be allowed to evaporate, so as to leave dried portions adhering to the sides of the vessel, it can no longer be even touched with safety; for a fulminating salt is thus formed, which if merely touched with the finger, in order to remove it from the sides of the vessel, will explode with mischievous and awful violence. I take particular notice of this fact, as I nearly lost my right eye in learning it. These salts are good conductors, and their solutions may be used of any strength. It should invariably be alkaline, from excess of ammonia. A negative pole suitable for the reception of the silver, may be made of platinum, gold, palladium, carbon, or silver itself, all of which are unaffected by the solution, and thus whenever we desire a duplicate of silver, the original should always consist of those metals.

The spongy mass can be obtained from any of these salts, with the utmost readiness, by increasing the quantity of electricity.

(177.) Nickel does not demand much attention. It may be reduced from its nitric solution by using a feeble current. Being a noble metal, as well as a cheap one, it may be very valuable for coating copper and other metals. With this substance, as with every other, we must take care that the hydrogen is not evolved from the negative metal, though at the same time, it should not be far below the point of evolution.

(178.) Although the management of the last described metals be extremely interesting, from the novelty, yet perhaps no metal is more important than copper, for the purposes of reduction. Its reduction may take place from several of its salts, of which the sulphate, muriate, nitrate, and acetate, are the most worthy of attention. The sulphate is most commonly used, because it is the cheapest. It deposits thirty-two grains of pure metallic copper, for every hundred and twenty-five grains of the sulphate, decomposed by the voltaic current, and thirty-four grains of zinc are dissolved, for every thirty-two grains of copper, which are reduced. It is a salt of rather difficult decomposition, and offers considerable resistance to the passage of the electric current. Its conducting power, and therefore its facility of decomposition, may be increased by adding acid to the solution, which may be either dilute sulphuric, or dilute nitric acid. A solution, made by dissolving one pound of the salt in four pounds of water, and by afterwards adding from one third to one half of its bulk of dilute sulphuric acid, is best adapted for many purposes. The dilute acid should consist of one part sulphuric acid to eight of water, well mixed together. This solution answers extremely well, when we have to cover non-conducting substances, to which a metallic or black lead covering has been given; because the hydrogen, with a sufficient battery, has not such tendency to be evolved.

A variation may be made in this fluid, by employing rather less dilute sulphuric acid, and at the same time adding a little nitric acid, by which the conducting power of the solution is naturally increased. The nitric acid attacks the positive pole, so that the metallic solution is apt to become stronger. When this takes place, the solution muct be diluted. The positive pole is more apt to be attacked after the action has continued some little time, for nitric acid is formed, which assists the solution. In both these cases, the reduction takes place with considerable rapidity. The effect of the acids is to diminish the resistance offered to the passage of the electric current, which is virtually equivalent to increasing the intensity; and we find that the quality of the copper obtained by either of these methods is the same, being soft, flexible, malleable, and ductile, but not very elastic. To obtain these qualities in the most eminent degree, the hydrogen should be so regulated to the strength of the solution, that after the plate has been for some hours in the solution, a few bubbles shall be seen to adhere. We generally require the copper to be somewhat harder, and more elastic than this; to accomplish which, we slightly increase the strength of the solution.

The acid solution must not be employed, when the negative plate, or mould to be copied, consists of a more oxydable metal than copper; for the acid would act upon it, and perhaps even entirely dissolve it. In this case, a neutral solution must be used. If in these cases, the copper is required to possess the qualities which I have before described, a series of two, three, four, or more batteries must be used, by which means intensity is obtained, and the tendency to the evolution of the gas is increased. The cost would be at the same time, double, treble, or quadruple, of that attending the application of one battery. A flexible state can be also obtained by using a dilute neutral solution, with a single battery, or even by employing a stronger solution kept at an elevated temperature.

We can obtain the copper of the utmost possible hardness, though slightly brittle, if we are desirous of employing it in that state, by adopting a somewhat different arrangement; we employ a saturated solution of sulphate of copper, without any acid, a very large positive pole, and we use a cell of such size, that a considerable quantity of electricity is generated. In this case the copper will be found extremely hard, and somewhat crystalline in its appearance. This state may be termed the greater crystalline, and the brittleness depends upon the crystals which form its structure, as a mechanical dissection will show; for if a piece of this copper be broken, a slight adhesion only will exist between the different particles of the copper. When we throw down the copper, however, in this state, it is apt sometimes to play curious freaks; for the reduced metal, appearing to be abundant, passes to the back of the plate, causing nearly as much deposit behind as before. Sometimes it will pass to the corner, producing efflorescences apparently from a similar cause.

179.) From the preceding statement it is apparent, that it is quite a vulgar error to suppose that the brittleness or flexibility, the hardness or softness of the copper, depends alone upon the greater or less quantity of electricity passing, or in other words, upon the rapidity of the process, for a plate may be a fortnight in its precipitation, and yet so brittle as to break with the slightest touch; and again, when the process has been performed in two days, the metal has exhibited great flexibility. We may reverse these results by altering the circumstances; thus, a plate may be a fortnight in the making, and by using a weak solution, and a slight current, be yet flexible; or it may be made in two days, and still brittle, by using too great a quantity in a very strong solution. The flexibility depends upon the quantity of electricity being suited to the facility with which the reduction of the metal from any solution is effected, and upon the quantity of salt contained in the solution; thus, with a neutral solution of sulphate of copper alone, in order to obtain a flexible and soft plate, a small quantity of electricity must be employed, and that with a weak solution, if it is attached to only one cell of the battery; a stronger solution, with a series of batteries, may be used with the same result. If the solution be very acid, a more considerable quantity of electricity of a single cell may be employed with the same result, agreeably to the laws regulating the precipation.

Extreme brittleness may be produced by using a deficient quantity of electricity in a strong solution. In fact, the plate looks as if it were nothing but an agglomeration of sand. This state may be called the lesser crystalline.

The copper may be always thrown down as a black powder, by employing a very powerful battery, or by the other general methods stated in the description of the laws.

(179.) The nitrate of copper is a salt far more easily decomposed than the sulphate. It is an expensive salt, out of all proportion to the trouble of preparing it but in the form of apparatus, where the solution is kept at the same strength, by the aid of a copper positive plate; the first expense is the only one incurred, and thus it becomes a question, whether for general purposes, it be not better to employ the solution of nitrate of copper. The electro-metallurgist may readily prepare it for himself by dissolving metallic copper in nitric acid. The operator must be careful not to expose himself to the nitrous fumes which are then generated, as by inhaling them, the pulse would be lowered, and other disagreeable consequences produced. It may be acidulated with nitric acid, which will increase its conducting power materially, so much that scarcely any impediment will be offered to the current of a single piece, when a copper positive pole is employed. The hydrogen here has a tendency to be evolved, because but little impediment is afforded to the passage of the electric current. The copper from this solution is excellent, and the rapidity of its deposition exceeds that obtained by the use of all other salts of this metal, because it will bear the solution to be stronger, and still offer some resistance. When this solution is employed, a pound of the salt may be dissolved in a pint and a half of water, and acidulated with half an ounce of strong nitric acid. From a saturated and acidulated solution of this salt, we can obtain a copper plate in the most rapid manner possible. The positive copper pole should be of the same size as that of the negative plate, and the two poles should be placed within half an inch of each other. A series of from four to six batteries must be employed at ordinary temperatures, though at high temperatures less would suffice. A plate of copper should never be made in this way, unless it is wanted in a great hurry, for although the copper is the same in quality, or even slightly superior to that obtained by a single cell, yet the expense attending its precipitation is greater.

(180.) The muriate of copper may be employed, but I do not know that any advantage attends its application. It is not so readily decomposed as the nitrate, but more readily than the sulphate. There are many other salts of copper, but for general purposes they do not offer any interest to the electro-metallurgist. Other salts may be used, as the ammoniuret, acetate, and hypo-sulphite; these salts offer no advantage, when copper or any other metal of less affinity for oxygen, is used for the negative plate; yet, with metals having a greater affinity for oxygen, they may be employed with advantage, for it is important that the negative metal of itself should exert no action upon the saline solution, otherwise the duplicate will be impaired.

(181.) Acetate of copper is formed by digesting common verdigris in acetic acid, and evaporating the product till crystals are obtained. It is a salt difficult to decompose, requiring the intensity of several cells. The only advantage of its application, is the property which it possesses of not being decomposed by iron, whilst it is neutral.

(182.) The compounds which ammonia forms with the salts of copper, are the ammoniuret of the oxide, the ammonio nitrate, and ammonio sulphate of that metal; the reduction of the metal from these, is attended with difficulties, and it is requisite that the solution be alkaline from the presence of free ammonia. Iron and steel do not spontaneously decompose the compounds, but I am afraid that the only benefit attending their application will not compensate for the trouble and difficulty attending on this process. Both the last salts require a series of batteries to effect their decomposition.

As a summary of the modes of proceeding with various solutions of different strengths, it is to be observed, that the more readily any particular salt can be decomposed, the stronger may be the solution; the more difficult of decomposition, the weaker. A more concentrated solution of a salt requires more intensity and quantity than a weak solution, whilst a weaker solution may have the current of a single battery passed through it. These comprise the whole of the practical secrets for regulating the quality of the copper, and they have materially assisted in the discovery of the general laws which have been already laid down, for in every case the hydrogen is near its evolution when the texture of the copper is at its utmost degree of tenacity.

(183.) It has been mentioned, that rolled copper may be used as the positive plate of the decomposition cell, as, during the action of the battery, it is dissolved to an amount equal to that reduced at the negative plate. It is curious to notice how regularly the plate is thinned, until the whole is removed; but during this process, a considerable quantity of black matter is left, apparently charcoal, arising from impurities in the manufacture of the copper. If an electrotype plate be made the positive pole of the apparatus, no remains will be left, but every particle will be dissolved,

> "And leave not a wrack behind."

The piece of copper from the positive pole of the battery may be partially dissolved by coating the rest with any varnish or substance which can resist the action of the fluid, a property of which hereafter we shall have more particularly to speak.

(184.) The negative pole may consist of plumbago, charcoal, gold, silver, platinum, palladium, nickel, and copper itself, for all these are suitable for the reception of copper. All other metals are more or less acted upon by the solution, though lead and its alloys may be used with the sulphate of copper, especially if it be diluted. Tin is much inferior to lead, for the reception of this metal, being more readily acted upon.

(185.) The copper thus reduced, assumes the form and appearance of the cast on which it is deposited. If the surface of the original be polished, the duplicate will be so likewise, and the colour will, in many cases be slightly influenced, especially where copper has been used as the original. The surface is not so brilliant, where lead, tin, and such metals are employed, but when black lead is applied on smooth surfaces, as sealing wax or white wax, the surface of the duplicates will be perfectly bright.

(186.) For copies of medals, a copper surface is not desirable, bronze having a much better appearance, and this may be communicated in various ways. The one most generally adopted is the following. The medal is to be covered over with oxyde of iron, and placed in a muffle, and in this state, exposed to heat; when removed from the fire, it simply requires to be brushed, and is then fit for the cabinet.

Generally, however, we adopt more ready methods of producing the bronze; one of which is to brush the medal over with black lead, immediately upon its removal from the solution. It is then placed on the fire till moderately heated, when it may be smartly brushed with a hog's-bristle painting brush, the slightest moisture being used at the same time, in order to remove the black lead, when an uniform shining bronze is obtained. There is no method of bronzing to be preferred to this for beauty, as a medal not two hours old displays the fine colour of antiquity so much prized by numismatists. In these operations, I believe an oxyde of copper is produced, to which the effect is to be principally attributed; it is a singular fact, that a medal can only be thus bronzed when fresh from the solution, for if it be allowed to remain unbronzed for a few days, it will not take the appearance by any contrivance whatever.

Instrument makers have a mode of bronzing the copper which is used for binding screws and other parts of their apparatus. It is simple and effectual, for the metal is simply to be rubbed over with a little weak solution of platinum, when the copper, or a portion of it is dissolved, and an equivalent proportion of platinum is thrown down. They generally protect this from change by varnish, but this should never be applied to delicate impressions. A solution of gold would answer the same purpose, did not its value prohibit its application.

Another valuable method of bronzing, is that by the application of a very weak solution of the hydro-sulphate of ammonia, or the sulphuret of potassium to the metal, when a sulphuret of the metal is obtained, which is of a very beautiful colour.

The object of all these methods is to throw up the fine workmanship, a result which is efficiently obtained in the colour given by the methods which have been described; the choice of these is left to the operator, but perhaps none excels, or even equals the mode of bronzing by black lead, when that operation is performed with care, and in the manner which has been described.

(187.) Zinc may be thrown down from its sulphate, by placing in a solution of this salt, the metal which is to receive the deposit. This is to be connected with the zinc of the battery, while another piece of zinc is connected to the silver. The depth to which the zinc ought to be immersed in the solution, must be so regulated, that the hydrogen is about the point of its evolution. Rather a feeble current must be employed for this purpose. The reduction of the zinc is not of much importance in itself, although very interesting when considered with reference to the plates of galvanic batteries; for if one battery in a compound series, from any cause, has the whole of its exciting fluid neutralized, then will that cell be in the same condition as the apparatus employed for the reduction of the zinc, and immediately will zinc be deposited on its negative metal. This will occur with all the forms of batteries now employed, although it is a property of no consequence, as the action of the battery ought to be stopped before it has so thoroughly exhausted itself. When this deposit takes place, it can readily be removed by placing the plate in contact with any metal which can act as a negative plate to it. The necessity of this arises from the difficulty with which pure zinc is dissolved in acid. As soon as a dozen or more batteries, arranged as a series, have their exciting fluid saturated with sulphate of zinc, the zinc will be deposited on the negative plate, if a single battery only out of the whole number contain any acid; thus eleven batteries out of twelve may have their negative metal thickly coated, whilst the last will not have the smallest trace upon it. Zinc is never found in all the batteries of a series.

(188.) The salts of iron have a strong tendency to be peroxydised, in which state they cannot be reduced by the voltaic current. We must use therefore the proto-sulphate of iron; this is prepared very excellently for the use of chemists, as great pains are taken in the preparation of it. Every dispensing chemist prides himself on the excellence of his particular sample. The reason why this care is taken is owing to the circumstance that this salt will not turn black with tannin, while the mixture becomes ink with the per-sulphate. The medical man is very apt, from a deficiency of knowledge in chemistry, to prescribe, in conjunction with this salt, some vegetable substance, containing tannin, so that his unlucky patient has the disgust of drinking a black inky fluid for his physic, if the salt contains the smallest quantity of the per-sulphate. But to return; the reduction of metallic iron must take place from a solution of the proto-sulphate. The metal upon which the deposit is to be effected, is connected with the zinc of the battery, whilst an iron nail is connected with the silver; the battery may vary from a single cell to a series of twelve or more cells; I prefer several cells. The nail is to be just so far dipped into the solution, that the minutest quantity of hydrogen, or none at all, is evolved from the metal to receive the iron; and after the lapse of a short time, the negative metal will become coated with metallic iron. The reduced metal is brighter, and rather whiter than polished steel, but it soon tarnishes in the air.

How far this will prove of importance for magnetic purposes, has yet to be determined. The reduction of this metal, and the means which I have pointed out to be necessary, again afford proof of the value of the laws which have been laid down in a former chapter.

(189.) Lead is a difficult metal to manage, for it prefers taking its own course to taking yours. It may be reduced from the acetate without crystallization, by using a very dilute solution of the salt, and acidulating it strongly with acetic or with a small quantity of nitric acid. The reduction of this metal is utterly useless, except as illustrating again the truth and universality of our laws. We may either use a series of batteries with a platinum positive electrode, or a single cell with a lead electrode.

(190.) Tin is as obstinate as lead, but may be conquered in a similar manner. The solution, from which the metal may be reduced, is the nitro-muriate, much diluted with acetic acid; we may use a single battery with tin for the positive-electrode, or several cells with a platinum positive-electrode.

(191.) We have now treated of the principles by which the most important metals may be reduced. We have seen that the mode of generating electricity may be either by a simple circuit, where the substance to be used takes the place of the negative metal, to a piece of zinc continued in a porous jar, or by a galvanic battery, when the original mould acts the same part in a second cell. The particular battery to be employed, must be selected after a due consideration of the facts stated in the preceding book, but the principal points to be attended to are the properties of long continued action and simplicity. The foregoing details are the results of experiments performed with my own battery. The only influence which it has had upon these results, has been, that I have entirely devoted that time to the experiments themselves, which otherwise would in a great measure have been spent in the manipulation of other batteries.

BOOK THE THIRD.

ON ELECTRO GILDING, PLATING, &c.

General directions, 192. Voltaic gilding, 193. Single cell apparatus, 194. Battery apparatus, 195. Copper gilding, 196. Water gilding, 197. Gilding by amalgamation, 198. Voltaic platinating; Voltaic platinizing, 199. Voltaie palladiating, 200. Voltaic Plating, 201. On coating metals with nickel, 203. On coppering metallic substances, 204. On coppering non-metallic substances, 205. On coppering medallions, 206.—Fruit, vegetables, &c., 207.—Baskets, 208.—Earthenware, 209. On coating metals with iron, zinc, &c., 210. Conclusion, 211.

(192.) The infilming of one metal by another, is a subject of much interest, and the process has received different names according to the metal employed for that purpose. Thus, when gold is used, it is termed gilding; when copper, coppering; silver, silvering, or plating, &c. In every one of these cases we have to be careful that the two metals adhere, and for this purpose we take means to prevent any film of air remaining on the first plate, as that would cause a separation between the metals. We apply heat, we scour the plate, or where it is possible, we slightly act upon the surface of the metal to receive the new deposit, taking care thoroughly to wash the metal after this operation.

(193.) Voltaic gilding is, in most cases, remarkably easy, for if we take care to follow the laws which I have detailed, it will be attended with very little trouble. The metal to receive the gold, may be either platinum, palladium, silver, copper, carbon, or gold itself. The surface should be chemically clean, and freed from adherent air, either by plunging it into nitric acid or a solution of potash, or by heating it and then quenching it in acid. The smoother the surface, the more favourably the deposit will take place upon it, for a rough surface is not well adapted for these operations, because the hydrogen has a great tendency to be evolved from them. When the metal to be gilt does not decompose the solution of gold, the solution may be stronger. When, on the contrary, the metal, as silver or copper, acts upon the solution, it must be weaker. The electrical current must be suited to these varying circumstances, and in general a very feeble one must be employed.

(194.) For gilding, De la Rive uses a single battery; that is, a porous tube as an inner cell, and the solution of nitro-muriate of gold in the outer cell. The inner cell in this case must be charged with water, to which about a drop of sulphuric acid has been added, and only a small piece of zinc should at the same time be employed.

For these operations, a diaphragm should be selected, which will allow only a feeble current of electricity to pass—thick bladder or thick plaster may be employed. A tube, as formerly described, with one end drawn to a capillary bore may be used for the same purpose.

The outer cell must contain a weak solution of nitro-muriate of gold, with a few drops of acid. Here the negative metal may be of considerable size with advantage, because that lessens the proportional quantity of electricity to each respective part of the metal. The negative metal, particularly if it be silver, copper, or their alloys, must not be in the fluid a moment before connection is made with the zinc, because in that case the silver would of itself reduce the gold by elective affinity, or by being itself dissolved, and then it will not adhere firmly.

(195.) All these methods appear to me very objectionable, and a far more manageable mode of gilding, is to take three, four, or more, of my batteries, and charge them with very dilute sulphuric acid. At the two extremities attach platinum wires, one connecting the zinc of the battery with the metal to be gilt, the other forming the anode or electro-positive pole in the decomposition cell. (fig. 7.) The muriate of gold must be diluted and slightly acid. Into this, the platinum wire, which is connected with the silver of the batteries is to be placed, but it must be immersed only to a very trifling depth. Having thus completed these arrangements, the object to be gilt is made to communicate with the zinc of the battery, and immediately on its being placed in the solution, the gold will begin to be precipitated.

Every portion of the object on which we are desirous not to have the layer of gold, must be coated with tallow, wax, or any other non-conducting substance, which will prevent any deposit from taking place on those parts. In this way, an object may be coated up to any desired limit, or upon any circumscribed parts of its surface, as, for example, drawing or writing thereon. The rapidity of the process may be regulated to the greatest nicety by placing more or less of the positive wire in the solution, by which means, as in other cases, the quantity of electricity passing may be regulated with the utmost precision.

To conduct this elegant process with the greatest economy of time, the quantity of electricity should be so regulated, that the hydrogen is kept just below the point of evolution from the negative plate; for we must always bear in mind, that the evolution of hydrogen is attended with evil, as the precipitate will be in the finely divided state, or black powder.

During the process, particularly if the object have a rough surface, it is a good plan to remove it once or twice from the solution, and to rub it with a small quantity of whiting and well wash it; by these means, any finely divided metal will be removed, and the gold will be precipitated in a very even manner. The colour of the gold, if the precipitated layer be very thin, will be a greenish yellow, but when thicker it will be the natural colour of the pure metal. A little copper added to the solution of gold will cause the precipitated metal to be very red. The preceding observations apply equally to those cases where we desire to gild platinum, palladium, silver, or gold itself.

(196.) To gild copper is more difficult than to gild silver, because a small quantity of copper is apt to be dissolved, thus rendering the gold exceedingly red; but still with a very dilute solution of gold, and by using the mere point of the positive wire, it may be effected. Slight differences in the arrangement, according to the nature of the object to be gilt, may be advantageously made.

When we desire to gild silver spoons, they are to be first thoroughly cleansed by the processes previously detailed, after which the backs and edges are to be slightly greased. The handle of the spoon will serve to make connection with the zinc of the battery, which must consist of at least three cells. Into the bowl of the spoon the solution is now to be poured, and immediately afterwards the point of a fine platinum wire, connected with the silver of the battery, is to be dipped into the liquid, when the deposition will commence. The interval of time which elapses between the placing of the solution in the spoon, and the completion of the circuit by the wire joining the silver of the battery, should be as short as possible, in order that no time may be allowed for the local action of the silver on the solution of gold, for should that unfortunately occur, the adhesion of the gold is impaired. The strength of the solution should not be too great at the commencement of the process, so that local action in the first instance may be prevented; but after a thin layer of gold is obtained, the solution may be of any strength.

The interior of any silver vessel may be gilt in the same way, be it ever so large, taking care, if the surface be very extensive, to allow more of the platinum wire to dip into the solution of gold. (fig. 7.) The exterior of any vessel may be gilt placing the vessel in the solution as before described, but this does not require any further notice.

(197.) The process of gilding by galvanic precipitation, from a solution of gold, is very different in its effects from the method patented by Elphinstone, termed water-gilding; by the latter process the metal which is to be gilt is dissolved in a proportional equivalent to the gold deposited, and therefore as soon as a mere surface of gold is obtained, no farther deposition can take place; but when the gilding is effected by the galvanic battery, any amount of gold may be applied upon the object; a consideration of no small importance, as upon the thickness of the coat must depend the durability of the gilding.

It is not the solution of nitro-muriate of gold which is used for water gilding, but a solution of the oxide of that metal in potash. The solution may be prepared by adding caustic, potass, or its carbonate to the ordinary solution of gold, in such proportion that the precipitate first formed is re-dissolved, and then it is fit for use. When any article is to be gilt, after being first thoroughly cleaned, it is plunged into the hot solution, and a thin coating is soon obtained, at the expense of a small quantity of silver.

(198.) There are, besides these processes, other modes of gilding used in the arts; as gilding by amalgamation. In this case, a mixture of finely divided gold and mercury is rubbed over the object, and the mercury is afterwards driven off by heat. This process is very detrimental to the health of the workman, as the fumes of mercury are extremely poisonous. It is to be hoped therefore, that the process of gilding by the galvanic current, will, after a period, entirely supersede this most injurious operation. A comparison between the durability of gilding by the galvanic process, with that by the other methods, can only be made after the lapse of a considerable period; I find however, that some spoons and other articles which I gilt by the battery, wear extremely well. The thickness of the deposit can be regulated with the utmost accuracy, from the thinnest possible layer to a coating of an inch in thickness. Electro gilding appears not to be generally applicable for non-conducting substances, for I have not at present succeeded in applying the gold to any extensive surface, although I have seen it grow, for a short distance, over black-leaded sealing-wax. Perhaps by using the strongest solution of gold, it may be possible to gild surfaces in that way.

(199.) Platinating metals by the galvanic current, is a new feature in science. The process is similar in all respects to gilding, but is more difficult. The solution of the nitro-muriate of platinum must be very weak, and the battery must be charged with dilute acid. The object to be coated must be very smooth, and thoroughly cleansed by potash, before the process is commenced. Having proceeded thus far, and the solution of platinum being ready, a very fine platinum wire, in connection with the silver of the battery, must be placed so as to dip into the solution, but must not be immersed beyond a very short distance. The object to be platinated is now ready for connection with the zinc of the battery, after which is effected, it is to be dipped in the solution. (fig. 7.) Immediately, oxygen gas will be given off from the platinum wire, in connection with the silver. From the copper or other metal to be platinated, no gas will be evolved, provided too much electricity be not generated. In a few minutes the object will be coated with platinum. During the process, the object should be withdrawn from time to time, and rubbed over with a little whiting.

This process must not be confounded with that by which the negative metals are prepared for my battery, for in this case, the platinum is precipitated of the colour and appearance of platinum, but in the latter case it is thrown down as a black powder. The first I propose to name platinating metals, in contra-distinction to platinizing. To platinize metals, we use a strong current to throw down the metal in the black powder; to platinate, we may employ solutions of any strength, but we must use more moderate currents.

The specimens which I have prepared of this method, will not resist the action of nitric acid, because there are generally some little fissures uncovered, some little crack which admits the nitric acid, which tears off the platinum in thin scales. It is not applicable to rough surfaces, as it is necessary that the surface for its reception should be smooth, if we wish to insure the absence of any black powder. The colour of the metal thus reduced is so similar to polished steel, that it would be difficult to distinguish the one from the other. It is needless to say that it has a very beautiful appearance. It would be of great value as a coating for telescopes, microscopes, quadrants, and a hundred other articles which must be exposed to the action of the weather.

(200.) To palladiate articles, we adopt methods similar in all respects to those used in platinating them. (fig. 7.) We employ the nitro-muriate of palladium in a dilute state, and apply the whiting, as in the former cases. This metal is whiter than platinum, but not so bright as silver. It might be used in the same cases, and with the same advantages as platinum; and we have besides, twice the bulk of metal in the same weight.

(201.) Silvering or plating by the galvanic current is difficult, but the means to be pursued are similar to those already pointed out. The surface of the object which we desire to coat, must be cleaned by solution of potassa, and then rubbed over with whiting; after which, it is ready for insertion in the fluid. The galvanic arrangements are similar, with the exception, that instead of a platinum wire, a silver wire should be used as the oxygen pole or anode, or in other words, that in connection with the silver of the battery. The object, as in those cases, must not remain a single instant in the solution whilst the circuit is incomplete. All further arrangements are similar to those described for gold, and do not require repetition in this place. The solution must either be a weak sulphate, acetate, or hypo-sulphite of silver, with a little dilute sulphuric acid. After the metal has been in the solution for two or three minutes, it will assume a dark colour, when it is to be removed and rubbed over with whiting, and this process repeated, till a sufficient thickness of metal is obtained. The regulation of the quantity of electricity is important, and is best effected by using the finest possible piece of silver wire as the positive pole.

(202.) In the description given for coating other metals with a thin film of any of the noble metals, a weak solution has been recommended, as less likely to favour local action; but if we are desirous of coating any metal, where no elective affinity can take place, the metallic solution may be used of any strength.

(203.) Metals may be covered with nickel, by proceeding as in the former cases. The solution to be used is the nitrate of nickel, but this metal is not of very easy reduction.

(204.) Various substances, both metallic and non-metallic, may be coated with copper by the agency of the galvanic current. The solution to be employed, and the apparatus to be used, have been already fully described. The advantage of its application relates principally to non-metallic substances, which may, in this way, receive a metallic surface of pure copper. Not the slightest difficulty would attend the coppering of almost any metal; but as this is never likely to be required, there is no need to enter upon the subject.

(205.) Coppering non-conducting substances may de divided into two departments, the first of which contains those which require the deposit to assume, as nearly as possible, the form of the original substance. The second comprises those cases where the deposit is desired to be in a crystalline state.

A somewhat different arrangement is required in each case; for in the first, the battery and solution must be so arranged that the hydrogen is near the point of evolution; but in the second, the solution may be much stronger, and the quantity of electricity may be increased by increasing the size of the battery, and the surface of the positive copper pole in the decomposition apparatus.

(206.) In the first division we have delicate substances, such as medallions, &c. The substances of which the cast is made shonld be rendered non-absorbent by the processes already described. It is then to be brushed over with black lead, and at the edge, a very fine copper wire is to be once twisted, in order that perfect contact may exist between the battery and black lead. It is now ready to be placed in the solution of acidulated sulphate of copper, the end of the wire having been first connected with the zinc of the battery. After this has been done, the last thing is to place a piece of waste copper in the solution, of about the same size as the cast, and to connect it, by means of a wire, with the silver of the battery. (fig, 3, fig. 4.) Action will immediately take place, the copper will be dissolved, and the metal precipitated on the black lead of the object, spreading over the surface till the whole is covered It is as well perhaps, to use two batteries arranged as a series for this purpose, as that will ensure the uniform spreading of the copper over the medal. The medal must not be left in long after it has been coated, as that will detract much from its sharpness and beauty; after it has been taken out, it may be rubbed over with coarse paper to remove any little asperity that the copper has thrown up. To the numismatist this process will appear barbaric, as he would consider that it would detract from the beauty of the medal; but though decidedly detrimental, it is not so injurious as might at first sight appear to coarse objects, because as the copper is of nearly uniform thickness all over, the effect is to increase in size the whole design. To the sculptor and architect perhaps, it might be used with advantage to coat statues or other ornaments.

(207.) A pretty application of the art of coppering, is suitable to horticulturists, as by its means, fruit, vegetables, leaves, seeds, and various other specimens may be coated with copper, either for ornament, or for the purpose of illustrating the size, form, and other peculiarities of the object. Apples and pears may be very readily coppered; they are to be brushed over with black lead, and then a small pin is to be thrust in at the stalk; to this a wire should be attached, which is connected with the zinc of the battery. It may then be placed in the solution, and the whole arrangement completed by the insertion of a piece of copper, which is to be connected with the silver of the battery. In a similar manner, cucumbers, gourds, potatoes, carrots, and a hundred other vegetables, seeds, and roots can be covered. The form, after the process, is so characteristic as to mark strongly the individual character of each. The condition in which the copper is thrown down, can of course be varied according to the laws set forth in the last chapter. For ornamental purposes, the crystaline copper is the most beautiful, but for a specimen intended to illustrate the form of the object, the smooth copper is best adapted. After the objects are completely covered, the pin is to be withdrawn, which will leave a little hole, and that enables the evaporating juices of the vegetable to pass freely out, and thus promotes the complete drying of the encased object. A cucumber which I coated during the past summer, appears now to contain scarcely any thing inside the copper, and the pears, apples, &c. consist of little else but the metallic coat. The botanist will readily perceive in what way this process may be employed for his advantage.

(208.) A beautiful effect of metallic surfaces may be obtained by the deposition of crystalized metal on baskets. The wicker work must be blackleaded, and connected by means of a wire, to the zinc of a galvanic battery, when on being immersed in the metallic solution, and the circuit completed, it will be covered with the most beautiful crystals of copper, sparkling in the light from the facets of thousands of little crystals. It is as well to pass a very fine copper wire round several parts of the basket, so that it may touch the black lead in several places, for this will insure the coating to be more rapidly complete. Any other mode of giving a conducting surface, will answer equally as well as black lead. The copper pole for these objects should be very large, and a series of two or three batteries employed. The solution of sulphate of copper should be perfectly concentrated, for all these circumstances will tend to render the copper crystalline. Baskets thus prepared, and filled with metallic fruit, leaves, insects, &c., might be used as ornaments for the drawing room, and would greatly exceed in interest the usual appendages; for if these objects were made by the individuals who possessed them, it would show his interest in the noble science of galvanism; and if they were purchased, it would be the means of encouraging the application to the arts and manufactures of this powerful agent. It is indeed, now but a small germ, but will doubtless become a vast tree, which by bearing fruit will cause a great revolution in the manufactures of this country. Let the attention of the wealthy be directed to the subject, and let them patronize the ornaments made by these means, and then speedily will the artizan become more perfect in his work, and the galvanic fluid will be as commonly used as steam or gas. I particularly dwell upon these circumstances in this place, because some coppered objects have been exceedingly admired, and many of them could not possibly have been made by any other process heretofore known.

(209.) Earthenware, or any other similar substance can be coated in like manner with the metallic copper, but when these smooth surfaces are to be covered, some difficulty arises, which may be overcome by the previous application of a very little varnish. In this way, by coating a jar with copper, a Daniell's battery may be made.

(210.) Metals may be coated with tin, lead, iron or zinc, in all of which I have perfectly succeeded by taking care that the deposit took place with such rapidity, that the hydrogen was not far short of its evolution, but not so rapidly that the gas was evolved. All these facts show the truth of the laws which we have before explained. In fact, I have succeeded in coating copper with almost every other metal by following the means which the laws already pointed out, dictate. Some of these metals I found to be much more troublesome than others, and some will only give an irregular coating, yet, by following the principles explained in a former book, any metal may be thrown down in the reguline state, with more or less success.

(211.) Some metals have a great tendency to crystallize, which must be remedied by using their solutions, largely diluted with acidulated water. The voltaic reduction of these metals is never likely to be employed, and therefore it is quite unnecessary to enter into the processes minutely.

The facts in this book are generally new, and their application is extremely interesting; for to those who follow galvanic science as an amusement, the exercise of the arts of gilding, plating and coppering, will not only be interesting but useful; in the arts doubtless they will assume a higher importance, and add new branches for the successful application of electricity. Those who are desirous of following these processes as a business, will find that practice alone will make them perfect; and as the scientific man details the principles to be pursued, so the mechanic must follow these laws, and regulate the details as his extended experience may dictate.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

ON VARIOUS APPLICATIONS OF THE REDUCTION OF METALS BY GALVANISM.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF COINS AND MEDALS.

Value of electro-metallurgy for the numismatist, 212. Mode of obtaining the mould, 213.—Directly by the voltaic current, 214.—By lead, fusible metal, &c. 215.—By non-conducting substances, 216. Metallic duplicates of gold, 217. Silver medals, 218. Medals of platinum, 219. Copper medals, 220. Precautions to be taken to prevent air bubbles, 221. Apparatus to be employed, 222. Single cell apparatus, 223. Thickness of the metal, 224. Removal of the cast from the mould, 225. Value of electro-metallurgy for medallists, 226. Additional advantages, 227. On the modes of making perfect medals, 228.

(212.) To the numismatist, the reduction of the metals by galvanism is of the highest importance, for on the one hand it presents him with the means of having casts of coins or medals, which on account of their great rarity he could never otherwise possess, and on the other hand it offers to the coin manufacturer the means of forging the more scarce coins, so that the collector must be doubly careful in making his purchases. At present, I am afraid that our art in unskilful hands, has been the means of destroying so many medals, that no benefit which has yet accrued has been able to compensate for their loss.

(213.) There are three methods of taking the duplicate of a coin or medal. By the first, a primary cast or an intaglio is made in metal, directly by the galvanic precipitation; by the second, a metallic cast of the medal is first obtained, either in fusible or type metal; and by the third, we make the intaglio cast in some non-conducting substance, as white wax, sealing-wax, &c.

(214.) To take a primary cast at once from the medal or coin should not be attempted by an inexperienced hand, and never by any one from an unique specimen, for fear of any mischance. The process, however, is simple, and very valuable, when we desire a very perfect intaglio impression of any coin or medal. The object to be copied is to be coated on the side where we do not require action to take place, with grease, wax, varnish, or other non-conducting substance. A very fine wire is to be passed round the rim, and then it is ready to be placed in the metallic solution. The adhesion of the air to the metal is of considerable importance in this case, and the metal should not be allowed to remain a single instant in the solution before the galvanic circuit is completed.

The obverse and reverse can be copied by two operations, or even both by one, taking care to grease the rim, so that the whole medal may not be confined by the new deposit. This operation gives us two moulds, one of either side of the coin or medal, in intaglio. By this process a copper medal or coin is liable to have its bronze removed, but a gold or silver one will not suffer the slightest injury. This mould may be used for making plaster casts, sealing-wax impressions, or it may itself be again used as a mould to receive the galvanic precipitate, and we may thus obtain a very perfect relievo copy of the original.

(215.) Intaglios may be taken off coins or medals in lead, pewter, fusible metal, tin foil, or silver leaf in the manner pointed out in the preceding books, and these intaglios are then to have a wire either soldered or placed in connection with them, when they will be ready for the reception of the metallic precipitation. (134, 135.)

(216.) The third method, however, is the one which should generally be adopted, for by non-conducting substances we can obtain most excellent moulds for receiving the precipitation. For coins, very small medals, and cameos, impressions in good sealing-wax, are to be preferred by the amateur. (136.) These must have a fine wire melted into the wax, and be blackleaded, and then they are ready to be copied. (144.)

Larger medals may be copied in wax, bees-wax and rosin, or plaster of paris. The plaster of paris must be rendered non-absorbent by any of the processes given in a former book; tallow or spermaceti are best adapted, and from their being always at hand, are to be preferred. They are then to be blackleaded, when they may be placed in the solution. By either mode, perfectly sharp medals may be taken. To the workman who requires to make a large number of metallic impressions of coins, I would recommend the use of a square piece of plaster of any convenient size, say six inches each way, with impressions of medals as thick as he can put them. This might be easily managed by joining separate plaster moulds together till the size is obtained. This piece must be filled by the processes given before, blackleaded, and lastly, the metal is to be thrown down upon it. By this means he will obtain a sheet of coins, which he may either retain in that form, or by cutting them out may have each separately. The copper thrown down upon plaster is quite as perfect as the plaster cast. Melted stearine candles will also answer for making moulds.

(217.) Having determined upon the process to be adopted, the operator has next to decide of what metal he will make his duplicate: For a gold medal, a gold or silver surface will answer to receive the metal precipitated from its nitro-muriatic solution. Where the first of these metals is employed, we should use as strong a solution as possible; and the coin to be copied is to be connected with the zinc-end of a series of from four to twelve batteries. A very fine platinum wire, immersed in the solution to a trifling depth, is to be connected to the platinized silver of the battery, when the deposit will take place. For a mould of either a coin or medal in silver, the solution should at first be very weak; but as soon as a moderate surface is obtained, the strength of the solution should be materially increased. A very useful mode of the application of gold, would be, first to throw down only a moderately thick layer, and then to fill up the deficiency by throwing down copper upon it. This, to the false coiner, might form a valuable piece of information, but is here mentioned to put people on their guard.

(218.) Medals, made entirely of silver, are apt to be brittle, but by coating the back with copper, we have all the advantage of a silver surface, combined at the same time with strength and cheapness.

The solution of the sulphate, nitrate, or acetate, may be employed. A silver wire must be connected to the silver of a single battery, and the object to be copied must be joined by a fine platinum wire with the zinc of the battery. The larger the medal is to be copied, the more readily will the deposit take place, because a larger negative metal will be exposed to the fluid. A saturated solution of the sulphate may be employed, but with the nitrate, a solution containing about twenty grains of the salt to the ounce of water, will be found sufficient, although it may be of any strength whatever, by regulating the quantity of electricity according to the laws. Farther details, relating to the modus operandi, have been sufficiently entered into, when speaking of the salts of silver. (172.) This process is not applicable to any but a gold or silver surface, for the reduction cannot be well effected on non-conducting substances.

(219.) Medals may be made of platinum or palladium entirely, as in the cases just mentioned, or a duplicate cast of the medals may have an exterior of either of these metals, whilst the interior may consist of copper. The mould for these metals may consist of either gold, platinum, palladium, or silver. The solutions may be of any strength, although the operator will find the strongest the best adapted. See the general remarks on platinum, palladium, &c. (169—171.)

(220.) Copper is the metal of most importance to numismatists, for that will answer both for metallic and non-metallic surfaces. The salt which may be used for ordinary purposes, is the sulphate, and when used for this purpose, the solution may be more concentrated than when the reduced metal is required for the electrotype. A saturated solution of sulphate of copper, mixed with one-third of its measure of dilute sulphuric acid will answer admirably for general purposes.

(221.) In making medals, we must be cautious that no bubbles of air adhere to the mould, or be carried down into the solution when the mould is immersed. This is very apt to occur when the mould is very deep, as sometimes a layer of air bubbles may be observed adhering in the hair, the beard, or even at the top of the nose; a circumstance which would not a little impair the features of the copy. To prevent any occurrence of this nature, the medal should be inspected after it has been in the solution a short time, and any bubble dispersed. If this be not attended to, the bubbles would become quite encased with copper, and a little hole left.

(222.) The battery process is without doubt the best for making medals, but the form of the precipitating trough must vary, according to the size and form of the medals to be made. For very large medals, say six inches in diameter, a common earthenware basin is the best. The medal is to be connected with a wire, and placed flat at the bottom of the vessel, and this wire is to be connected with the zinc of the battery. A piece of copper is now to be procured, which must be somewhat larger than the medal above which it is to be placed in the basin. The peculiar form of the basin will of course prevent the copper from descending upon the medal, a result which is carefully to be avoided. This copper is to be connected with the silver of the battery. The solution is then to be poured into the basin, when action will immediately commence; the copper will be reduced upon the mould from the solution, and copper will be dissolved from the positive pole, to keep up the saturation of the fluid. It is always necessary to employ a battery sufficiently large; two or three times the surface of negative metal is most favourable for precipitation, though by following the principles already given, any sized battery may be employed. For small medals I greatly prefer the battery process. In this case the vertical precipitating trough may be used. (fig. 6.) A piece of copper, connected with the silver of the battery, is placed on one side, and on the other, as many medals may be placed as can be arranged opposite to the copper; and these are all to be connected with the zinc of the battery. The advantage of this mode of proceeding over all others, is the facility given to the operator, either to remove or add one or more medals, without any injury to the others; and eight, ten, twelve, or even many more, may be made at once.

(223.) Although the battery process is generally to be preferred, yet it does not follow that it is the only mode capable of being adopted. The single cell apparatus is also adapted to medals. (fig. 1.) (fig. 2.) Either of the forms of apparatus which have been here described may be used, and the only general rule to be adopted is, to take care that the sulphate of copper be concentrated, the zinc sufficiently large, and the distance of the zinc from the mould not too great. A little acid added to the sulphate of copper, will generally improve the quality of the reduced metal. (107—113.)

(224.) By any of these processes we can obtain a perfect cast from our mould; yet if the device on the mould be very deep, the deposit will not always take place favourably on the deepest parts. In these cases, when the medal is nearly completed, we may remove it from the solution, wipe it dry, and coat the parts most thickly covered with any non-conducting substance. The medal is then again to be placed in the solution, when the deficiencies will be soon filled up.

Great thickness of copper is not required for medals; for if it be as thick as a wafer, and of good quality, it will amply suffice. For most purposes it is of no advantage to have it thicker, and when we are desirous of strengthening the deposit, the back may be coated with sealing wax. All these details must be regulated by the fancy of the operator, but I think that the deposit obtained in twenty-four hours is amply sufficient.

(225.) The last operation is the removal of the cast from the mould, which is attended with no great difficulty. We must be careful to remove any copper which embraces the mould at the edges, and then, by pulling the one from the other with moderate force, a separation will be effected. When the duplicate has taken place upon the original medal itself, the adhesion will be very slight, if the precautions are taken which I have before detailed. Casts made from most non-conducting substances come off sometimes so readily that the mould is not the least injured. The adhesion indeed is greater when leaden moulds are used, yet, with care, the duplicate may be removed without much detriment to the mould, although it is always more or less impaired. In every case some judgment is required to regulate the direction in which we make the pulling force, according to the manner in which the prominent facts are arranged; for generally there is one way where the cast can be removed more easily than any other. To copper, &c., there need be no adhesion. (125.)

(226.) The importance of electro-metallurgy for the manufacture of medals, to many is perhaps by no means evident; but when they are informed of the difficulty of striking off large medals, it will be immediately apparent. Mr. Haggard has in his possession a very fine medal of Boulton, about four inches in diameter, and he assured me that no less than three hundred blows were required to insure a perfect impression. Here the value of electro-metallurgy is pre-eminently apparent; for by the galvanic process, no more difficulty would attend the manufacture of this medal, than that of the most simple.

(227.) Again, there are many persons distinguished for their learning, their abilities, their public station, or what is above all, their private virtues, a medallion of whom would be greatly esteemed by their friends. Now the expense of engraving a steel die is such that it precludes the idea altogether; but as soft substances can be copied by the galvanic process, the expense of obtaining a medallion in wax, when divided among thirty or forty persons, would surely not be a material object, and they would be thus enabled to possess a likeness of the person so much endeared to them. What a contrast would there be between the distribution of the portrait of a deceased and esteemed friend, and the unmeaning custom of giving a black and gold ring, simply bearing an inscription. How much better would the remembrance be perpetuated! for the ring is valued more frequently for its size and intrinsic worth, than for the remembrance it is intended to convey; and after having been worn for a year, is too frequently cast, without remorse, into the melting pot. A copper medal on the contrary, no matter how beautiful its execution, would intrinsically be worth only a few pence, and frequently would be far more prized and taken care of by the possessor.

(228.) It is a great desideratum to be enabled to take a perfect coin or medal by the electrotype, that is, one having both obverse and reverse; as yet this has not been obtained, and from my experiments, it appears to me to be very difficult. The manner in which I have attempted to attain this object, has been, to procure casts of both sides of a medal, and to place these in contact at the part of the plaster external to the impression, in such a manner that a distance intervened equal to the width of the coin; the inner surface of the plaster casts was then blackleaded, and connected with the zinc of the battery, whilst the piece of copper to be dissolved was placed above a little hole left in the rim of the plaster mould. In this position the casts were connected with the silver of the battery; but the process, with me, did not succeed. I conceive however, that it is possible by this method, to make a thick medal, with both obverse and reverse.

CHAPTER II.

ON COPYING SEALS, PLASTER CASTS, &c.

Value of a seal, 229. Process for copying a seal, 230. Copper moulds from plaster medallions, 231. Quality of the reduced copper, 232.

(229.) In former times, when the art of writing was an extremely rare accomplishment, a seal was an instrument of great importance: it fulfilled the same purpose, at the end of a conveyance or deed, that is now accomplished by the written names of the parties; which even now, in reference to the ancient custom, are termed signatures. No business was performed without the seal, no corporation existed without this appendage. The extraordinary seal of Southwell, which required three separate dies to form one impression, is a good instance of the important functions of the seal; for the three parts being in the respective hands of three trustees, it required the concurrence of all, before a perfect impression could be made; and consequently, before any land or other property under the trust could be disposed of. Now the value of the seal is nearly lost, and in the great establishment where I reside, thousands of pounds hourly change hands without any such ceremony; a faint representation only of the seal being made by a black wafer, a bare relic of former customs.

(230.) Now that seals are nearly valueless, there can be no harm in describing the process of copying them. This is very simple; we first give them the thinnest film of black lead, with a hard brush. If necessary, this may be aided by cautiously applying the most minute drop of spirits of wine, but it should be avoided if possible; for the wax being soluble in alcohol, the seal is liable to more or less injury. A fine metallic wire is now to be heated over a candle, and the hot end placed in contact with the rim of the seal, so that it may adhere. Care must be taken to apply a little plumbago round the point of insertion, so that it may be continuous with the wire. It is then ready to be placed in the solution. This part of the operation is similar in all respects to that required for the moulds of coins. (220, 221, 222.) (fig. 6.)

The largest seal, as the great seal of England, or the large seals of the bishops, may in this way, with ease, be copied; and the smallest are attended with no more difficulty. The operator must remember, that although he is at perfect liberty to copy the Chancellor's seal of the last reign, yet he would be liable to the utmost penalty of the law, if he were to carry on his scientific proceedings upon the great seal of Her present Majesty. A letter received in the morning may be answered the next day, or even the same night, by a letter sealed with an electrotype impression of your friend's seal. If a relievo be required from a sealing wax relievo, it may be obtained by a double electrotype operation, or by first making a plaster intaglio, and proceeding with that as for plaster generally.

(231.) Copper casts may be obtained of the utmost perfection, from plaster medallions. If we desire to take a copper mould or intaglio from a plaster relievo, we simply prepare the plaster by tallow, wax, or any other similar substance. We then carefully apply the black lead, and twist round the rim fine wire to connect it with the battery, after which it is ready to be placed in the solution. The copper copy is by these means as perfect as the plaster. When a relievo of a plaster medallion is desired, we may either electrotype the copper mould, obtained as before, or we may make a mould of white wax, having first filled the plaster with water. The wax mould is to be blackleaded, and must have a wire attached to it, before it is put into the solution. The compound of bees wax and rosin may be used for the same purposes, its application being similar to white wax. The copper medal produced by any of these means is quite perfect, and the process is an excellent one; for it is neither attended with difficulty, nor does it require much labour, and is performed without the slightest detriment to the original plaster medallion. The whole difficulty attending the multiplication of works in plaster, is not the manufacture of the copper duplicate, but the trouble of obtaining the plaster itself perfect. It is singular, that every artist who uses this substance, considers that he is possessed of some secret; but in reality, the working in plaster is an art acquired by practice, and requires judgment in different cases; but not a science dependent upon certain laws.

From a plaster cast we can obtain a stereotype mould, and from this a medallion in copper; but few now would be inclined to follow this method, when the others are so well adapted. The apparatus and modus operandi is similar, in all respects, to that employed for the multiplication of coins and medals. (220—222.) (fig. 3.) (fig. 5.) (fig. 6.)

(232.) The reduced copper for the foregoing objects can be made of any texture that may suit it best. It may be either produced of the greatest flexibility, or of the most extreme hardness, by following the laws which we have laid down. A very hard medal, camieo, or seal, is best obtained by using a very strong solution, a very large single battery, and a very large positive copper pole. It might be very useful for Bates' Anaglyptograph, an ingenious instrument, by which a correct engraving of any raised object can be executed. A point is passed over the medal, at an angle of 45°, this communicating a motion to another diamond point. As the point passing over the medal is raised or depressed, the diamond point takes a corresponding curve, so that the lines ruled on the plate form certain curves, the effect of which is to give a correct drawing of the medal. When a thin layer of black lead is used, the deposited copper will not, in the slightest degree, be discoloured by it, although it will always be taken into it, leaving none on the prepared plaster. If a very thick layer of black lead is employed, the copper will be discoloured.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF BRASSES.

Process for obtaining Duplicate Brasses, 233.

(233.) There is scarcely a church in the country which has not some curious old monument, where characteristic likenesses of a whole family are engraved on a brass plate. To the Town Council of Yarmouth these relics were of so little interest, that they condemned the whole collection from one church to be applied to the manufacture of standard weights for the use of the town. By antiquaries however, these monuments are highly prized, and many would be delighted to possess a fac-simile of many of these objects. This may be accomplished by comparatively simple means. It is only necessary to take a cast of the brass in plaster of paris, having previously oiled the brass; the plaster is to be well dried, and then soaked in tallow. A wire must now be passed round it, and black lead is to be applied with a soft brush, when it is ready to be connected with the battery (fig. 3.) Only moderately sized brasses can be copied in this manner, for some are so large, as that of the Archbishop of York in Chigwell church, in Essex, that they would require such a large vessel to contain it, as virtually to render the manufacture of a duplicate almost impossible.

The battery process is best suited for these purposes. A large piece of refuse copper must be employed for the positive pole, and it should be placed as near the plaster as possible. As a large surface of plaster is generally required to be copied, a large battery will be required, or otherwise the strength of the metallic solution must be regulated to the power, and rendered much more dilute and acid.

CHAPTER IV.

ON MAKING DIES FROM EMBOSSED SURFACES.

On metallic reverses from raised surfaces by galvanic agency, 234. Peculiarities of dies made from paper, 235.

(234.) All embossed surfaces may be copied with facility, whether they consist of paper or any other substance. They must be first rendered non-absorbent by oil, varnish or wax, according to the thickness of the texture; linseed oil perhaps is to be preferred for paper. It must be allowed to dry before the black lead is applied to make it ready for the solution.

(235.) Dies made from paper generally exhibit a slightly dented appearance in the smooth parts, from the little projecting points of the paper having been copied. This, I am informed, disappears after many impressions have been printed. Doubtless the attention of the commissioners of stamps and taxes has been drawn to the fact, that the stamps can with great ease be copied by the electro-metallurgist, but it must remain with them to consider whether any attention to the subject is requisite.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE MANUFACTURE OF MOULDS FROM FRUITS, VEGETABLES, &c.

On making moulds from vegetable substances, 236. Chantrey's method, 237.

(236.) In a former book, means were adverted to for coating various kinds of fruit, vegetables, and leaves, with metallic copper, having first blackleaded them. (207.) By simply carrying on the process, until a thick deposit be obtained, instead of merely coating the object, a mould will be obtained for any purpose required. A cast thus taken of a leaf, for instance, that of a Morel cherry, baffles all description. The copy is absolutely perfect; every fibre and nervure, in fact the minutest part is cast in copper with the utmost fidelity; and in the same way the surface of fruit may be correctly copied, so that every excrescence or depression, however minute, will be as apparent as in the original.

(237.) Chantrey has a very ingenious, though a troublesome and complicated method, of obtaining a cast of leaves or sprigs of trees; he takes the finest river sift, ground up, and encloses the leaves and sprigs in it; the whole is then dried and thoroughly baked, by which process the wood is carbonized, when a strong blast of air is sent through the apertures, which removes the carbon, and leaves a cast of the object, and that serves as a mould, into which he pours his melted copper. The same end might be attained far more readily by the galvanic current.

Every vegetable and animal substance whatever, which will remain undecomposed in the solution of copper for a few hours, can have a metallic mould made from it. For all these cases, the battery apparatus, similar to that used for medals, is the best. (fig. 3.)

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE APPLICATION OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY TO SCULPTURE AND OTHER PURPOSES.

The mode the sculptor adopts to obtain a metallic cast, 238. On making a metallic cast by electro-metallurgy, 239. The texture of the copper, 240. General remarks, 241. On the application of electro-metallurgy for goldsmiths, 242. For surgeons, &c., 243.

(238.) Unfortunately the British public have nearly ceased to patronize British sculpture, otherwise electro-metallurgy would be a valuable assistant to that art. The sculptor first makes his model in clay, from which he takes a cast in plaster, and this again serves as a mould, into which he pours his fused metal. This latter proceeding is attended with much trouble, and not unfrequently with great danger, from a risk of explosion. The metallic cast when made, is by no means perfect, as it requires much labour to finish it.

The electro-metallurgist could obtain a far more perfect cast at once, by simply preparing his plaster, blackleading it, and placing it in the solution of sulphate of copper. A wire in contact with the black lead must communicate with the zinc of the battery, whilst the sheet of copper to be dissolved should communicate with the silver.

(239.) For very large designs, an inconveniently large vessel would be required; to obviate this difficulty, the mould, provided it be hollow, might have the separate pieces of which it is made, so joined together by wax or grease, that itself should form the vessel to contain the liquid. Very large batteries ought to be employed by the sculptor, and rather a dilute solution; because in all probability the size of the battery will not be proportionate to the immense surface exposed in even a moderately sized design. The piece of copper, forming the positive plate, should be as large, and as close to the plaster mould as it can be placed, in order that as little impediment as possible may be afforded to the passage of the current.

(240.) The copper may be of any thickness; and its strength and thickness may be regulated as required in different parts, by increasing or diminishing the distance between the plaster and the positive plate of copper. The relative cost of this method of making a bronze figure, over the plan now in use, is perhaps difficult to estimate accurately. By the old plan a bronze figure costs the value of the copper, and the coals required for its fusion, besides the labour requisite to render the metal cast perfect afterwards. By the galvanic method, it would cost the value of the copper, + the value of an equal weight of amalgamated zinc, + the cost of the labour required to work the batteries — the value of the sulphate of zinc formed. From the above statements, a rough idea only can be formed of the relative costs of these two methods in practice, and it can only be determined with certainty by very large operations.

(241.) Before bringing this book to a conclusion, I may mention that the application of electro-metallurgy, or the art of working in metals by the galvanic fluid, is not confined to the foregoing subjects; for every kind of object, which can possibly be made in copper by any other method, can also be made by electricity. With regard to the use of other metals for the like purpose, they can in some instances be employed; but still, the application of the galvanic fluid to the working of these must be limited, because the intrinsic value of many is so great, as to preclude their general use; whilst the value of others is so trifling, as to render their application of little value.

(242.) To workers of gold electro-metallurgy promises to be of great value, for after once having procured a mould, he can obtain the most elaborate devices; but still, in buying manufactured articles of gold, the intrinsic value of this metal is so great, that the workmanship forms frequently but a small part, or otherwise electro-metallurgy would be of the utmost importance to the goldsmith.

The dentist requires for artificial teeth an exact cast of the mouth, in gold, platinum, or palladium. Now the cost of the manufacture of this is so expensive, that many are prevented from availing themselves of these valuable appendages. It is absolutely necessary that the gold should fit very accurately, or else the possessor is not able to use them. Electro-metallurgy might be brought to aid the mechanic in this matter, but the operator must recollect that notwithstanding the scientific principles detailed in this work, considerable skill in the manipulation is required.

(243.) Even to the surgeon, electro-metallurgy appears likely in many cases to be very valuable; for when he is desirous of exerting constant pressure on any part, or of confining any part in a particular position, he can make a copper instrument exactly to suit any individual case which may occur, by first taking a cast in plaster of paris, or which will be more simple, by a piece of gummed sheeting.

To the geologist, electro-metallurgy is not without its interest, for independently of the rationale which it affords of the veins of metals embosomed in the earth, it gives the means of obtaining in copper, casts of any fossil which will remain unacted upon in the metallic solution. If the solution is acid, of course it will be unsuitable for any strata containing carbonate of lime; but then, by first taking an impression in plaster, a metallic reverse can be taken from it, which will be a perfect fac-simile in metal of the original. These metallic casts are preferable to any other kind of duplicate, because they occupy less bulk, are lighter, more indestructible, and less fragile than any other material.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

ON THE ELECTROTYPE.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF TYPE.

The mode of printing books, 244. On stereotyping, 245. On electrotyping the type, 246.

(244.) The ordinary type, such as this work is printed with, has each letter separately cast of a particular alloy; and these letters when combined together form words; again, a number of the words form a paragraph—a series of paragraphs a chapter,—a number of chapters a book—and lastly, several books form this volume. Most works are printed in parts; thus whilst I am writing this chapter, the second book is completely printed, and the types distributed; whilst the proof of the third is lying on my desk to receive such alterations as may occur to me. Now the electrotype would be of no value to the printer in this case, for the same type which is used for the first part of this work, will be again used for the last, and even after the whole is printed, will be very little impaired.

(245.) With books which have a very large circulation, as the Bible or Prayer-book, and where no changes are required in the matter for a series of years, it is usual, after the work is completely set up in the type, to take a stereotype copy of it. A plaster mould of the type is first obtained, which is thoroughly baked in an oven, and from it a metallic cast in stereotype metal is made, which is an exact copy of the original. The duplicate thus obtained, has advantages over the type; for every stereotype page is in one piece, whilst the type is made up of as many different pieces as there are letters. This can be done so cheaply, that the electrotype can never compete with the stereotype.

(246.) To procure an electrotype copy from a page of type, we have to take an intaglio impression from the type, either directly in copper, or we may make it with plaster, and afterwards render it non-absorbent, or we may take it in white wax: the intaglio impression may be blackleaded and placed in the solution, to receive the deposit of copper. This process is only likely to be useful for Bibles, and probably it might be found to wear longer than the usual stereotype metal, but at present we have no experience on that matter.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF PLAIN COPPER PLATES.

The preparation of plain copper plates, 247. The electrotype plates, 248. Process for their manufacture, 249. Manipulation of the battery, 250. Precipitating trough, 251. Temperature, 252. Positive pole, 253. Regulation of the texture of the copper, 254. Single cell apparatus, 255. Time required for the process, 256. Removal of the plate, 257. Mode of preparing the plate for engravers, 258. Economy in the manufactory, 259. Expense of the plate, 260.

(247.) The application of the electrotype to the various departments of engraving, is of the greatest importance, and the new field open in this branch alone, is very extensive. Engravings generally are made upon copper plates, which have undergone a tedious preparation. The copper, which is to be employed for this purpose, should be as pure as possible; it has first to be rolled to a certain thickness, after which it passes into the hands of the copper plate maker. He carefully examines the plate, and picks out any little piece of foreign metal he may chance to perceive, and then fills up the gap by dexterously hammering around it, so that he draws the neighbouring copper over the hollow. The plate is then well hammered, and receives a rough polish by charcoal. The price of a plate so manufactured, is worth from two shillings and sixpence to three shillings and sixpence per pound.

(248.) This copper plate is by no means pure, as it generally contains tin, and other metals which render the engraving sometimes difficult, and the etching very uncertain. To obviate these faults we make an electrotype plate on one of the prepared copper plates, and as the metal of this is absolutely pure, it is found to be far better adapted for the purposes of the engraver. This duplicate plate possesses the same surface as the original, and may therefore be at once used; but it is found better to hammer the duplicate, and prepare it with charcoal, as that greatly improves it, by making it more elastic; and it is the opinion of one of the first plate makers in this city, that the hammered plate will work as well as steel.

One of these electrotype plates was hammered and prepared as plates ordinarily are for engraving, when Mr. Palmer had various specimens of art executed upon it. First, the plate maker's opinion was taken of it, and he decided that it was vastly superior to the common copper; here we may remark, that many persons have doubted whether the electrotype copper would bear hammering; now this is the strongest proof possible, for the whole of this plate was thus prepared. The plate was then sent to a letter writer, to receive a specimen of this species of engraving, as well as to have his opinion of it; he stated, that the quality of the copper was such, that much less labour was required for the process which it had to undergo. It was then sent to an etcher, and he found it greatly superior to ordinary copper plates; for the nitric acid bit with the utmost uniformity on account of the purity of the copper. A specimen of machine ruling, rose-engi [illegible] and medal ruling executed by Bates's patent anaglyptograph was then executed, and the opinion of all the artists concerned in the work was the same; for the superiority of using pure copper, over the ordinary copper which is usually contaminated with other metals and charcoal, was apparent to all.

(249.) The exact process by which these electrotype plates may be prepared, is very simple. The plain plate on which the deposit is to take place, is to have a flat band soldered on its back, in order that efficient connection may be made with the zinc of the battery. Now the heat necessary to effect this, drives off the air which infilms the metal, so that if it were placed at once in the solution of sulphate of copper, the two plates would stand a very fair chance of adhering to each other. To prevent this serious evil, the plate which has been soldered, ought to be placed in a cold place for twenty-four or more hours, which will enable it to regain a second time its film of air. Those who are not skilful in soldering metals, may simply place a wire or piece of metal in contact with the back of the plate, as that connection will be amply sufficient. Every part of the plate which is not intended to receive the deposit, must be covered with tallow, wax, or any other non-conducting substance.

(250.) Having thus prepared the plate, a platinized silver battery, which exposes about twice the surface of negative metal, is to be charged with dilute sulphuric acid, consisting of about one pint of strong sulphuric acid in two gallons of water. By using the acid thus dilute, the risk of much local action is materially lessened, and for the same reason the acid should never be poured into the battery till it is quite cold. The best form of battery for these purposes is fig. 3 A. The silver has a binding screw soldered to it, and a piece of wood is fixed on its upper part. The zinc is placed on each side of the silver, and consists simply of two strips which have no solder attached to them, but are connected to each other, and to a binding screw by a large screw, which embraces at once the two zincs, and intervening piece of wood fastened on to the silver. This very ingenious arrangement appears to have been devised by the instrument maker, from a necessity which the manufacturer experienced of repeatedly adding a new zinc as soon as the former was dissolved.

(251.) The precipitating trough may be either the horizontal or vertical. The vertical trough is an oblong wooden vessel cemented in the interior; on one side the plate to be multiplied is placed, on the other a piece of copper to be dissolved. (fig. 3 b.) The horizontal trough is a shallow, square vessel, on the bottom of which the plate to be copied is placed, and half an inch above it, the copper to be dissolved. (fig. 4 b.) It is necessary to place the negative plate underneath, or else the uniform strength of the solution would not be preserved, but a mass of crystals would be deposited at the bottom of the vessel. The first apparatus is best adapted for a slow precipitation, but the last for a rapid deposition of the metal.

Which ever process be employed, the trough must be filled with a solution of sulphate of copper of a strength suitable to the power of the battery. If one battery be used, it should consist of a saturated solution of sulphate of copper, diluted with rather more than one third of dilute sulphuric acid. A solution of nitrate of copper may be employed of about one pound to the pint and a half, which will allow the deposit to take place more quickly. Nearly a saturated solution of sulphate or nitrate of copper may be used, if a series of four or five batteries be employed, or the solution be kept at a high temperature. It is advisable to place the plate in a neutral solution at first, and afterwards, when it is slightly covered, into the acidulated solution, in order that the film of air may not be removed.

(252.) Where practicable, the solution should always be kept at a boiling temperature; as by that means the deposit will take place far more rapidly, and the copper will be more elastic. The reader must not confound the property of elasticity with flexibility, although this is an error very commonly made. Flexibility is the property which bodies possess, of being easily bent; elasticity is the power which bodies have, of returning to their former shape after they have been bent. The flexibility of any metal is a property very readily obtained by the laws pointed out; elasticity, on the other hand, is a property more difficult for the electro-metallurgist to obtain than any other.

(253.) Having filled the trough with the liquid, we take a piece of copper the same size as the plate, and connect it by a wire to the silver of the battery. We have now the battery charged, the precipitating trough filled with its solution, and the piece of copper to be dissolved placed in the precipitating trough, and connected with the silver. Having proceeded thus far, the wire, soldered on to the copper plate on which the new deposit is to take place, must be connected with the zinc of the battery, and the operator must be particularly careful that dropping the copper plate into the precipitating trough is the last operation for completing the galvanic circuit, as immediately a precipitate of pure copper commences. This does not adhere to the copper plate, because it is not in contact with it, for a thin layer of atmospheric air is interposed between the two. (fig. 3.) (fig. 4.)

(254.) Having put the apparatus in action, the operator must regulate the quantity of electricity passing, by approximating or increasing the distance between the two poles in the precipitating trough, according as he may require differences of texture in his copper; for the reduced metal may be obtained as soft as lead, harder than steel, or of any intermediate quality; the copper should neither be too crystalline nor too flexible, but should be of a texture intermediate between both extremes, and the laws regulating these have been quite sufficiently dwelt upon. The apparatus will require no material alteration for two or three days, and then the acid in the battery should be changed, and the zincs, if necessary, renewed. The piece of copper forming the positive pole should always be examined, and removed if necessary. A plate should not be allowed to remain inactive in a neutral solution for any considerable time whilst it is being made, as in that case the reduced copper is apt to be in layers.

(255.) The single cell apparatus is not at all well adapted for making copper plates, because it is impossible to regulate, with accuracy, the quantity of electricity to the strength of the solution. In fact, all the largest and most perfect plates hitherto made, have been produced by the battery apparatus.

(256.) The time necessary for the complete formation of a plate, varies according to the thickness of the copper required, the ease with which the solution suffers decomposition, the power of the battery, and the distance between the plates in the decomposition cell, or precipitating trough. The shortest time in which it could *possibly* be made, is from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, but with a single cell and dilute acid, it ordinarily takes a week, or even more; the texture of the copper however, in both cases may be made similar. The only limit which is afforded to the rapidity of the process, is the cupreous salt. As the nitrate is the most soluble salt of copper, we never can obtain a plate more rapidly than the strength of its solutiun will allow.

(257.) Having made the plate, we have now to take it off; and for this purpose, any copper embracing the edge of the original plate is to be removed; after which, the operator without any difficulty may separate the plates, for provided he has followed exactly the directions which I have before given for insuring a film of air on the plate, there will not be the slightest adhesion.

(258.) A plain copper plate is thus made, which can be used at once by the engraver, or it may be hammered and rubbed with charcoal, as copper plates ordinarily are. Duplicate copper plates have been made from another similar plate, but we can obtain a copper plate from smooth substances, which are not capable of being acted upon by the fluid; thus, smooth white wax, sealing wax, or smooth plaster of paris, will receive the deposit after they have been black leaded.

(259.) The manufacturer who makes electrotype plates in an extensive way, must endeavour to lessen the expense of the process by every possible means. In the first place, he must recollect that the mercury used for the amalgamation of the zinc is not at all acted upon, but that when all the zinc is dissolved, it remains upon the fine particles of foreign metals which the zinc contained. He should carefully preserve this mass, as well as all the fragments which have been left. The mercury may in great part be separated from this, by enclosing the mass in wash-leather and squeezing it. The rest may then be obtained by distilling the residue. Theoretically, the operator ought to obtain again as much mercury as he originally employed; but practically, he will always suffer a certain loss.

The sulphate of zinc left in the battery, after it has been exhausted, is absolutely pure; and therefore the solution may be evaporated, and the crystals of the sulphate of zinc obtained; or the metal may be converted into a carbonate, for which there is great demand in the arts. The deposited copper in the same manner is also pure, and therefore all the clippings should be preserved for the purpose of alloying gold, as it is necessary to have a perfectly pure metal for that purpose.

Those who manufacture a great number of plates, and to whom time is not an object in their proceedings, can adopt a peculiar form of battery. The battery should be very large, and should be connected, not to one precipitating trough alone, but to a series arranged exactly as a compound battery; thus, if twenty troughs were arranged and connected with the battery, they would obtain twenty pounds of copper for one pound of zinc dissolved. The solution of sulphate of copper in each cell should be rather more dilute, and be much more acid, than when a single trough is employed, and the positive copper plate and negative plate of each cell, should be of the same size. The large battery, in this case, is not attended with more expense than a small one; for to do any given amount of work, as much zinc would be dissolved in a battery made of a silver thimble, as in one exposing a surface of negative metal, equal to the surface of the whole of Europe! The rationale of this apparent paradox is explicable by the important law, that "in every cell the amount of chemical action is the same;" one battery will therefore, for every pound of zinc dissolved, precipitate one pound of copper in each precipitating trough, and therefore the number of precipitating troughs, arranged as a compound series, will give the number of pounds of copper thrown down, for each pound of zinc dissolved.

(260.) In this great commercial city it is useless to mention the excellence of the process, unless, at the same time, some idea be given of the expense attending its adoption. This, with a single battery and precipitating trough, will be first the intrinsic value of the copper, say one shilling and two pence for each pound, plus an equivalent of amalgamated zinc one shilling, plus some zinc lost by local action, plus sulphuric acid, say four pence, equal to two shillings and sixpence a pound for the bare cost of the materials. To this, labour, time, house rent, and profit are to be added, which will increase, at present, the price to one sovereign per pound of copper, though doubtless the expense will be diminished as the demand increases. For plain plates persons would hardly like to give this price, unless an engraver were about to execute a very splendid subject, and then perhaps it would be fully worth his while to go to the extra expense, from the superiority of his material.

CHAPTER III.

ON COPYING ENGRAVED COPPER PLATES.

Engraved copper plates, 261. Design on the plates, 262. Various kinds of engraving, 263. Uses of engvaved plates, 264.—For the potteries, 265.—For calico printers, 266.

(261.) Engraved copper plates are not more difficult to copy than plain ones. A plate possessing the most elaborate design, the most brilliant conception, the finest execution, the most delicate workmanship, in fact every thing calculated to render a plate valuable, is to be copied with the same readiness, the same fidelity, the same ease, as the plate without any workmanship at all; because the deposit of new metal takes place in such a way, that an exact cast is made in both instances.

(262.) The design of all engraved copper plates is either in intaglio or depressed below the surface, and the problem is to obtain a duplicate in a similar state. To effect this, a reverse of the plate must first be taken in relief. This may be done in various ways. In the first place, a relievo may be obtained in copper in the same way, precisely, as a duplicate plain plate. (249—257.) This is the most perfect process, and should always be adapted for very delicate designs.

An impression of a plate may be made on perfectly clean lead, by placing the lead on a printing press with an iron bottom, and then placing the engraved plate upon the top of it. The two are then to be run through the press, exactly in the same way as an ordinary print is taken off. In this operation, if the lead be placed underneath, a very perfect impression may be effected; but the upper plate is sure to become bent, which is a disadvantage. If the copper plate is placed underneath, that will receive no injury, but the lead will be curled in a similar manner. Now on considering these facts it occurred to me, that if a third plate above the other two were employed, there would not be any curling, and upon the experiment being tried by Mr. Bawtree, my expectations were realized, for neither lead nor copper were curled to any amount. The mode by which I directed the experiment to be performed, was to place smooth lead at the bottom, then the copper plate upon this, and lastly a third metallic plate at the top, which became curled by the process.

A perfect mould may be taken from an engraved plate in white wax, but it requires some practice to copy a large plate. The white wax must be black leaded, and then placed in the solution. Plaster of paris may also be used to take a relievo impression, and the stereotypers are very excellent hands at using this substance; but although I have made duplicate copper plates from plaster, I am afraid that it will scarcely be thought sufficiently perfect to be used for the electrotype. The plaster must be very carefully filled by the methods I have elsewhere detailed, and after the application of the black lead it may be placed in the solution.

Having by any one of these methods taken a relievo impression, a reverse is again to be taken, in a manner similar to that pointed out for copying a plain plate. The film of air, which substances acquire by exposure to the atmosphere, must be obtained before the object is placed in the solution. (249—257.)

(263.) The back of the reduced plate will be always more or less rough, which is to be filed smooth before a print is taken from it. Sometimes, when the plate is thin, a second plate of tin or iron is soldered into the back; but the unequal expansion of the metals, when heated, is liable to be attended with inconvenience. By the use of this artificial back however, we can employ the crystalline copper, which is so intensely hard, that in all probability the plate would last much longer.

The front of the plate is liable to exhibit over its otherwise polished surface, an appearance in copper, as if the slightest breath, or film covered the surface. This has been termed, technically, the curd, and is instantly removed by the copper plate maker, by a few slight touches with his charcoal. To account for this curd will not require much thought, when we mention, that if the operator simply place his finger on a polished plate, the copper reduced upon it would have precisely similar marks; and I have seen it exhibit every line of the finger, and even the openings of the perspiratory ducts!!

(264.) Those not much acquainted with the execution of engravings, perhaps will be astonished at the various means which engravers employ to execute an engraving. They may be however divided generally into three heads. The first contains those cases where the design is made by instruments of various kinds, as gravers, dry points, &c. In the second, the device is obtained by acting partially on the plate, by acids capable of dissolving it, or in fact by biting out the lines or figure of which the engraving is constituted. The third kind, where a plate is uniformly raised up by an instrument, in such a way that it prints all over perfectly black, in which state it is ready for the engraver. By burnishing the plate all the asperities are rubbed off, and that portion thus treated prints whiter, so that by regulating the degree of burnishing, the different effects of light and shade are produced, which constitute the engraving. This is called mezzotinto. It is far cheaper than the line engraving, and is now much in vogue. Each of these three classes of engraving Mr. Palmer has copied with the utmost fidelity, so that the application of the electrotype may be said to meet every case for which it is likely to be required.

(265.) Engraved plates were not employed till the fourteenth century, but now their uses are manifold. To hand down to posterity, and to diffuse among the multitude copies of the choicest pictures and other works of art, is one of the most prominent applications. To perpetuate the resemblance, and to distribute the portraits of the great, the good, and the beloved, is another important use. With these the public are most acquainted, but they do not constitute a tenth part of the purposes for which engraved plates are required. The great consumption now of these plates is at the potteries, for almost every common dinner service, or every piece of pottery, has its design given by a copper plate. The device is deeply cut in the copper, and then it is printed on a piece of thin paper; but the plate is printed with a composition of arsenite of cobalt, instead of the ordinary ink. The paper is then pressed upon the plate before it is glazed, in order that the ink may adhere to it; after which the paper is carefully washed off. The plate is next glazed, and is then ready for use.

The most unmeaning devices are printed on the plates, and the willow and other similar patterns certainly exhibit no great beauty of design. Yet our common pottery ware is the envy of every foreign country, for no where but in Britain have they ever been able to make common earthenware with any degree of perfection. The electrotype promises to materially improve the patterns of our otherwise unrivalled pottery, for the expense of engraving valuable plates has been hitherto such, that on account of the small number of copies they will afterwards print, their application has been necessarily prevented. Now if a plate cost originally a thousand guineas, an infinite number of duplicates could be taken from it by the electrotype, and in this way the expense of every common dinner plate would be the same, whether the ordidary blue and white service were used, or plates and dishes were embellished with copies of our finest works of art, the most exquisite scenes of nature, the most elaborate machinations of fancy, or the most intricate specimens of execution. Before long I trust that the silly devices we have at present in use, will be changed for more elegant and highly finished drawings.

(266.) A second extensive application of copper plates, is to be found in the manufactories of the calico printers. They employ copper plates for printing their calicoes. In these instances, the copper plate is first engraved, and bent round so as to form a cylindrical roller, and then the two edges are soldered. By contrivances the die is placed by other rollers into the hollow of the engraving, when the calico to be printed passes under the roller by the force which the roller itself exerts from the revolution which is imparted to it by a steam engine. In this way twenty or thirty yards of calico can be printed in a few minutes. These copper plates might be either multiplied before they are bent, or afterwards, upon the same principles that plain electrotype copper plates are made. There would be no great difficulty to make a perfect copper roller without any solder, should that be a desideratum to the manufacturer.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF STEEL PLATES.

Process for making a copper plate from a steel one, 267. Perkins's apparatus, 268. Comparison between the two processes, 269.

(267.) Steel plates can only be copied in a peculiar manner. They must not be placed either in the sulphate, nitrate, or muriate of copper, as certain destruction would ensue. I have heard of steel plates being thus destroyed, and therefore I particularly dwell on the fact, to prevent its repetition. The crystallized acetate of copper is not decomposed by steel, though after the galvanic current has been passing for some time, free acid is left, which is apt to attack the steel. A steel plate, however, undergoes no change in an alkaline ammoniuret of copper, ammonio sulphate, or ammonio nitrate of copper. From these salts, therefore, the copper may be thrown down upon the steel, but I am afraid that no advantage can be taken of the fact, as the reduced copper is apt to scale off the plate. Under these circumstances, we must therefore have recourse to another method of making a relievo duplicate from a primary plate of steel. This may be done, in either lead, wax, plaster, or any other substance on which we can obtain a perfect cast, and from this a copper plate can be again made in the same way.

(268.) Before I bring to a conclusion a description of the method by which duplicate copper plates can be obtained from primary plates either of steel or copper, I think it necessary to mention, that metallic plates may be multiplied not only by voltaic, but also by mechanical means. This latter method has been in use for some years, and was devised by that original mechanic, Mr. Perkins, who obtained a patent for his invention. The apparatus he employed may be described in a few words; he first engraves on soft steel plates, and then hardens them. From the intaglio impression of the device, he obtains a relievo impression on a circular roller of soft steel, by employing an immense pressure on the roller as it revolves. The circular roller which has the drawing in relievo is then hardened, when any given number of printing plates can be made from it, in a very short space of time, by placing a plain plate under the roller, and causing the roller to revolve whilst under an immense pressure.

(269.) These duplicates by Mr. Perkins' process are never such perfect copies of the original, but that engravers can tell one from the other, on account of an apparent imperfection in the plate, which requires the plate to be touched up. It is needless to add, that this immediately destroys absolute identity. The duplicate obtained by electricity is perfectly identical with the original plate, and no engraver can tell the original when both are placed before him. However, there is one circumstance which is very singular, namely, that the duplicate or second plate gives a more beautiful impression than the original. This variation does not arise from any difference of tint, for this depends more on the printer than the plate, and is technically termed the pull. In fact, a copper plate printer can print the same plate of several degrees of shade, depending upon the quantity of ink which he leaves in the work. The beauty of the duplicate over the original, perhaps, is to be attributed to the superior quality of the copper, which gives a better tone to the impression, for certain it is that every electrotype is slightly superior to the original plate.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF WOOD-CUTS.

Design on wood-cuts, 270. Process, 271. Conclusion, 272.

(270.) Civilized nations ought to regard the first application of wood cuts with peculiar veneration, as they seem to have suggested the idea of printing. At the present time, however, wood cuts demand especial notice, on account of the beauty of their execution; for they have now been brought to such perfection, that in minuteness and sharpness of drawing, I have seen specimens which fairly rival steel engravings. They do not often require to be multiplied, because it is almost impossible to wear them out; I have heard of 10,000, 20,000, 50,000, nay, even 100,000 impressions, having been taken from one wood block. Still, should we desire a duplicate of these on copper, it can be readily executed. Wood cuts are somewhat the reverse of copper plates; for in the latter, the print is obtained from the ink left in the hollows of the plate, but in the former the design is the most elevated part, and the impression is printed from the ridges.

(271.) An intaglio copper mould may be obtained from a wood cut by simply blackleading it, taking care that its back and sides are first coated with wax or grease, to prevent the wood absorbing any of the solution; the remaining part of the process is similar in all respects to that for making duplicate copper plates, and the best mode of treating wood cuts. The first copper reverse obtained, must again be copied, when a fac-simile in copper will be obtained of the device in wood. The trouble of preparing the first copper intaglio, may be avoided by taking a mould of the wood block in wax, plaster, ar any other suitable material, and then proceeding according to the general directions for copying these substances. The multiplication of wood cuts in this way, will perhaps never come much into use, for a perfect stereotype copy can very readily be obtained.

(272.) The different cases in which electro-metallurgy is serviceable for the various departments of printing have been now described, and it appears to me that the general name of electrotype ought to be restricted to these cases; for although the propriety of the term when thus employed, cannot be doubted, yet an extension of its use for dissimilar purposes, is certainly inaccurate. The electrotype, therefore, I consider as one of the subordinate branches of the general science of electro-metallurgy; though doubtless, as the importance of the art for our manufactures is extremely great, so also its interest is increased, from its being the first department in which the electric fluid has ever been used extensively among the manufactures of the country.

CHAPTER VI.

ON MULTIPLICATION OF THE DAGUERREOTYPE.

Value of the electrotype for the Daguerreotype, 273.—Process for obtaining the duplicate, 274.

(273.) Papers and periodicals from time to time have contained accounts of the multiplication, in copper, of these splendid works. The success, however, which has attended these operations, I am afraid has not been so great as has been reported. From my own knowledge, I have but little to narrate upon the subject, and this has been confined to the observation of two plates multiplied in this manner. The image on the copper duplicate of one was moderately distinct, but it did not become visible till it had been exposed to the sun's rays. In this case, there was nothing left on the original plate, nor was any thing visible in either, till exposed to the light. On the original, however, the image never returned, but it was uninjured, and therefore it might be employed again. The second plate was a duplicate in copper, from a plate of Dovor Castle, executed by Dr. Symon, of that town, and he informed me that the image also did not appear for some time. His view on this plate is more faint than that in the first plate, which is further increased by the reflection of the copper being nearly the same at the places where the image is, as where there is no device. There is also the peculiar appearance on the plate, which is technically called the curd. Dr. Symon informs me, that the impression will bear rubbing when it is apparent, but that the copper deposited upon a great number of plates had not the faintest trace of any view upon it. In one of these cases, the image was transferred from one plate to another, rather than multiplied, because there was no increase of images, but the image of the silver was only removed to the reduced copper, leaving the original plate quite plain and polished. In the other original plate, however, a faint image was left.

(274.) The process for the multiplication of the Daguerreotype is similar in all respects to that detailed for the multiplication of plain plates. Dr. Symon used the single cell apparatus, but I believe that the battery will be found the best adapted. The film of air, so often noticed, must not be forgotten for the Daguerreotype.

It has been a subject of regret that I have not been able to experiment on this subject, but having postponed the matter till late in the year, the feebleness of the sun precluded the possibility of obtaining plates on which to operate. It is necessary here to call the attention of my reader, that notwithstanding Monsieur Daguerre was liberally rewarded for his invention in his own country, and that France proudly vaunted of her liberality in giving his discovery to other nations, yet a patent is taken out for practising the Daguerreotype in England, which renders it illegal to apply it, without the especial license of the patentee.

BOOK THE SIXTH.

ON GALVANIC ETCHING.

Action on the positive pole, 275. Etching by nitric acid, 276. Faults in the biting, 277. Galvanic etching, 278. Accelerating circumstances, 279. Advantages of galvanic etching, 280. Gradations of tint, 281. General Remarks, 282.

(275.) All our previous operations have been conducted at the negative pole of the battery, but at the positive pole certain effects take place, which may be taken advantage of in the arts. Let us call to mind the fact, that silver and all metals with a greater affinity for oxygen, are dissolved when made the positive pole of a cell charged with a solution of the same metal. Now the relative distance which is maintained between the positive and negative poles affects the degree of solution which takes place. This property may be easily shown by attaching a wire by one of its ends to the silver of the battery, and placing the other in a solution of sulphate of copper, in the bottom of which a piece of copper connected with the zinc of the battery is immersed. After a short time, the wire will begin visibly to be dissolved, and the part nearest the negative metal will be affected. This will go on till the wire is dissolved, in such a manner that the part nearest the negative metal will diminish to the sharpest point, and the different degree of action will produce a perfect taper.

(276.) Although this property is of no value in its application, yet I have introduced it to show the facility with which the copper in every place is dissolved exactly in proportion to the electricity passing, and this is likely to be extremely valuable for engravers in their etchings. The term etching, is given to those engravings where the lines are not cut by any instrument, but are dissolved out by an acid. In order to make an etching, a copper plate is first to be prepared by covering it with a substance which protects it from the action of the acid in which it has to be immersed. The substance used for this purpose is composed of asphalte and wax in equal proportions, combined with a fourth part of both black pitch and burgundy pitch. This mixture is placed in a piece of silk, and rubbed over the copper plate, which is kept at a moderate heat, by holding it over a lamp or chafing dish. This operation is technically called laying a ground; this at first is colourless, but it is afterwards blackened by holding it over the flame of a candle, and depressing it till a copious supply of smoke covers the surface.

The engraver, with an instrument like a needle, called an etching point, executes his drawing, and in so doing removes the ground, and exposes a clean surface of metallic copper. The plate is then placed in a dish, and dilute nitric acid poured upon it, till the copper is dissolved out from the exposed lines to a sufficient depth. The plate is not allowed to remain in the acid a sufficient length of time to bite deeply, as this would cause the engraving to be all of one degree of blackness; but after it has been in the acid a short time, those parts which are required to be of a light shade are stopped out, that is, they are covered with brunswick black, or a coat of varnish capable of resisting the action of the acid; the plate is then replaced in the dilute acid, when after a time it is again removed, and a farther portion is stopped out; and these operations are repeated as many times as there are differences of shade required in the engraving. The degree of perfection that the professed engraver obtains by practice is truly extraordinary, considering the uncertainty which must attend the operation; for the action of nitric acid is not subject to any regular laws, and moreover is never alike over all parts of the same plate. This is owing to the copper plate itself being never pure, but always containing tin dispersed here and there throughout its texture, which resists the action of the acid, so that after a splendid plate is bitten in, some portions are left which cannot be acted upon by the nitric acid, but absolutely require the graver to bring up the fine lines.

(277.) No engraver that I have conversed with, can explain the cause of these faults in their work, but to the chemist they are perfectly intelligible; the nitric acid attacks the copper, forming a soluble nitrate of that metal which is dissolved in the fluid; but the action of nitric acid on tin, is altogether different, for it converts the metal into a peroxide, which being insoluble, protects the copper from the acid. The engravers have always noticed this white powder, (the peroxide of tin) so fatal to the success of their operations.

(278.) Etching by galvanism is a far more certain operation than the foregoing, because it can be reduced to known principles. In this case, the plate to be bitten in, has the device first drawn upon the same ground that is used in the ordinary process; the back and edges of the plate are then coated with wax, when it is to be connected, by means of a wire, with the silver plate of one or two of my batteries. A piece of copper, of the same size as the plate, should then be connected to the zinc, when both the copper plate and the piece of zinc are to be placed in a solution of sulphate of copper. Immediately copper will be reduced from the solution on the negative plate, and copper from the etching plate will be dissolved to keep up the strength of the solution.

Whatever is favorable to the increase of electricity, causes the copper to be more quickly acted upon, and whatever diminishes the galvanic current, retards the solution of the metal; so that the nearer the etching plate, forming the positive pole, and the piece of copper forming the negative, are approximated, the more rapid will be the action. In the same way, the intensity of the battery also affects the rate at which the plate is bitten in. The negative plate of copper, however, should not exceed in size the copper plate on which the etching is executed, or else there is a risk of some of the lines being more deeply bitten in; and in like manner, if any considerable part of the plate has a great deficiency of lines compared with other parts, that part must be stopped out rather before the other, to ensure a uniformity of depth, or else the negative copper opposite the part must be so bent, that it is at a greater distance.

(279.) The advantages of galvanism for etching, are, the absence of poisonous nitrous fumes, which are evolved in the ordinary process; the greater uniformity of action which takes place than when acids are used, and that the rapidity of biting may be regulated to the greatest nicety. The lines may be made of any depth, and are sharper and cleaner than when acid is used; and lastly, no bubbles are evolved, which the engraver well knows are apt to tear up the ground, or to cause unequal action.

(280.) The exact quantity of copper dissolved from the plate, can be ascertained by weighing the metal reduced on the sheet of copper which forms the negative pole, or by measuring the quantity of hydrogen evolved from the silver plate of one of the platanized silver batteries, for thirty-two grains of copper will be dissolved for every forty-eight cubic inches of gas evolved.

Etching by galvanism can be executed with any desired degree of rapidity, according to the series of batteries to which the plate is connected; but I believe that the practical man will find that the action should neither be too slow nor too quick, and perhaps two or three batteries, arranged as a series, will be found best adapted, though a single cell would suffice.

(281.) Galvanism would be valuable to the engraver for executing gradations of shade, such as, for instance, the effect of a strong light illuminating a whole room. The most simple manner in which this can be shown, is to take a copper plate and draw a number of lines on the ground with a ruling machine. The plate, after having its back and edges coated with any non-conducting substance, should be then connected with the silver of the battery, and a piece of copper of the same size joined to the zinc. These two should be then so arranged in the solution of sulphate of copper, that at one end they nearly touch, while at the other they are widely apart. By this position, the greatest quantity of electricity would pass at that part of the plate where it is nearly in contact with the negative pole, whilst the least would pass at the opposite extremity. The action on the etched plate being exactly in proportion to the quantity of electricity passing, is unequal over the whole length of the plate, being greater where the metals are nearest, and gradually diminishing to the other end. This is the most perfect mode by which it is possible to obtain a gradual gradation of shade. Many variations in the arrangements might be made by using, as a negative plate, a wire or a rod of copper, placed over the centre of a prepared plate, for then a perfect gradation would be obtained, extending in all directious from the dark centre. In the same way, two or more radiating shades may be obtained, by using two or more negative wires. An insensible gradation might be made from the darkest shade at the external edge of the plate, to the lightest point at its centre, by cutting out a hole in the negative piece of copper, opposite to the part where the transition into light is required.

(282.) The professed engraver who once practically masters the galvanic method of etching by the theoretical principles which I have here detailed, is sure to obtain great results. He could execute, with ease, the most extraordinary transition of light into darkness with fidelity, and with the utmost certainty. However, I trust that the value of electric etching will not be confined to the artist; for by removing the disagreeable consequences attending the use of nitric acid in the present mode of etching, more persons may be induced to enter into it, and by this means, numbers studying the sciences, will be enabled to execute an etching of those objects which are curious and rare, to send to their brethren who are studying the same subject. Those travelling in foreign countries, or in picturesque situations, might transmit to their distant friends an idea of the sublimity and grandeur of the scenery which they are enjoying, or of the appearance of the towns and villages through which they are passing. In fact there is not a person who might not be benefitted by receiving etchings from others, and who might not, in return, circulate engravings of those objects which he may see. Pictorial representations are avowedly better than any verbal descriptions, so that there is ample scope for any one to exercise his talents usefully, and certainly many cannot be aware that etchings are no more difficult to execute than common pencil drawings. The process is as suitable for ladies to practise in their drawing rooms, as are any of their usual amusements; the operation being attended with as little trouble. It is necessary at first to have the plate prepared, or have a ground laid, which might be done by a workman, at the conclusion of the drawing it has to be bitten in. The objection to this hitherto, has been the disagreeable properties of the acid, as it is likely to spoil their clothes or injure the furniture; but now that these objections are removed, I trust that numbers will enter into this amusing and useful branch of art.

CONCLUSION.

I have now detailed briefly, but I trust usefully, the properties of bodies which are called galvanic, and the effects which galvanic batteries produce, as far as relates to the interesting subject of electro-metallurgy. Our science, even in itself, is essentially dependant upon galvanism, and the precipitating apparatus employed is nothing but a battery cell. With regard to the laws regulating the metallic deposit, and the metals capable of being deposited by the voltaic current; these are derived from my own observations. The importance of these laws to the operator, will be to enable him to proceed with certainty. The reason which has induced me to devote so much labour and thought to these laws, has arisen from a conviction that the electrotype must have dropped, unless the operator could proceed upon certain fixed principles. The extension of the few isolated facts formerly known, and their enlargement into a general science will, I trust, be found useful to those engaged in prosecuting these operations.

The influence which this new science will have on the arts, manufactures, and commerce of our great country, it is scarcely possible to foresee. The extended use of galvanism for manufactures requires the utmost encouragement, and the improvements must not be shackled by patents, if we desire the scheme to succeed; for the ingenuity and the talent of the whole country is required to place it upon a firm footing.

The multiplication of copper plates will cause a far greater demand for them than has ever existed heretofore, and the engraver need be under no apprehension, for not only will his talents be more required, but he will be called upon to execute more splendid specimens of art; for as these can be multiplied ad infinitum, a large circulation will render it worth while for any publisher to pay a very high price for an original, which he conceives will meet with great public approbation. The publisher, in the same way, could lessen the price of engravings from our finest works of art, so as to bring them within the means of every person; and there is no doubt that he who first engages in a business upon the above liberal and well-known principles, will realize for himself a large fortune, and contribute greatly to the benefit of society.

For our potteries, the multiplication of plates assumes a higher importance, even than the last described valuable applications; for it enables the manufacturer to improve the designs upon our otherwise perfect earthenware, and then all countries will indeed be jealous of what they are already otherwise inclined to look upon with envy.

Our calico printers will also now be enabled to use far more costly plates than they have hitherto employed.

There are many other applications of this science, besides those which I have already detailed; such as the capability of adding copper to copper, and other similar purposes, which cannot be effected by any other process. Another important application of galvanism, is the means which it is likely to afford of separating one metal from another, or from its ore. This subject is so vast, that had I entered upon it, another twelve-month would have elapsed before this work could have been printed. It appeared to me better not to incur this delay, especially as I hoped that the public would be benefitted by receiving at once the laws and principles which I had discovered.

A great variety of the applications of electro-metallurgy may appear to many to be trifling, as they contribute only to embellish the drawing room and gratify the eye; but let them remember, that if private persons engage in the manufacture of these little trifles, it will lead to a knowledge, and a practical knowledge too, of the effects of one of the most important and universal agents operating in nature. If manufacturers engage in them, it will lead to a more general use of the galvanic battery, which doubtless will eventually hold an important place in our manufactures.

It is true that electro-metallurgy offers many opportunities for fraudulent proceedings, as by it the forger can copy, with ease and unfailing accuracy, any embossed surfaces or stamps, and therefore no embossed work whatever should be used, where there is likely to be any inducement for copying. By it, seals may be forged, and an impression may be taken off a copper plate, if it only remain in the possession of the party for a few seconds; besides, our new science gives the false coiner many opportunities to further his fraudulent practices. These things are particularly pointed out, to put people on their guard against the designs of bad men.

Science however must not stop because some of its applications are liable to be turned to bad account by the evil designed; and we must recollect that those things which can be forged by the electro-metallurgist, could also be forged by other processes before known. It was a favorite maxim of our great countryman, Wollaston, that "whatever man can execute, man can also copy," and therefore the very idea of any device being inimitable is absurd.

Of the value of electro-metallurgy to the arts and manufactures, even in the present state of the science, there can be no doubt. It is not now a question of probability, whether this science is practically applicable or not, for we have detailed fully what has been done by its agency—we have given full descriptions of all the various processes for obtaining with certainty many results—and finally, we have arranged all the facts into a tangible and systematic form, and by laying down laws by which all its operations are governed, reduced the whole into a vast comprehensive science.

It may be indeed a matter of conjecture, to what extent this science may be ultimately carried out, or to what other purposes it may be applied in years to come; but were it never to be applied otherwise than it has already been, were it to stop for ever at the point to which we have now brought it, no one can deny that it is a most valuable acquisition; in short, we may safely assert, that no other single discovery ever presented capabilities, at once so many, so various, so interesting, or so valuable.

This science depends for its very existence on electricity, and among the indirect benefits, which it may surely be hoped will arise from it, we may mention the study of electricity generally, of which gigantic power so little is known, and which, from the little we know of it, plays so important a part throughout nature; for though all of us recognize its operation in the thunder storm, and view with terror and amazement the devastating violence with which, at such times, it makes known its power, yet, at present, how little do we know of the effects which it may at all times be producing around us, by its silent and continued operation.

The science of electricity is perhaps one of the most sublime examples of the might of human intellect, for by its agency, man has made obedient to his will, a power capable of producing such vast and terrible effects. "Nil mortalibus arduum est," says Horace, when speaking of Promethus, who was fabled to have stolen fire from heaven, and modern science has proved again and again the truth of the assertion, though little could he have thought when writing the passage, how nearly the fable of Prometheus would in after ages become verified.

To the young chemist, we would particularly recommend the study of this science, and should he be tempted to turn his attention to it in a systematic manner, he will be amply rewarded for his trouble. The results of his experiments are lasting, and will be contemplated by him in after years with pleasure; whereas, chemistry, being too often used as a source of amusement, brings forth very different results. The experiments tend to nothing, and end in nothing, beyond the present gratification; they illustrate facts which have been illustrated exactly in the same way a thousand times before, and are usually selected to be gone over and over again, purely because they possess some incidental character, which is calculated greatly to astonish the uninitiated spectator, and to enhance the scientific acquirements of the operator. By such a course of proceeding, (for, undoubtedly, such it very commonly is) nothing is done, either directly by the operation, or by increasing the knowledge of the operator, and there remains nothing to show for the labour and money expended, except perhaps, the trouble of clearing away the remains, or what is not so easily accomplished, the rectifying of the mischief done to furniture generally. We have no hesitation in saying, that electro-metallurgy will afford as much or more gratification, as an intellectual pursuit, and infinitely greater satisfaction in its results.

In conclusion, we cannot too often impress upon our readers the advantage of making themselves thoroughly conversant with the principles upon which the operations of electro-metallurgy depend, and the laws by which these operations are in all cases governed. By hurrying at once into the performance of the various processes, without thus qualifying themselves, what can be expected but failure, and its consequences, disappointment and mortification. Proceeding in ignorance of the rationale of the process, untoward circumstances are for ever marring the designs of the operator; experiment follows experiment, and failure follows failure—materials are expended in vain, and after the loss of much time, the student (if such he can be called) is tired of a science which has yielded him so little satisfaction, and throws it aside in disgust, perhaps attributing its uncertainty to that which is the pure and absolute result of his own idleness and consequent ignorance. But if he proceed in an orderly and philosophic manner, making himself first acquainted with the nature and modus operandi of the materials with which he is about to work, he cannot by any possibility, fail in his results. With such preparation, no casualty can occur, which cannot be readily referred to its true source, and consequently as readily remedied. Those who are comparatively unacquainted with electricity and galvanic apparatus, may meet with some little trouble in entering upon this science; but commencing upon a right method, their first trouble will be their last; and let them always bear in mind, that without trouble, no great good was ever accomplished.

Doubtless the galvanic fluid will, before long, be as important to the manufacturer as the heat of a furnace. At present a person may enter a room by a door having finger plates of the most costly device, made by the agency of the electric fluid. The walls of the room may be covered with engravings, printed from plates originally etched by galvanism, and multiplied by the same fluid. The chimney piece may be covered with ornaments made in a similar manner. At dinner the plates may have devices given by electrotype engravings, and his salt spoons gilt by the galvanic fluid. All these, and many other applications we may have at present, but we must still look forward to the most important properties of the electric current derived from the galvanic battery; for although great and glorious are the triumphs of science detailed in this work, yet the prospect of obtaining a power which shall supersede steam, exceeds in value all these applications. For to cross the seas, to traverse the roads, and to work machinery by galvanism, or rather electro-magnetism, will certainly, when executed, be the most noble acheivement ever obtained by man.

FINIS.

ANALYTICAL INDEX.

Absorption by coke, of hydrogen evolved by decomposition of water, 37.
............of solution by plaster prevented, 61, 62.
Acids, render water a good conductor, 3.
Acid solution, of galvanic battery, 6.
............employed in Daniell's battery, 14.
.... in chemico-mechanical battery, 19.
............of sulphate of copper in precipitating trough, 79.
Acetate of silver, reduction of silver from, 77.
...... of copper, reduction of copper from, 82.
...... of lead, reduction of lead from, 87.
Action, local, 4.
..... mode of overcoming, 12.
Adhesion of original and duplicate plates in electro-metallurgy, 49.
........cause of, 49.
........how obtained, 50.
........how avoided, 50.
........of air bubbles to moulds, 105.
........of air to metals, 49, 50.
........an apparent, 51.
Affinity elective, of original plate for the solution, 52.
Agents, imponderable, 1.
Air, metals infilmed by, 49.
....becomes a pole, 50.
....adhesion of, to the metals, 51.
Alkalies, increase the conducting power of water, 3.
Amalgamation of zinc by mercury, 12.
.... frequently required in Daniell's battery, 14.
.... gilding by, 93.
Anaglyptograph, Bates's, 111.
Animal electricity, 2.
Anions, simple and compound, 34, 35.
Anode, synonomous with zincode, and electro positive pole, 29.
Ammonia, chemical equivalent by weight, 32.
..........hydro-sulphate of, used for bronzing copper, 85.
Ammonio, nitrate and, chloride of silver, reduction of silver from, 77.
Ammoniuret of copper, reduction of copper from, 83.
Ammonio, nitrate, reduction of copper from, 83.
.... sulphate, reduction of copper from, 83.
Antimony, reduction of, 66.
Apparatus, single cell, 41, 44.
.... for precipitation of metals, 40.
.... capillary tube, 44.
.... plaster, 44.
.... battery, 45.
.... union of battery and single cell, 47.
.... for precipitating troughs, 47.
.... Mason's, 47.
Apples, coated with copper, 97.
...... moulds from, 113.
Arrangement of cells of battery, for quantity, 7, 8. 45.
.... intensity, 7, 45.
Arsenate of cobalt, 129.

Astatic needles, 26.
Atomic theory, 31, 32.

Battery galvanic, discovery of, 2.
requisites for, 2.
acid solution, 3, 6.
.... electro-negative plate, 3, 4.
.... electro-positive plate, 3, 4.
.... local action, 4.
.... mode of overcoming, 12.
.... chemical theory, 5.
.... contact theory, 5.
.... quantity of electricity, 7, 8.
.......................mode of obtaining, 7.
.... intensity, 7, 8.
.... mode of obtaining, 7.
.... signs of, being in action, 5, 22.
.... property of heating wires, 22.
......................igniting charcoal points, 23.
......................spark, 23.
......................Leyden jar, charging of, 24.
......................shock, 24.
......................phisiological effects, 24.
......................magnetic effects, 24.
......................decomposition, 27.
................various forms of.
.... couronne des Tasses, 9.
.... De Luc's column, 9.
.... old forms, 9.
.... Hare's, 10.
.... Cruickshank's, 10.
.... Daniell's, 13, 14.
.... Grove's, 16.
.... Smee's, 17, 18, 19.
Battery apparatus, for precipitation of metals, especial advantages of.
.... for making copper plates, 121, 125.
Baskets, electro-coppering of, 98.
Bates's Anaglyptograph, 111.
Bees-wax and rosin renders paper non-absorbent, 58.
......................plaster non-absorbent, 60.
.... for making moulds, 57, 103.
Black lead, used for metallic coating of non-conducting substances, 63.
.... discovered by Mr. Murray, xxii.
.... mode of applying, 63.
.... great variations in qualities, 64.
.... test of good, 64.
.... thickness requisite, 65.
.... used for bronzing copper, 85.
Black powder, of platinum, for chemico-mechanical battery, 17, 18.
.... of metals, obtained under different conditions, 70.
Bladder for porous tubes in Daniell's battery, 14.
.....................in single-cell apparatus, 41.
.....................relative power of admitting passage of electricity, 42.
Books to be consulted by electro-metallurgists, xxvii.
Brass, conducting power of, 3.
......monumental tablets, multiplication of, by electro-metallurgy, 112.
Bronzing of copper, 84, 85.
.... by oxide of iron, 84.
.... by black lead, 85.
.... by platinum, 85.
.... by hydro-sulphate of ammonia, 85.

Buttoning down of duplicate and original engraved plates, 49.
.... cause, 50.
.... prevented, 50.

Capillary tube apparatus for precipitation of metals, 44.
Calico printing, process, 130.
..............application of electro-metallurgy to, 130.
Carbon, a conductor, 3.
Carbonate of zinc, 125.
Casts, modes of obtaining, 53. See Mould.
Cathions, given off at electro-positive pole, 34.
Cathode, synonomous with platinode and electro-negative, 29.
Cell, decomposition, to be regarded as a cell of the battery, 30.
..................follows the same law as the other cells of the battery, 31.
..................size of plates, 28.
..................various forms of, 27.
..................V shaped tubes, 27.
..................Faraday's voltameter, 27.
Cell of battery, but one required for quantity, 7.
....a series, for intensity, 7.
....amount of chemical action in each, the same, 31.
....of chemico-mechanical battery, voltameter constructed from, 31.
....one only to be used, if possible, in decomposition, 69.
....single, apparatus, for precipitation of metals, 42, 43.
.....................porous tubes used in, 41—44.
Chantrey, Sir Francis, method of making moulds from leaves, &c., 114.
Charcoal points, ignition of, 23.
........used for coating non-conducting substances, 63.
Chlorides, good conductors, 3.
.... platinum, chemical equivalent by weight, 32
Chlorine, chemical equivalent by weight, 32,
Chemico-mechanical battery, origin, 17.
.........................principle, 17, 18.
.........................platanizing negative metal, of 17, 18.
.........................platanized silver best adapted for negative metal of, 18.
.... exciting fluid, 19.
.... intensity greater, how obtained, 19.
.... arrangement best adapted, 19.
.... for manufacturing purposes, 19.
.... other forms, 19.
.... characteristics of, 19.
.... amalgamation of the zinc but seldom required, 19.
.... salts of copper, &c. deleterious to the silver of, 14.
.... misstatements regarding, 20.
.... compared with Daniell's and Groves', 20, 21.
.... voltameter constructed from single cell of, 31.
.... evolution of hydrogen a test of quantity passing, 48.
.... used for the experiments in this book, xxiii.
.... constancy of, xxiv.
Chemical action, amount of, alike in each cell, 31.
.... form of battery on this principle, for making electrotype plates, 125,
Chemical equivalents, 31, 32.
.... table of, 32.
Chemical electro, decomposition, 36.
..............................shown by experiment with coke, 37.
.... Daniells' theory, 37.
Coating metallic, 62, 63.
Cobalt, arseinate of, used in potteries, 129.
Column de Luc's, 9.
Combustion of metals by battery, 22.

Composition for rendering wooden vessels water tight, 47.
Compound series, produces intensity, 7.
.... has same quantity passing in each cell, 8.
Conductors of electricity, metals, 3.
.... fluids, 3.
.... chlorides, 3.
.... iodides, 3.
.... carbon, 3.
.... long and thin wires imperfect conductors, 7.
Conducting power of water increased by acids, alkalies, and salts, 3.
.................of nitrate of copper increased, 81.
.................of sulphate of copper increased, 78, 79.
.... substances capable of receiving the metallic deposit, 52, 53.
Constancy, meaning of the term, 15.
...........of Daniells' battery, 15.
...........obtained only under certain conditions, 15.
...........independent of long continued action, 15.
...........practical of Smee's battery, for the electrotype, xxiv.
Copper sheathing of vessels preserved, 4.
...... bronzing of, 84.
...... chemical equivalent, 32.
...... reduction of, from sulphate, 78.
...... solution, strength of, 79.
.... acid, 79.
.... neutral, 79.
.... conducting power increased, 78.
...... in flexible state, 80, 81.
...... of utmost hardness, or greater crystalline, 80.
...... of extreme brittleness, or lesser crystalline, 81.
...... as a black powder, 81.
...... from nitrate, 81.
.... how prepared, 81.
.... conducting power increased, 81.
.... strength of solution, 82.
.... quality, 82.
.... positive pole, 82.
.... negative pole, 82.
...... from muriate, 82.
...... from other salts, 82.
...... from acetate, 82.
.... advantage of, 82.
...... from the ammoniurets, 83.
...... summary of various modes of proceeding in, 83.
...... positive copper pole, 83.
...... negative pole, suitable for, 84.
...... reduced, assumes the form of negative pole, 84.
...... single cell apparatus for, 43, 44.
...... battery apparatus for, 45.
Coppering, electro. (See Electro-coppering.)
Copper plates, plain, 119.
.... present preparation of, for the engraver, 119.
.... value of these, 120.
.... disadvantages of, 120.
.... made by electrotype, 120.
.... experiments on, 120, 121.
.... process of making, 121.
.... adhesion of original and duplicate prevented, 121.
Copper plates, plain, coating of parts not to be coppered, 121.
.... form of battery best adapted for, 121.
.... precipitating trough for, 122.
.... vertical, 122.

Copper plates, plain, precipitating trough, horizontal, 122.
.... from solution of sulphate, 122.
.... from solution of nitrate, 122.
.... should be at a high temperature, 122.
.... elasticity of, 122.
.... obtained of different textures, 123.
.... single cell apparatus, not adapted for, 124.
.... time requisite, 124.
.... removal of duplicate from original, 124.
.... obtained from various smooth surfaces, 124.
.... economy to be pursued in the manufacture, 125.
.... expense attending the manufacture, 126.
.... engraved, various modes of obtaining moulds from, 127.
.... by lead, 127.
.... curling of the plates prevented, 121.
.... process for electrotyping, 128.
...... medals, battery apparatus for, 105.
.... single cell apparatus, 106.
.... solution used, 105.
.... size of battery, 106.
.... precipitating trough, vertical, 106.
.... thickness not required, 106.
.... deficiencies in deposit on very deep moulds rendered, 106.
.... removal of casts, 107.
.... adhesion of casts to moulds, 107.
.... importance of electro-metallurgy for, 107.
.... on making a perfect model by electrotype, 108.
.... modes of obtaining moulds, 101.
Couronne des Tasses, 9.
Crosse, Mr., on galvanic spark, 23.
Cruickshank's, Mr., battery, 10.
Crystallize, tendency of metals to, 100.
Crystals of metal, size influenced by amount of quantity, 69, 70.
.... obtained under different conditions, 71. (See Metals.)
Current electric, Ohm's formula, 38.
.... measure of. (See Voltameter and Galvanometer.)

Daniell's observations on copper reduced in his battery, xix.
........view of the decomposition of the metallic salts, 37.
........battery, 13.
.... construction, 14.
.... attempts to improve, unsuccessful, 15.
.... constancy of, 15.
.... only obtained under certain conditions, 15.
.... disadvantages, 15.
.... advantages of, 15, 16.
.... hydrogen, removal of, 14, 16.
.... comparison with other batteries, 20, 21.
.... porous tubes, use of, 14. (See porous tubes.)
Daguerrotype plates multiplied by electrotype, 134.
..................appearance of, 134.
..................patented in this country, 135.
De la Rue's observations on the copper reduced in Daniell's battery, xx.
De la Rive, on electro-gilding, 90.
De Luc's column, 9.
Decomposition a property of the galvanic battery, 27.
.... as a test of quantity, compared with magnetism, 27.
.... apparatus, 28.
.... various forms of, 28.
.... V shaped tube, 28.
.... Faraday's voltameter, 28.

Decomposition apparatus, Faraday's voltameter, various forms, 27.
.... cell one of the cells of the battery, 28.
.... laws of, 33.
.... with regard to solids, 33.
.... exceptions, 33.
.... with regard to fluids, 33, 34.
.... exceptions, 34.
.... as regards equivalents, 31.
.... intensity necessary, 34.
.... differs with various substances, 34.
.... instances, 34.
.... electrolytical, 34.
.... electro-chemical, or secondary effects of, 36,
.... of metallic salts, Professor Daniell's view, 37.
.... of two substances in same solution, 37.
.... effected in two ways, 38.
.... effects of, only manifested at the poles, 38.
.... affected by the temperature of the solution, 38.
Deflection of permanent magnet from galvanic current, 25.
Dentist, value of electro-metallurgy to, 116.
Dies from embossed surfaces, 113.
Dip of the magnetic needle neutralized, 26.

Earthenware tubes liable to disintegration, 14. (See porous tubes.)
Economy to be pursued in manufacture of plain copper-plates, 125.
Eel-electric shock, 1.
Elective affinity of original plate for the solution, in electro-metallurgy, 52.
.... mode of partially overcoming, 52.
Electrodes, name given to the poles by Faraday, 29. (See poles.)
Electro-metallurgy requires a knowledge of galvanism, 40.
.... apparatus, single cell, or porous tube, 41.
.... apparatus, various forms, 42, 43, 44.
.... intensity, modes of regulating, 48.
.... quantity, mode of regulating, 48.
.... denoted by hydrogen in Smee's battery, 48.
.... position of the mould on which the metal is reduced, 49.
.... buttoning down, or adhesion of original and duplicate, 49.
.... cause, 49.
.... prevention, 49. 50.
.... an apparent, from reduced metals growing round the edge, 51.
.... avoided, 51.
.... useful to the numismatist, 101.
.... to the botanist, 113 and 97
.... to the sculptor, 114 and 97.
.... to the goldsmith, 116.
.... to the dentist, 116.
.... to the surgeon, 116.
.... to the geologist, 116.
.... applied to multiplication of copper plates, plain, 119.
.... engraved, 127.
.... of steel plates in copper, 131.
.... of wood cuts in copper, 132.
.... of brasses, 112.
.... of seals, 109.
.... of plaster medallions, 110.
.... of medals, 103, 104.
.... of embossed surfaces, 113.
.... of type, 118.
.... applied to the potteries, 129.
.... to calico printing, 130.

Electro-metallurgy, etching by, 138. (See etching.)
Electro-coppering of conducting substances, 96.
................of non-conducting substances, 96.
....arrangements, 96.
................in crystalline state, 96.
....arrangements, 96.
................of medallions, 97.
..........................preparation of cast, 97.
..........................number of cells of battery required, 97.
................of fruit, vegetables, leaves, &c. 97.
.... process, 98.
.... forms of copper best adapted, 98.
................of baskets, 98.
................of earthenware, 99.
..........................process, 99.
Electro-gilding, 89. (See gilding.)
...... silvering, 95. (See silvering)
...... platinating, 94. (See platinating.)
...... platinizing, 94. (See platinizing.)
...... palladiating, 95 (See palladiating.)
...... nickelling, 96. (See nickel.)
Electrolysis, 34.
Electro-magnetism, 24. (See magnetism.)
...... magnet, 26. (See magnet.)
Electrometers, Mr. Snow Harris, 23.
.... construction, 23.
.... a valueless test, except under certain conditions, 23.
Electrotype, origin of, xix.
.... Daniell's observations, xix.
.... De la Rue's observations, xx.
.... Jacobi's idea of its application, xx.
.... Spencer's idea of its application, xx.
.... first engraved plate, multiplied by, printed in Philosophical Magazine, xxiii.
.... see electro-metallurgy.
Elphinstone's water-gilding, 93.
Embossed surfaces, process for making metallic moulds of by electro-metallurgy, 113.
Etching, 137.
........process of "laying the ground," 137.
........"stopping out," the parts to be slightly "bitten," 137.
........" Biting in" by nitric acid, 137.
........irregular biting, 138.
.... caused by tin contained in the copper, 138.
.... "biting in" by galvanism, 138.
.... process, 138.
.... time requisite influenced by distance from the negative pole, 138.
.... negative pole, 139.
.... advantages of, 139.
.... absence of nitrous fumes, 139.
.... uniformity of action, 139.
.... absence of bubbles, 139.
.... quantity of copper dissolved ascertained, 139.
.... gradations of shade executed by, 139.
.... process, 140.
.... variations in arrangements, 140.
.... general remarks, 140.
Engraved plates, multiplication of, 127.
Exciting fluids used in batteries produce different intensities, 6.
.... strength of, produces variations only in quantity, 7.
.... used in Daniell's battery, 14.
.... in Grove's battery, 16.

Exciting fluids used in chemico-mechanical battery, 19.
Expense, relative, of Daniell's, Grove's, and Smee's batteries, 21.
Expense of manufacturing copper plates, 126.

Faraday's voltameter, 28.
Faraday on the chemical theory of the pile, 5.
........on the poles of the decomposition apparatus, 28.
........on the laws of decomposition, 33.
........on electrolysis, 34.
........on the ions, anions, cathions, 34.
Ferrocyanate of potash, electro-chemical, decomposition of, 36.
Fruits, electro-coppering of, 97, 98.
Fumes, nitrous, given off by Grove's battery, detrimental, 16.
..............absence of in galvanic etching, 139.
Galvanic battery, 2. (See battery.)
................Couronne des Tasses, 9.
................De Luc's column, 9.
................Dr. Hare's, 10.
................Cruickshank's, 10.
................Daniell's, 13. (See Daniell's battery.)
................Grove's, 16. (See Grove's battery.)
................chemico-mechanical, 17. (See chemico-mechanical.)
Galvanic reduction of metals, 52. (See precipitation of metals.)
Galvanometer, on the principle of the deflexion of the magnetic needle, 25.
.... various constructions, 26.
.... tortion, 26.
.... of soft iron horse-shoe magnet, 25, 26.
.... only valuable for comparative experiments, 27.
.... frequently imperfectly made, 27.
Gassiott, on the spark of the galvanic battery, 22.
Geologist, value of electro-metallurgy to, 117.
Glaze of pottery penetrated by metallic solutions, 47.
Gilding electro conducting substances, 89.
...... preparation of the plate to be gilt, 89.
...... metals capable of, 89, 90.
...... surface to be adapted for, 90.
...... solution of gold, of various strengths, under different conditions, 90.
...... by single cell apparatus, 90.
.............................porous tubes used in, 90.
.............................outer cell, 90.
.............................negative metal, 90.
...... by battery apparatus, 91.
...... size of the battery, 91.
...... strength of exciting fluid in the cells of the battery, 91.
...... positive pole for, 91.
...... strength of solution of muriate of gold, 91.
...... coating of the parts not to be gilt, 91.
...... quantity of electricity for, 91.
...... whiting used, 91.
...... colour of the precipitated gold, 91.
...... copper, 93.
...... silver spoons and vessels, interior of, 92.
.... preparation for, 92.
.... positive pole, 92.
.... solution, strength of, 92.
...... silver vessels, exterior of, 92.
...... not applicable to non-conducting substances, 94.
...... water, Elphinstone's method, 93.
.... a mere surface of gold only obtained, 93.
.... solution required, 93.
.... process, 93.

Gilding, by amalgamation, 93.
.... detrimental to the workman, 93.
.... comparison between the various methods, 93.
Gold, chemical equivalent of, 32.
.... reduction of, 74.
................from chloride or muriate, 74.
...........................size of, 75.
................strength of the solution of gold, 74, 75.
................positive pole, size for, 74, 75.
................negative pole, 74
...........................surface of, 74.
.... material, 75.
................from other salts, 75.
Grove's battery, construction of, 16.
..............remarkable for its intensity, 16.
..............disadvantages of, 16.
..............nitrous fumes detrimental, 16.
..............porous tubes, 16.
..............in principle similar to Daniell's, 17.
..............compared with Daniell's, and the chemico-mechanical batteries, 20, 21.
Ground for etching, 137.

Hardness of copper, how obtained, 80.
Health, effect of metallic solutions on, xxvii.
Heating wires a property of the galvanic battery, 22.
History of electro-metallurgy, xix.
Hydrogen, chemical equivalent of, 32.
.... cause of its manifesting itself at a distance from the positive metal, 6.
.... adhesion of to the negative plate, if smooth, 11.
.... to the positive metal, if smooth, 11.
.... prevents local action, 12.
.... facilitated by amalgamation by mercury, 12.
.... manner of its evolution affects the intensity, 13.
.... removal of in Daniell's battery, 14.
.... in Grove's battery, 16.
.... evolution of in chemico-mechanical battery, 18.
.... test of quantity passing, 31 and 48.
Hypo-sulphite of silver, reduction of silver from, 77.

Ignition of charcoal points, 22.
Imponderable agents, 1.
Intaglio. (See mould)
Intensity, an important property of the battery, 7.
.... how obtained, 7.
.... effects of, 7 and 8.
.... cause unknown, 7.
.... and quantity illustrated, 8.
.... when more than sufficient to overcome an obstacle not advantageous, 8.
.... alone being required, best mode of obtaining, 8.
.... affected by the evolution of the hydrogen, 13.
.... Grove's battery remarkable for, 17.
.... of chemico-mechanical battery increased, 19.
.... required to show the galvanic spark, 23.
.... required for electro-magnetic machines, 26.
.... required to effect decomposition, 34.
.... as regards the electrotype modes of regulating, 48.
.... effects on decomposition 68.
.... of one cell, if deficient for the electro-metallurgist, compensated, 69.
.... if capable of decomposing water, sufficient, 69.
Ions, anions, cathions, 34.

Ions, simple and compound, list, 35.
.... Faraday on, 34.
Iron, reduction of, 86.
................from proto-sulphate, 86.
................positive pole for, 87.
Jar, Leyden, charging of by battery, 23, 24.
Jacobi's idea of electrotype, xx.

Kemp, inventor of amalgamation of the zinc of the battery, 12.

Laws of decomposition of metals, 33.
.... of precipitation of metals, 66.
.... of reduction of metals as a black powder, 66.
.... in crystals, 66.
.... in a reguline state, 67.
Lead, reduction of, 87.
.... from acetate, 87.
.... positive pole with a series, 87.
.... with a single battery, 87.
.... chemical equivalent of, 32.
.... used for making moulds or relievos from engraved plates, 127.
Leaves, copper moulds made from by electro-metallurgy, 113.
.... appearance of, 113.
....................Chantrey's method for, 114.
...... electro-coppering of, 97.
.... process, 98.
.... forms of copper best adapted for, 98.
Light, arc of, shown by Grove's battery, 17.
......action on the salts of silver, 63.
Linseed oil, boiled, renders paper non-absorbent, 61.
.... plaster non-absorbent, 62 and 113.

Magnesia experiment, 13.
Magnetism, identical with electricity, 25.
.... but two metals capable of, 24.
Magnetic effects of a galvanic battery, 24.
..............induced in iron, 25.
..............electro-machines require intensity, 26.
Magnet, temporary, 24.
........permanent, 24.
..................deflection of, at right angles from the current, 24, 25.
..................polarity, 25.
........soft iron, horse-shoe, 25, 26.
...........................weight sustained by, a test of quantity, 25.
Manganese, black oxide, used in de Luc's column, 9.
Manganese, reduction of. (See errata.)
Mason's decomposition apparatus, 47.
Murray's application of black lead to non-conducting substances, xxii.
Measures of quantity passing. (See electrometer, hydrogen, galvanometer, &c.
Mechanical means of copying engraved plates, 131.
Medals of gold, 103.
.... process, 103.
...... of silver, 104.
...... of platinum, 104.
...... of palladium, 104.
...... of copper, 105.
.... by single-cell apparatus, 106.
.... by battery apparatus, 105.
.... process, 105.
.... strength of solution, 105.
.... vertical precipitating trough, 106.
.... adhesion of air bubbles to be avoided, 105.

Medals of copper, deficiencies in the deposit on very deep moulds remedied, 106.
.... thickness requisite, 106.
.... removal of casts from moulds, 107.
.... adhesion of casts to moulds, 107.
.... from plaster casts, 110.
.... process for Bates's anaglyptograph, 111.
Metals, relative conducting powers of, 3.
...... electro-negative, 3.
...... electro-positive, 3.
...... relative state of electricity, 3.
...... if pure, difficult to dissolve, 4.
...... thickness of, influence on the quantity of electricity, 10.
...... precipitation of, various forms of apparatus for, 42, 43, 44.
.... solution maintained saturated in, 43.
.... of great affinity for oxygen, 45.
.... apparatus, 45, 46, 47.
.... Mason's, 48.
.... conducting substances on which it may take place, 52.
.... on non-conducting substances, 55.
.... in three different forms, 66.
.... laws regarding, 66.
.... effects of intensity on, 68.
.... effects of quantity on, 69.
.... in black powder, 70.
.... with any given solution, 70.
.... with any given negative plate, 70.
.... with any given battery, 70.
.... in a crystalline state, 71.
.... with any given solution, 71.
.... with any given negative plate, 71.
.... with any given battery, 71.
.... in a reguline state, 71.
.... under different conditions, 71.
.... noble metals, apparatus for, 76.
.... summary of principal points to be attended to, 87, 88.
Metallic coatings for non-conducting substances, 62.
.... by reduction of metals by phosphorous, 63.
.... by other modes, 63.
.... by black lead, 63.
Mercury used for amalgamating zinc in galvanic batteries, 12.
.... Mr. Kemp inventor, 12.
.... to be preserved after the reduction of the zinc, 125.
.... used in gilding by amalgamation, 93.
Mezzotinto, process, 129.
Moulds, plaster, rendered non-absorbent, 60.
...... of medals, modes of obtaining, 101.
.... by galvanic precipitation, 102.
.... for one side, 102.
.... for both sides, 102.
.... in lead, pewter, fusible metal, tinfoil, or silver leaf, 102.
.... in non-conducting substances, 103.
.... in sealing-wax, 103.
.... plaster of paris, 103.
.... white wax, 103.
.... stearine, 103.
...... of plaster medallions, 110.
.... by galvanic precipitation, 110.
.... by white wax, 110.
.... by bees-wax and rosin, 110.
.... by stereotyping, 111.

Moulds of brass tablets, 112.
...... of embosesd surfaces, 113.
...... from fruit, vegetables, &c. 113, 114.
...... of engraved plates, 127.
........................by lead, 127.
........................by wax, 127.
........................by plaster, 127.
........................by Perkins's apparatus, 131.
Muriate of copper, reduction of copper from, 82.
...... of gold, reduction of gold from, 74.
...... nitro- of tin, reduction of tin from, 87.
Needle, astatic, 26.
...... deflexion of at right angles to galvanic currents, 25, 26.
Negative metal, 3.
.... use of not apparent, 5.
.... every point of, should radiate to positive metal, 6.
.... quantity depends on size of, 7.
.... cleanness of, important, 10.
.... if smooth, loses its power, 11.
.... of Grove's battery, 16.
.... of chemico-mechanical battery, 18.
........pole, synonomous with platinode and cathode, 29.
............for reduction of gold, 74.
..........................silver, 76.
..........................copper, 82.
Nickel, reduction of, 78.
Nitrate of silver, reduction of silver from, 76.
.... copper, reduction of copper from, 81.
Nitric acid used in Grove's battery. 17.
.... etching, 137.
Non-conducting substances, 55.
.... first kind, 55 - 57.
.... second kind, 57—62.
.... third kind, 62.
.... metallic coating for. 62, 63.

Oil, linseed, renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
..........renders paper non-absorbent, 57.
Oxalion, 37.
Oxides of metals, non-conductors, 10.
Oxysulphion, 37.
Oxycarbion, 37.
Oxygen, evolution of, during the decomposition of water, 45.
Oxynitrion. 37.

Palladium, reduction of, 75.
Palladiating from nitro-muriate, 95.
.... colour of reduced metal, 95.
Paper, absorption of, prevented, 57, 58.
Perkins apparatus, 131.
Phosphorus reduces the metallic salts, 63.
Physiological effects of battery, 24.
Platinated earthenware, platinized, 10.
Plating, electro, 95.
........surface to be coated, 95.
........whiting used in, 95.
........solution of silver, 95.
........quantity of electricity regulated, 96.
Platinating, electro, 94.
..................surface to be platinated, 94.
..................positive pole, 94.
..................differs from platinizing, 94.

Platinode, synonymous with cathode and electro-negative, 28.
Platinum, best adapted for poles of Faraday's voltameter, 30.
.... reduction of, 75.
Plaster, list of substances rendering it non-absorbent, 62.
...... apparatus, 44.
...... medallions copied, 110.
...... preparation of, 59.
...... intaglios in, 59, 60.—See moulds.
Plates, (See copper plates, steel plates, &c.)
Plumbago. See black lead.
Poles of battery, 28, 29.
.... synonymous with electrodes, 29.
.... positive, action on, 136.
.... in proportion to the quantity passing, 137.
.... in proportion to distance from negative pole, 136.
Porous tubes used in voltameter, 28.
............various forms and applications in single cell apparatus, 42, 43.
............substances best adapted, 41, 42.
Positive metal, size of not much consequence, 6.
.... distance from negative regulates quantity of electricity, 6.
.... synonymous wth anode or zincode, 39.
Potash, used for dissolving oxide of gold, 75.
Pottery, 129.
Precipitation of metals, 40. (See respective metals.)
Proto salts, only suffer electrolysis, 34.
Precipitating trough, materials best adapted for, 46, 47.
..................vertical, 106.
..................horizontal.
Printing, ordinary mode, 118.

Quantity of electricity influenced by the zize of the metals, 10.
........to be sought for when sufficient intensity is obtained, 8.
........effect of, and decomposition, 69.
........measured by voltameter, 59.
........as regards electro-metallurgy, modes of regulating, 48.
........in chemico-mechanieal battery, denoted by hydrogen evolving, 48.
........regulated by the distance between the plates of the battery, 6.
........causes of, 7.
........how obtained, 7.
........lessened by small wires or wires of great extent, 7.
........and intensity exemplified, 8.
........in single cell apparatus, how regulated, 72.
........in battery, how regulated, 69.

Radiation from the positive to the negative metal, 6.
Reguline metal obtained under different conditions, 71.
Reduction of copper. (See copper.)
.... zinc. (See zinc.)
.... iron. (See iron.)
.... lead. (See lead.)
.... gold. (See gold.)
.... platinum. (See platinum.)
.... palladium. (See palladium.)
.... nickel. (See nickel.
.... tin. (See tin.)
Relievos in lead, 127. (See mould.)
...... by Perkins' process, 131.
Rosin and turpentine renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
......and grease, ditto 60.
......and bees-wax, ditto 58.

Salts, metallic, reduction of metals from. (See respective metals.)
.... improve the conducting of water, 3.

Sculpture, application of electro-metallurgy to, 114.
........present method of casting, 115.
........executed by the electro-metallurgist, 115.
........relative cost with that now in use, 115.
........thickness of copper required for, 115.
Sealing-wax, composition of, 55.
............used for making moulds, 55, 56, 103.
.... process, 56,
..................by hydrostatic pressure, 56.
Seals, process for copying, 109.
Secondary effects of decomposition, 36.
Series, compound, no more quantity obtained by, 7.
......causes greater intensity, 7.
Ships, copper sheathing of, preserved, 4.
Silver, reduction of, from acetate, 77.
......ammonio nitrate, 77.
......nitrate, 76.
......negative pole, suitable for, 76.
......positive pole, 76.
......sulphate, 77.
......hypo-sulphite, 76.
......platinized, preparation of, 17, 18.
..............used in the chemico-mechanical battery, 18.
Silvering by electricity, 95. (See plating.)
Single cell apparatus, for reduction of gold, platina, palladium, 46.
.... for the precipitation of metals, 42, 43.
Single cell of battery to be used if possible, for decomposition, 69.
Smee's battery. (See Chemico-Mechanical.)
Solids, not decomposed, 33.
Solly's modes of obtaining metallic coating, 3.
Solution acid, function of, 6.
Spark, best shown by Grove's battery, 23.
......Crosse on, 22.
......distance it will pass, 22.
......duration of, determined by Wheatstone, 23.
......of a galvanic battery, 22.
......Gassiot on the, 22.
......requires intensity, 23.
Spencer, gave the idea of the electrotype.
........process for obtaining metallic coating.
........only succeeded with conducting substances, 20.
Spermaceti, renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
Stearine, renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
Steel plates, multiplication of, in copper, 131.
.... copper relievo from, 131.
.... relievo in wax plaster from, 131.
Steel wire, fused by the galvanic battery, 22, 23.
Stippling process, 128.
Stopping out in etching. 137.
Surfaces embossed, metallic moulds from, 113.
Surgeon, use of electro-metallurgy for, 116, 117.
Sulphate of copper, reduction of copper. (See copper.)
.... silver, reduction of metal from. (See silver.)
.... Zinc, effect of metallic solution, 41.
.... reduction of metal from. (See zinc).
Sulphovinion, 37.
Sulphur, acted on by the metal precipitated, 62.

Tallow, renders plaster non absorbent, 61.
Temperature, of solution influencing the rate of decomposition, 38.
Theory, chemical, 5.
...... contact, 5.

Tin, reduction of, from nitro-muriate, 87.
....positive pole with a series—with a single battery, 87.
....reduced on copper, in etching with nitric acid, 138.
....reduction of, 87.
Trough, precipating, 46.
...... voltaic battery. (See Galvanic.)
Turpentine and rosin renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
Type, multiplication of, by electrotype, 118.
.... by stereotype, 118.

Varnishes to render paper non-absorbent, 58.
.... plaster ditto. 61.
Vegetables, coppering, 97.
..........moulds from, 113, 114.
Voltaic battery. (See Galvanic.)
...... current, proximate cause of, 5.
Voltameters, constructed by a cell of the platinized silver battery, 31
.... Faraday's, 28.
.... indicating quantity of electricity passing, 27—30.
.... results sometimes imperfect, 31.
.... various forms, 28, 29.

Water, its conducting power, 3.
.... improved by acids, alkalies, &c., 3.
Water-gilding, Elphinston's method, 93.
.... a mere surface of gold, 93.
.... solution for, 93.
Wheatstone, on the duration of galvanic spark, 24.
White wax, moulds in, 103. (See moulds.)
.... renders plaster non-absorbent, 60.
Whiting used in electro-plating, 77.
Wires, heated by the galvanic battery, 22.
......thin, bad conductors, 7.
Wood-cuts, designs on, 133.
.... intaglio moulds in copper, wax, plaster, &c. 133.
.... multiplication of, 133.
.... seldom required, 133.
Zinc, amalgamation of with mercury, 12.
....................seldom required in Smee's battery, 19.
.... extent of surface not much consequence, 6.
.... fuel of the battery, 5.
.... oxide removed by acid, 6.
.... polished unacted upon by the acid, 11.
.... positive to nearly all other metals, 3.
.... reduced in the cells of a battery, 86.
.... same quantity dissolved in each cell of battery, 8, 9.
.... sulphate formed by the acid in the battery, 6.
.... used for the reduction of the metal, 85.
.... used for the single cell apparatus, 90.
Zincode, synonomous with azode and electro-positive, 29.

ERRATA:

page 21, line 9, " + a local action," read + a "little local action."
„ 35, under anions, for " Fulorine" read " Fluorine."
„ .... for " Sulphoganogen," read " Sulphocyanogen."
„ 38, last line, for "(r)" read "(r')"
„ „ Ohm formula for $\frac{n\ E}{r \times n}r'$ read $\frac{n\ E}{r + n\ r'}$
„ 66, line 5 from top, omit Manganese.
„ 134, lines 7, and 8 }
„ 135, lines 9, and 14 } for " Daguerrotype" read " Daguerreotype."
„ 134, line 7 }
„ 135, line 15 } from the bottom, " Symon" read " Simon."

PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION,

And intended as an Accompaniment to the foregoing Work,

A

SERIES OF ILLUSTRATIONS

OF THE

ART OF ELECTROTYPE,

AS APPLICABLE TO THE

Multiplication of Engraved Plates

OF THE MOST DELICATE AND ELABORATE WORKMANSHIP,

BY E. PALMER,

Optician and Philosophical Instrument Maker,

103, NEWGATE STREET, LONDON,

By whom Engravers and Publishers may be furnished with duplicates of their Engraved Plates, of all sizes, in Copper, either from Copper or Steel Originals.

SEPTEMBER 1840.

NOTICE OF A SERIES

OF

ENCYCLOPEDIAS & DICTIONARIES

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, ORME, AND CO.

Messrs. LONGMAN *&* CO. *intend continuing this Series until it embrace*

EVERY BRANCH OF KNOWLEDGE.

CONTENTS.

Page
BLAINE'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS—(Just completed) 3
BRANDE'S DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE, AND ART—(In the press) 16
COPLAND'S DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE—(In course of publication) .. 15
CRESY'S DICTIONARY OF CIVIL ENGINEERING—(In the press) 16
GWILT'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE—(In the press) 16
LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE 11
———————— COTTAGE ARCHITECTURE 13
———————— GARDENING 10
———————— PLANTS... 12
———— CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.. 12
M'CULLOCH'S DICTIONARY OF COMMERCE—New edition, just published 6
———————— GEOGRAPHY—(In course of publication)............ 4
MURRAY'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY—New edition, just published.......... 9
SAVAGE'S DICTIONARY OF PRINTING—(In course of publication) 14
URE'S DICTIONARY OF ARTS AND MANUFACTURES—Second edition 7

Opinions of the Press.

The Athenæum.

"A series of encyclopædical volumes, wherein a great quantity of information is to be condensed into a small compass, and arranged in a form the most convenient for frequent reference. Such a series will, when completed, form a valuable library of practical knowledge. The specimens we have already seen of these works, are such as do great credit to the publishers who formed the design, and to the authors who have executed the respective divisions. Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture has now given proof of its value by a third edition; his Encyclopædia of Gardening is to be seen open on the table of every scientific gardener, and of every man who values his garden, from one end of this garden-covered island to the other—from the region of the heath to that of the myrtle! M'Culloch's Dictionary of Commerce and Commercial Navigation is to be found in the library equally of the merchant and the man of general information. Of the Dictionary of Practical Medicine, by Dr. Copland, we heretofore expressed our approbation. Taken as a whole, and judging by the specimens already published, we consider this series of works to be one of the most valuable produced for many years; and we look forward to the publication of the Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art, with confidence and special pleasure, as a work much wanted. None can conceive, who have not witnessed them, the difficulties encountered in the attempt to get up sterling substantial works of this kind; few are aware of the extent of knowledge, of reading, and of sustained effort, in collecting, writing out, and digesting such works."

The Statesman.

"The authors and publishers of most of the great Dictionaries and Encyclopædias that have hitherto appeared in this and other countries, have endeavoured to concentrate into a single work all the scattered elements of universal knowledge. But success in such an undertaking could not rationally be looked for; in such works it is uniformly found that those departments with which the editors and principal contributors are best acquainted, are treated at great length, and often with much care and research; while those equally important, and far more numerous, departments, with which they are less familiar, or in which they take less interest, are dispatched in a comparatively brief and slovenly manner. It is clear, too, that if all the various branches of human knowledge were treated in a single work, with that completeness which the interest attached to the greater number demands, it would be of the most gigantic dimensions, and could not be afforded, except at a price that would preclude the great bulk of readers from becoming its purchasers. We have, therefore, always approved of the valuable encyclopædias which have issued, or are in the course of publication, by Messrs. Longman. They seem to form a series of SPECIAL AND INDEPENDENT DICTIONARIES, each being the work of persons distinguished by their attention to, and proficiency in, the departments of which it treats. The advantages of this arrangement are obvious. Each subject must have the best chance of being well and carefully treated. The publication of a series of independent Dictionaries is farther advantageous, by its giving individuals the option of purchasing such only as they may have occasion for, without encumbering themselves with the others. The success of the works already published on this plan, shews that it has been fully approved of by the public."

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

RURAL SPORTS;

OR,

A Complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day.

BY DELABERE P. BLAINE, ESQ.

Author of "Outlines of the Veterinary Art," "Canine Pathology," &c. &c.

Illustrated by 600 Engravings on Wood, by R. Branston, from Drawings by Alken, T. Landseer, Dickes, &c. 50s. handsomely bound in fancy cloth, lettered.

EXTRACT FROM THE PREFACE.

"In offering to the public an 'Encyclopædia of Rural Sports,' the Publishers feel called upon to give some account of the origin of the work, the objects proposed to be accomplished, and the means employed to accomplish them.

"Its object is to treat of every variety of sporting, in the most enlarged sense of that word. The work is, in fact, devoted to the history, description, and explanation of those sports which permanently attach many thousands of English gentlemen to a country life, and induce others to hail with pleasure the annual return of those periods when the pursuits of fashion, or the urgent demands of absorbing business, are for a time forgotten, in the enjoyment of those healthful recreations which fit the body and mind for renewed exertion.

"It would be absurd, in the present day, to affect to pronounce any eulogy upon sporting. Even those who are not sportsmen admit that the pleasures of the field are, of all excitements, the most innocent and healthy; and the universal favour in which they have been held, from the earliest ages to the present, is no slight testimony in their behalf, nor slight justification of any attempt to regulate and render beneficial the pursuit of them.

"It is the characteristic of this age, that nothing can be done without receiving aid from science, and nothing that receives such aid fails to impart added stores of information to it in return. We have put off the belief that men can do any thing sufficiently well by the mere force of habit, and we insist on their knowing why they do a thing, and what are the various, and which the best modes of doing it. The sportsman by rote is but half a sportsman: his range of pleasure is confined by the want of knowledge, and even the things he sees can hardly be said to be observed by him, or to afford him any pleasure but that derived from having, by his skill, obtained possession of them. Knowledge, therefore, is sought by the sportsman, not only as a means of sporting well, but of sporting pleasurably. To facilitate the accomplishment of this, books of all sorts have been from time to time published on the subject of particular field sports; but something more complete than any of these works was required—something that should enable a sportsman of one class to understand and enjoy the sports of another class—something that should assist in giving perfection to all, by combining in one volume the knowledge peculiar to each.

"The plan of the work is to give the fullest information relating to every particular sport. It has, therefore, been formed into grand divisions; such, for instance, as that of HUNTING, with subdivisions, giving descriptions of the creatures hunted and the creatures used to hunt them, and of the means of rearing, preserving, and employing both. In this manner each particular division has been connected with the other so as to form a natural history of the animals in any way the objects or the instruments of the chase; and where artificial means have been employed in the sport, the division also comprehends the mechanical and chemical knowledge requisite for applying them in the best manner.

The same course has been pursued with respect to the other divisions of HAWKING, COURSING, FISHING, &c. The history of each sport has been given; its progress to its present degree of perfection has been described, or its gradual decay traced.

"In getting up a work so extensive and various in its nature, it became necessary to seek for the assistance of many gentlemen who had enjoyed peculiar sources of information on particular subjects. It is with the greatest pleasure that the publishers are able to say that such assistance has been afforded in the most ready and handsome manner. To Mr. Fowell Buxton they are indebted for a full account of the Capercallie, or great cock of the woods; to the Hon. and Rev. Charles Bathurst, for assistance in composing a scientific history of Hawking; and to Mr. Dowling, for a curious and interesting history of Boxing. Mr. Bowness has communicated some very valuable information on the manufacture of artificial baits, and on other subjects of great practical importance to the angler.

"The work now published is the first of its kind; and the publishers can only express a sincere wish that it may be found fully to answer the description which its name conveys. They have spared neither pains nor expense to achieve this object; and they feel considerable confidence that their hopes will not be disappointed, when they remember that the whole work is the result of above seven years' indefatigable labour of the experienced author, whose professional knowledge of horses and dogs, and personal acquaintance with every subject connected with sporting, render him especially qualified for the undertaking."

"Here the young may learn the various arts connected with the varied sports of the flood and field, and the learned may banquet upon his experience in the details which are given of extraordinary feats in every department of sport. The entertainment of the volume is, moreover, mixed up with the scientific objects connected with the general subject, so that the work is a desideratum to the natural philosopher as well as to the mere sportsman."—ERA.

"As a 'Sporting Library,' in which all that the sportsman can desire, whatever may be his pursuit, it is treated with scientific and practical acuteness. The book is invaluable, and belongs to a class which will no doubt endure beyond the age in which we live. The publishers well deserve the gratitude of the public for the liberal enterprise with which they have undertaken a series of Encyclopædias, which, like this, embrace so much in a small compass, and at comparatively so small a charge."—BELL'S LIFE IN LONDON.

A DICTIONARY,

GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL,

Of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World.

BY J. R. M'CULLOCH, ESQ.

Now publishing, in Monthly Parts, price 5s. each. Illustrated with Maps.

Parts I. to VII. of this work have been already published.

WE subjoin an extract from the Prospectus, illustrative of the object of the work, and the principles on which it has been compiled.

"But how useful and important soever, we believe it will be pretty generally admitted that the greater number of these publications (Geographical Dictionaries) that have hitherto appeared in this country, have not been of a kind to inspire confidence. The authors have seldom referred to the sources whence their statements were derived; so that the reader has nothing better to trust to, than the authority of, perhaps, an anonymous compiler; at the same time that he is deprived of the means of readily verifying his facts, or of referring to the original authorities for further information. These works have mostly also been compiled either on too contracted or too extensive a plan; so that while, in the one case, the reader was frequently not supplied with important information, in the other, the book became at once too bulky, costly, and inconvenient. Another defect by which most Geographical Dictionaries published in Great Britain have been characterized, is the disproportioned size of the parts, or the preponderance given to minor articles and uninteresting topics, while those having reference to great countries, or important places or subjects, have often been reduced in a more than corresponding degree. It is difficult, indeed, to hinder the descriptions of towns in a Geographical Dictionary from extending beyond their fair proportion of the work; but still they may be confined within reasonable limits, and without displaying the glaring anomaly of a capital city, for example, occupying a greater space than that of the country in which it is situated.

"During the compilation of the Commercial Dictionary, the author of this work having had occasion to refer to a good many Geographical Dictionaries, it occurred to him that he might, perhaps, be able to produce one that should be more generally accurate and useful. This, however, would not have been enough. The improved state of geographical knowledge, and the increasing relations of this country with others, required that any work aspiring to the character of a book of reference, should be wholly drawn up from original sources, and rendered as authentic and instructive as possible.

"Being intended for the especial use of Englishmen, we have dwelt at greatest length on those articles, and on those parts of articles, we thought most likely to interest them. Hence we have appropriated a much larger space to articles connected with our Eastern possessions, and our colonies in different parts of the world, than they may appear, on other grounds, properly entitled to. On the same principle, we have lengthened the accounts of those countries and places with which our countrymen have the greatest intercourse, or which have acquired celebrity by the historical associations connected with them; and have proportionally shortened the others.

"Without neglecting the physical geography of the different countries and places, we have directed our principal attention to their industry, institutions, and the conditions of their inhabitants. Neither have we attempted to confine ourselves within what might, perhaps, be called the limits of a strictly Geographical and Statistical work. Wherever the occasion seemed to justify it, we have not scrupled to commend and censure, as well as to describe; and have endeavoured to appreciate the influence of institutions and habits on national welfare. The historical notices are necessarily very brief, and are, unless in the more important articles, mostly restricted to an enumeration of leading events.

"Our object being to supply a work of easy reference to the public at large, we have, in general, given our notices of countries and places under the names by which they are most commonly known in England. This does not involve any want of scientific precision; though if it did, it would be more than countervailed by its being better adapted to the public use. Among the many thousands who might wish, for example, to acquire some information respecting the present state of the Dead Sea, there are not, perhaps, as many dozens who would think of seeking for it under the head *Bahr-el-Lout*, the Arabic name for that famous sea.

"It did not enter into our plan to notice countries or places as they existed in antiquity. But, wherever we thought that such notices would be likely to interest the general reader, we have not hesitated to introduce them. Our object, in fact, was not so much to compile a dictionary on strictly scientific principles, and that should be perfectly homogeneous in its parts, as to produce one that might be relied on, that should omit few articles of importance, and that ordinary readers should find generally interesting.

"None can be more fully satisfied than we are of the great difficulty of accomplishing even this much. In a work embracing so great a variety of statements as to matters in regard to which it is frequently all but impossible to acquire correct information, perfect accuracy need not be looked for. But we can honestly say that we have spared no pains to make our work worthy of the reader's confidence; and would fain hope that the errors that may be detected in it are not such as sensibly to detract from its utility."

A DICTIONARY,

PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, OF

COMMERCE & COMML. NAVIGATION.

BY J. R. M'CULLOCH, ESQ.

Illustrated with Maps and Plans. 50s. boards.

A new edition has just been published, with a new and enlarged Supplement, bringing down the information contained in the work to January 1840.

In this Edition all the more important returns and accounts as to the TRADE, NAVIGATION, and CONSUMPTION of this and other countries, have been brought down to the latest period. In some instances, too, the form of the returns has been changed, and new ones, drawn up on a more comprehensive plan, and embracing various additional particulars, have been substituted for those previously embodied in the work. In illustration of this the reader is referred to the tables now given under the articles IMPORTS and EXPORTS: they will, it is believed, be found to contain, within a brief space, the completest view hitherto laid before the public of the recent trade of the British Empire. A few new articles have also been inserted; among which may be specified those on Bombay, Malta, &c.

The present Supplement has been greatly enlarged, and, it is hoped, materially improved. It contains as much matter as would fill, if printed with types of a medium size, a large octavo volume, and embraces a good deal of important information not elsewhere to be met with. We can assure the reader that neither labour nor expense has been spared to render it instructive and trustworthy. It embodies the substance of the former Supplements, and has, among others, articles on the following subjects, viz.: —

AUSTRIAN TARIFF, AND NEW COMMERCIAL TREATY WITH AUSTRIA.

JOINT-STOCK BANKS; with a complete list of these establishments, and an examination of the principles on which they should be founded.

AMERICAN BANKING SYSTEM; with Remarks on the liabilities of the Foreign Holders of the Stock of the United States' Bank.

NEW CUSTOMS ACT FOR BENGAL.

COTTON TRADE OF GREAT BRITAIN, from 1816 to 1839, both inclusive.

TABLES OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS, comprising a full Account of the Foreign Trade of the United Kingdom during the Ten Years ending with 1838, with Remarks on the probable consequences of Foreign Competition, &c

COINAGE OF AMERICA AND INDIA.

NAVIGATION OF THE DANUBE.

TRADE WITH PRUSSIA, PRUSSIAN COMMERCIAL LEAGUE, TARIFF, &c.

OPIUM TRADE; with Remarks on the State of our Relations with China.

RAILWAYS AND RAILWAY LEGISLATION.

NEW POST-OFFICE ARRANGEMENTS.

ALTERATIONS IN THE BRITISH TARIFF.

RUSSIAN TARIFF.

CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS.

SUGAR TRADE — Growth of Beet-Root Sugar, &c.

COMMERCIAL TREATY WITH TURKEY, with Notices of Civita Vecchia, Galacz, Guayaquil, Port Lamar, Montevideo, Moulmein, Rostock, &c.

EXTRACT FROM THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

"It has been the wish of the author and publishers of this work, that it should be as extensively useful as possible. If they be not deceived in their expectations, it may be advantageously employed as a sort of *vade mecum*, by merchants, traders, ship-owners, and ship-masters, in conducting the details of their respective businesses. It is hoped, however, that this object has been attained without omitting the consideration of any topic, incident to the subject, that seemed calculated to make the book generally serviceable, and to recommend it to the attention of all classes.

"Had our object been merely to consider Commerce as a science, or to investigate its principles, we should not have adopted the form of a Dictionary. But Commerce is not a science only, but also an *art* of the utmost practical importance, and in the prosecution of which a very large proportion of the population of every civilised country is actively engaged. Hence, to be generally useful, a work on

Commerce should combine practice, theory, and history. Different readers may resort to it for different purposes; and every one should be able to find in it clear and accurate information, whether his object be to make himself familiar with details, to acquire a knowledge of principles, or to learn the revolutions that have taken place in the various departments of trade.

"Our object being to describe articles in the state in which they are offered for sale, we have not entered, except where it was necessary to give precision or clearness to their description, into any details as to the processes followed in their manufacture.

"Aware that, in a work of this nature, accuracy in matters of fact is of primary importance, the authority on which any statement is made is invariably quoted. Except, too, in the case of books in every one's hands, or Dictionaries, the page or chapter of every work referred to is generally specified, experience having taught us that the convenient practice of stringing together a list of authorities at the end of an article, is much oftener a cloak for ignorance than an evidence of research."

⁂ The SUPPLEMENT, containing excellent Maps of the completed and proposed Canals, Railways, &c. of Great Britain and Ireland, and of the British Possessions in North America, may be had separately, price 8s.

A DICTIONARY OF

ARTS, MANUFACTURES, & MINES;

Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice.

BY ANDREW URE,

M.D. F.R.S. M.G.S. &c.

New Edition, illustrated with 1,241 Engravings on Wood, 50s. cloth, lettered.

The following are the objects which the author has endeavoured to accomplish:—

First—To instruct the manufacturer, metallurgist, and tradesman, in the principles of their respective processes, so as to render them in reality the masters of their business, and to emancipate them from a state of bondage to operatives—too commonly the slaves of blind prejudice and vicious routine.

Secondly—To afford to merchants, brokers, drysalters, druggists, and officers of the revenue, characteristic descriptions of the commodities which pass through their hands.

Thirdly—By exhibiting some of the finest developments of chemistry and physics, to lay open an excellent practical school to students of these kindred sciences.

Fourthly—To teach capitalists, who may be desirous of placing their funds in some productive branch of industry, to select judiciously among plausible claimants.

Fifthly—To enable gentlemen of the law to become well acquainted with the nature of those patent schemes which are so apt to give rise to litigation.

Sixthly—To present to our legislators such a clear exposition of our staple manufactures, as may dissuade them from enacting laws which obstruct industry, or cherish one branch of it to the injury of many others.

And lastly—To give the general reader, intent chiefly on intellectual cultivation, a view of many of the noblest achievements of Science, in effecting those grand transformations of matter to which Great Britain owes her paramount wealth, rank, and power, among the kingdoms.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We do not know any one individual whose name would furnish a better guarantee for the scientific and practical character of a Dictionary of the Arts, Manufactures, and Mines, of Great Britain, than Dr. Ure. We say any one individual, because, when we first opened the early numbers of the work, we felt disposed to cavil at the execution of various portions, which might have been more profoundly and practically handled; but on following up our examination, as the successive numbers have reached us, we have arrived at the conviction that there is more original, valuable, and new matter in this volume, than we have ever seen in any work of a similar character. We know men who could have written better articles on specific subjects than Dr. Ure has done; but we know no man who could have written equally well on all.

"Dr. Ure was first known as the Chemical Professor of the Andersonian University at Glasgow. There he became distinguished by his original researches in chemical science, and intimately associated with the progress and improvement of the arts and manufactures of the extensive manufacturing districts around the city. Thus early acquainted with the chemical arts, and instrumental in their advancement, Dr. Ure has ever since been engaged in developing their progress through the agency of the press; and has acquired that power of clear and concise description and explanation, which familiarity with the subject and experience in illustrating it can alone confer. The author and his subject have grown together into maturity and importance: setting out with a store of theoretical science, a wide range of subsequent and varied experience has given to him that practical knowledge of facts and circumstances, by which alone science can be judiciously and effectually applied to the arts. These circumstances are exactly such as are most suited to claim confidence for the present work, and insure the means of deserving it.

"The work itself is of a nature calculated to confer upon the arts and manufactures of the country benefits of two descriptions—to improve the condition of all the manufactures, by making known to each manufacturer not only the best means of producing his articles as practised in this country, and the principles of his various processes, but, by placing beside these the processes followed in other countries, to enable him to incorporate into his own system the economical or mechanical improvements of other nations. It is further well known to the student of the practical arts, that there exists among the practical artists and manufacturers of this country, a vast accumulation of important facts of observation and valuable truths of induction laboriously gathered during lives—and, it may be, generations—of industrious activity, which still floats about in the thoughts and verbal communications of illiteracy—not to say illiterate men, which it is of importance to unite, and fix in a systematic aggregate of what is called practical science, and which might otherwise come, in the changes of procedure, to be forgotten by all, or remain for ever only known to few; BUT WHICH IS, BY SUCH A WORK AS THIS, DEPOSITED IN AN ORDERLY MANNER AS ON THE SHELVES OF A MANUFACTURING MUSEUM, to be preserved and brought out at another epoch for the instruction of a future generation, and TO EXHIBIT TO ALL THE KNOWLEDGE OF A FEW. In every point of view, a work like the present is to be regarded as a benefit done to theoretical science, to commerce and industry, and an important addition to a species of literature, the exclusive production of the present century, and our present state of peace and civilization.

"Though we have thought it our duty, considering the importance of such a work to this manufacturing country, to point out where a little more care or a little less self-confidence would have enabled Dr. Ure to avoid error and improve the work in some of its details, we sincerely desire to give him all the praise he so unquestionably deserves for the energy, the ability, and the success with which he has gone through his laborious duty; for we consider the work, as a whole, a great boon to the British manufacturing public."—ATHENÆUM.

"We cannot well conceive a more perfect work of its kind; to the professionally practical man it cannot fail to be useful in the highest degree—but to the amateur or half-instructed theorist, upon the subjects of which it treats, it is a most delightful book."—JOHN BULL.

"Together with the valuable COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY of MR. M'CULLOCH, it will supply the merchant and manufacturer with the fullest statistics of commerce, and the most accurate scientific and practical knowledge applicable to manufactures and commerce, in their present condition and prospective capabilities. The work should lie on the desk of every counting-house and warehouse in the kingdom, side by side with the Dictionary of Commerce."

GLASGOW CHRONICLE.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

GEOGRAPHY;

COMPRISING

A Complete Description of the Earth, exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of all Nations.

BY HUGH MURRAY,

F.R.S.E.:

Assisted in Astronomy, &c. by Prof. Wallace; Geology, &c. by Prof. Jameson; Botany, &c. by Sir W. J. Hooker; Zoology, &c. by W. Swainson, Esq.

New Edition, brought down to 1840, with 82 Maps, drawn by Sidney Hall, and upwards of 1,000 other Engravings on Wood, from Drawings by Swainson, T. Landseer, Sowerby, Strutt, &c., representing the most remarkable objects of Nature and Art in every Region of the Globe. Containing upwards of 1,500 pages. 60s. cloth lettered.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The favourable reception experienced by this work has encouraged the Proprietors and Editor to use the utmost exertion in its further improvement. Defects in so extensive and various a subject were necessarily to be anticipated, but these have been so carefully corrected through the Editor's own researches, and suggestions made from various quarters, that the work can now be offered to the public with greatly increased confidence. Room has been also found for very ample additions. Even during the short interval since it first appeared, important changes have taken place throughout the world. The States of Europe and America have made remarkable advances in industry, commerce, and the means of communication; new enumerations of the people have been made in France, Prussia, Denmark, Greece, and other countries. The British Settlements and Colonies, in both hemispheres, have undergone great vicissitudes; several new and considerable ones have been founded. Discoveries have been made in hitherto unknown regions, particularly North America and Australia. Moreover, new and ample sources of information have been opened in the Reports of Parliamentary Committees, the Tables published by the Board of Trade, the Transactions of the Geographical and Statistical Societies, Mr. M'Culloch's valuable account of the British empire; finally, in the narratives of Back, Simpson, Laird, Mitchell, and other eminent explorers. The information drawn from these various sources respecting so many important objects, has been diligently incorporated into the present edition, which is thus rendered, particularly in the leading branches of Statistics and Commerce, very nearly a new work. Among departments almost entirely written anew may be mentioned the commerce, industry, &c. of the United Empire, British America, the United States, the Australian Colonies, and New Zealand. A full view has been given of the East Indian arrangements under the new Charter, of the alterations made in the intercourse with China, and also of those produced in the British West Indies by Slave emancipation. Recent materials have been employed in illustrating the countries to the East of Europe, including Circassia and the Caucasus. The maps have been carefully adjusted to the advanced state of knowledge; and new ones have been added of Australia and New Zealand. No pains have thus been spared to render this the most complete summary of an important branch of knowledge which is at present accessible to the British public.

The Maps, which are so numerous as to form a complete Atlas, have been executed from drawings by Hall; and having been carefully revised by the Editor, they will, it is hoped, be found to be accurate, and to include all the most recent discoveries. Notwithstanding the smallness of the scale, they are illustrated by the letter-press in a manner which enables them to comprise equal information with others of much larger dimensions.

The other Wood Engravings are mostly original, and have been carefully selected from the most faithful representations of the objects described; and they are executed in the best style by the eminent artists whose names appear on the title-page. They exhibit the most remarkable plants and animals, the chief cities, public buildings, natural curiosities, and picturesque scenery, with the characteristic figures and costumes of the natives in the countries described. It is believed that no work of this kind is similarly embellished, at least to nearly the same extent. These representations are by no means introduced for the sake of mere ornament; they will be found of the greatest utility, conveying an infinitely better idea of the objects than could be derived from the most laboured description.

"It is without a rival."—Asiatic Journal.

"The most perfect book on its subject."—Atlas.

"One of the most learned, accurate, and entertaining works on geography."
Gentleman's Magazine.

"Its information is singularly full and minute, and its scope generally so ample, that no subject of the smallest interest connected with the various regions of the earth is left untouched. It is unquestionably the first of its class. The very neat and correct wood-cuts by which the written descriptions of places and things are illustrated, greatly enhance the value of the work, by their giving to the impressions desired to be made on the reader, all the vividness and accuracy which it is possible to convey through any merely artificial medium."—Scotsman.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

GARDENING;

COMPRISING

The Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening, including all the latest improvements, a General History of Gardening in all Countries, and a Statistical View of its Present State, with Suggestions for its Future Progress in the British Isles.

BY J. C. LOUDON,

F.L.S. H.S. &c. &c.

New Edition, greatly enlarged and improved, with nearly 1,000 Engravings on Wood. 50s. boards.

The object of this Encyclopædia is to present, in one systematic view, the History and present State of Gardening in all countries, and its Theory and Practice in Great Britain. Under the term Gardening, we include Horticulture, or all that relates to the kitchen-garden and the orchard; Floriculture, or all that relates to the flower-garden, the botanic garden, the shrubbery, and the culture of flowers and ornamental shrubs and trees; Arboriculture, or the formation of useful and ornamental plantations, and the culture of the most valuable timber trees; and Landscape Gardening, or the art of laying out grounds.

"No gardening book so comprehensive, and containing such an immense mass of matter, has ever been submitted to the public more free from error of the pen or the press."—Monthly Review.

Also, by Mr. Loudon,

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE;

COMPRISING

The Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture, including the latest Improvements, a General History of Agriculture in all Countries, and a Statistical View of its Present State, with Suggestions for its Future Progress in the British Isles.

With nearly 1,300 Engravings on Wood. Third Edition, with a Supplement, containing all the recent Improvements. 50s. boards.

This work, which is termed an Encyclopædia of Agriculture on account of its superior comprehensiveness, though in part an original composition from the author's practical experience and observation, is yet chiefly a compilation from books. It professes to embrace every part of the subject; and, what has hitherto never been attempted, to give a General History of Agriculture in all Countries, and a condensed survey of its present state in every county of the British Isles. A systematic arrangement is adopted as by far the best for instruction, and also as best admitting of compression. At the same time, a copious general Index is supplied, to render the whole work of the easiest access as a book of reference. So much information as is here given could only be compressed into one volume by the use of a small type, and by the liberal employment of Engravings. By means of the latter, much verbal description is avoided; a knowledge of implements and operations is more forcibly conveyed to the reader; and such a body of useful information is brought together, as, by the system of detached copper-plate Engravings, would have occupied half a dozen volumes.

Throughout this work, the following objects have been kept in view; in Part I. to depict what may be termed Universal Agriculture, by giving an Historical View of that of all Countries; in Part II. to exhibit the principles on which the operations and the results of the Agriculture of all countries are founded; and in Parts III. and IV. to apply these principles to that particular Agriculture which is practised in Britain, and adapted to similar climates.

"One of the most scientific and justly popular works of the present times."
Stewart's Planter's Guide.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

PLANTS;

COMPRISING

The Description, Specific Character, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable particular respecting all the Plants Indigenous to, Cultivated in, or introduced into, Britain; combining all the advantages of a Linnæan and Jussieuean Species Plantarum, an Historia Plantarum, a Grammar of Botany, and a Dictionary of Botany and Vegetable Culture. The whole in English, with the Synonymes of the commoner Plants in the different European and other languages; the scientific names accentuated, their etymology explained; the Classes, Orders, and Botanic Terms illustrated by engravings; and with Figures of nearly 10,000 species, exemplifying several Individuals belonging to every genus included in the work.

EDITED BY

J. C. LOUDON,

F.L.S. H.S. &c.:

The Specific Characters by PROFESSOR LINDLEY; the Drawings by J. D. C. SOWERBY, F. L. S.; and the Engravings by R. BRANSTON.

Second Edition, corrected, 3*l*. 13*s*. 6*d*.

IN this Encyclopædia are included all the indigenous, cultivated, and exotic Plants which are now found in, or have been introduced into, Britain. The object of the work is to give a Natural History of these Plants, accompanied by such descriptions, engraved figures, and elementary details, as shall enable a beginner, who is a mere English reader, to discover the name of every Plant which he may find in flower, refer it to its proper place, both in the Natural and Artificial Systems of Classification, and acquire all the information respecting it which is useful or interesting.

"The most useful and popular botanical work that has ever appeared in the English language."—JAMESON'S PHILOSOPHICAL JOURNAL.

HORTUS BRITANNICUS:

A Catalogue of all the Plants Indigenous to, Cultivated in, or Introduced into, Britain.

EDITED BY

J. C. LOUDON,

F.L.S. &c.

Third Edition, with Supplements, and a new General Index to the whole Work. Price 1*l*. 11*s*. 6*d*.

The new Supplement, including all the Plants introduced into Britain, all the newly discovered British Species and all the kinds originated in

British Gardens, up to March, 1839, with a new General Index to the whole Work, including all the Supplements, prepared by W. H. Baxter, Jun., under the direction of J. C. Loudon, and revised by George Don, F.L.S., may be had separately, price 8*s*.

Part I. The Linnæan Arrangement, in which nearly 30,000 species are introduced, with the systematic name and authority, accentuation, derivation of generic name, literal English or specific names, synonymes, systematic and English, of both genera and species, habit, habitation in the garden, indigenous habitation, popular character, height, time of flowering, colour of the flower, mode of propagation, soil, native country, year of introduction, and reference to figures, preceded by an introduction to the Linnæan System.

Part II. The Jussieuean Arrangement of nearly 4,000 genera, with an Introduction to the Natural System, and a general description and history of each order.

"The beauty of its type, the excellent arrangement of its matter, the vast quantity of useful gardening information that it contains, and the careful application of the soundest principles of orthography and etymology to the accentuation and termination of the systematic names, give it a claim to be considered a classical work in the literature of gardening."—Edwards's Botanical Register.

"We cannot close our brief notice without observing that the 'Hortus Britannicus' ought to be in the hands of every practical gardener in the United Kingdom."—New Monthly Magazine.

THE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

COTTAGE, FARM, & VILLA

ARCHITECTURE.

With about 1,100 pages of Letterpress, and upwards of 2,000 Wood Engravings; embracing designs of Cottages, Farm Houses, Farmeries, Villas, Country Inns, Public Houses, Parochial Schools, &c.; including the interior Finishings and Furniture; accompanied by Analytical and Critical Remarks illustrative of the Principles of Architectural Science and Taste, on which the Designs for Dwellings are composed, and of Landscape Gardening, with reference to their Accompaniments.

BY J. C. LOUDON,

F.L.S. &c.

New Edition, corrected, with above 100 of the Plates re-engraved, price £3.

The main object of this work is to improve the Dwellings of the great mass of Society in the temperate regions of both hemispheres; a secondary object is, to produce a work at once scientific and popular, upon a subject which has been hitherto treated in a manner calculated rather to repel than to invite the general reader; and a third object is, to render Domestic Architecture and Furniture a study fit for Ladies.

"From the commencement of the present century, a number of works on ornamental cottages, rural villas, and other country dwellings, have been published, and have greatly increased the architectural taste of country gentlemen and retired citizens. One of the best of these is Loudon's 'Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture; than which, we believe, no single work has ever effected so much good in improving the arrangement and the external appearance of country dwellings generally."—Times.

A DICTIONARY OF

PRINTING.

BY WILLIAM SAVAGE,

Author of "Practical Hints on Decorative Printing," and a Treatise "On the Preparation of Printing Ink, both Black and Coloured."

Nos. 1 to 5, 1s. 6d. each.

⁂ The present number (No. 5) contains, among other interesting matter, a full account of the new invention—the Electrotype—with impressions from the Electrotype plates, printed side by side with impressions from the original wood engravings; and also a page of letterpress printed from an Electrotype plate. Among the other contents will be found, Danish, Etruscan, and Ethiopian Alphabets, with Observations; Printing Engravings on Wood; Division of Words; and Fine Press Work.

The Work will contain—

The whole of the Practice of Printing, as now carried on in the principal Offices in the Metropolis, including Composing in all its details; Reading, with the Duties of a Reader; the Management of a Printing Office, with the department of an Overseer; the Press Department, including Common Presswork, Fine Presswork, printing Engravings on Wood, printing in Colours; Machine or Cylindrical Printing; the routine of the Warehouse Department.

An increased number of Tables of Imposition, with great care bestowed to make them correct. The extent of this increase will be seen by stating, that Moxon's work contains 8, Smith's 37, Luckombe's 42, Stower's 58, Johnson's 57, Hansard's 61, while this work will contain 153 Tables of Imposition.

The Casting-up of Bookwork and Jobs. The Prices of Composing and of Presswork. Tables of Signatures. Tables for giving out Paper.

Alphabets of all the Languages whose characters vary from the Roman that are in the British Foundries, so far as is practicable, with Plans of Cases for many of them.

A very extended List of Greek Ligatures.

Newspapers—the changes that have taken place in the printing of them, the Acts of Parliament that apply to them; the present practice in detail of printing a daily morning Newspaper.

A copious List of Abbreviations, with the words at length.

A List of Contractions in Domesday Book, and in the published Records, with their Significations.

Ancient Laws and Customs in the Printing Business.

All the Acts of Parliament that enact any Restrictions on, or Regulations for, Printing.

Lists of Law Authorities, Botanical Authorities, and Writers on Organic Remains, with the Abbreviations by which they are referred to.

Bible Orthography; being a List of every Word in the Authorised Versions that varies in its Spelling from Johnson's Dictionary.

The new Formulary of Chemistry.

A List of Latin, French, &c. Phrases, with Translations.

A List of Ancient Names of Cities and Towns, with their Modern Names, distinguishing those in which Printing was carried on previous to the year 1500.

With a large mass of other Information, which, it is presumed, will make it highly useful as a Book of Reference to every person connected with Printing, the Author's intention being to give to the public an original work on the practice of Printing at the present day, chiefly derived from his own experience of forty-five years in the metropolis, during which period he executed some of the finest works that ever issued from the English Press.

By this sketch it will be perceived, that it is not intended to enter into a history of the art, but to confine the subject entirely to the practice. The work will be comprised in 14 Numbers, if possible.

"Contains a vast store of information; and we doubt not, as the work progresses, it will be found of the greatest use, not only to typographers, but to all connected with the production of books, from the author down to the humblest reading boy; while, as a work of general information, its pages will be found crowded with useful material not easily to be met with elsewhere."—METROPOLITAN MAGAZINE.

A DICTIONARY OF

PRACTICAL MEDICINE;

COMPRISING

General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to the Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life, with numerous approved Formulæ of the Medicines recommended.

BY JAMES COPLAND, M.D.,

Consulting Physician to Queen Charlotte's Lying-in Hospital; Senior Physician to the Royal Infirmary for Children; Member of the Royal College of Physicians, London; of the Medical and Chirurgical Societies of London and Berlin, &c.

This work is now in course of publication in Parts, of which six have appeared. It will contain, in an abstract and condensed, yet comprehensive, form, the opinions and practice of the most experienced writers, British and Foreign, so digested and wrought up with the results of the Author's practice, that the Student and Young Practitioner will not be bewildered in the diversity of the opinions and facts adduced for their instruction, but be guided in the difficult path on which they have entered, and enabled, with a due exercise of their powers of observation and discrimination, to arrive at just conclusions and successful practical results. To the experienced Practitioner, also, the Work will present a diversified range of opinions, methods of cure, and authorities, which his matured judgment will enable him to apply, in an appropriate manner, to particular cases. It will also comprise the complications and modified states of Disease, which are even more frequently met with in practice, than those specific forms too often described by Nosologists as constant and unvarying types, to which morbid actions, occurring under a great variety of circumstances, can never closely adhere. When discussing the methods of Cure, the Author has given Formulæ of the Medicines recommended, in the most efficient and approved forms of combination. He has likewise furnished numerous References to the best Works and Treatises on the topics discussed in each article.

In conclusion, the Work will contain the results of many years of laborious study and research, and of twenty years' extensive and diversified experience.

"We cannot allow this opportunity to pass without bearing testimony to the extraordinary merits of the publication, and recommending it, in the strongest terms, to the attention of our readers. Considered as the production of an individual, this work is one of the most extraordinary that has ever appeared, for its size, comprehensiveness, accuracy, and learning. It must remain an imperishable monument of his talents, learning, and industry."—British and Foreign Medical Review.

"A work displaying such extraordinary extent of reading, and such deep and comprehensive reflection, as to demand a place in the library of every medical man."—Dr. Elliotson.

"Though evincing learning of the highest kind, it is so perspicuous throughout, is so devoid of technicalities, and abounds so much in the most interesting matters, admirably arranged, that the well-informed reader and man of science will derive the soundest information from its pages—information both philosophical and practical, derived from the most approved sources in the most intellectual quarters of the globe, and from the author's own observations and reflections; and accumulated to an extent truly surprising."—Literary Gazette.

"The immense quantity of matter which is here compressed into a small space, must render the work a very popular one, more especially for those practitioners who reside in the country or travel abroad, on account of the facility of reference, and the portability of the Dictionary. The labour is immense, and will stamp the author as a man of great research and sound judgment."—Medico-Chirurgical Review.

The following are in the Press:—

A DICTIONARY OF

SCIENCE, LITERATURE, & ART.

This work will contain explanations of most terms used in conversation and in scientific and literary discussions, with short abstracts of the principles of the most popular and important departments of Science and Art, and notices of their rise, progress, and present state. It is intended, in fact, that it should serve as a convenient Manual, or Reference Book, for all descriptions of persons. In pursuance of this object, the greatest pains have been taken to insure its accuracy, and to render it as complete and instructive as its limits will admit; and it is confidently expected that it will be found useful, not merely to general readers and gentlemen engaged in the ordinary business of life, but to those having access and leisure to refer to more extensive depositories of human knowledge.

PROFESSOR BRANDE

Is the Editor of this work, and undertakes the department of Chemistry, and all branches of Natural Philosophy connected with it. The following Gentlemen are also engaged in the work:—

T. **Galloway**, Esq. in Astronomy, Mechanics, and all branches of Physics dependent on Mathematical Principles; — **Joseph Gwilt**, Esq. in Architecture, Music, and the Fine Arts; — **Dr. Lindley**, in Botany; — **J. C. Loudon**, Esq. in Agriculture and Gardening; — **J. R. M'Culloch**, Esq. in Political Economy; and the same gentleman and **Joseph Cauvin**, Esq. in General Literature; — **Herman Merivale**, Esq. in Law; — **Rd. Owen**, Esq. in Comparative Anatomy and General Zoology.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

ARCHITECTURE,

HISTORICAL, THEORETICAL, AND PRACTICAL.

Illustrated by several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Branston, from drawings of the most celebrated examples of Ancient and Modern Buildings, and Diagrams explanatory of the Theory and Practice of Modern Art. With an extensive Glossary of Terms.

BY JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.

This work is intended to form a classical and complete body of Architecture, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical, presented in such a form as will be most useful to the Student, and most interesting to every class of readers.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF

CIVIL ENGINEERING,

HISTORICAL, THEORETICAL, AND PRACTICAL.

BY EDWARD CRESY, F.A.S. C.E.

Illustrated by several hundred Engravings on Wood, explanatory of the Principles, Machinery, and Constructions which come under the direction of the Civil Engineer.

*** *Several other Volumes are in active preparation.*

WILSON AND OGILVY, 57, SKINNER STREET.

PALMER'S

NEW CATALOGUE,

WITH

THREE HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS OF APPARATUS,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

CHEMISTRY, PNEUMATICS, FRICTIONAL & VOLTAIC ELECTRICITY,
ELECTRO MAGNETISM, OPTICS, &c. &c.

MANUFACTURED AND SOLD BY HIM

At 103, *NEWGATE STREET, LONDON.*

WORKING MODELS OF STEAM ENGINES AND ALL KINDS OF MACHINERY MADE TO DRAWINGS.

LABORATORIES FITTED UP ON A LARGE OR SMALL SCALE.

◆

LONDON:

PRINTED BY W. GILBERT, SALTERS-HALL COURT, CANNON STREET.

1840.

Entered at Stationers' Hall.

CONTENTS.

Page
Air Pumps & Pneumatic Apparatus 24
Alkalimeters 23
Barometers 20
Chemical Apparatus 1
„ Chests 9
Chemicals and Tests 18
Chondrometers 23
Compasses 50
Drawing Instruments 48
Electrical Machines, Cylinder 29
„ „ Plate 30
Electrical Apparatus 31
Electro-Type Apparatus 43
Electro-Magnetic Apparatus 43
„ „ Machines 46
Galvanic Batteries 39
„ Apparatus 41
Grove's Galvanic Batteries 40
Globes 52

Page
Hydrometers 23
Hygrometers 23
Lactometers 23
Levels 50
Microscopes 58
Microscopic Objects 62
Mineralogical Cabinets 64
Optical Instruments 53
Orrerys 53
Polariscopes and Selenite Designs 62
Pluveometers 23
Pneumatic Filters 65
Saccharometers 23
Smee's Galvanic Batteries 40
Spectacles and Reading Glasses 53
Telescopes 56
Thermometers 21
Theodolites 51
Toxicological Chests 15

ADDRESS.

E. PALMER, having at considerable expense and trouble completed a new Catalogue, with 300 engravings of Chemical, Philosophical, and Optical Instruments, begs to submit it to his Friends and the Public, trusting, that as the drawings have been made from the instruments themselves, it will be found of great assistance to those residing in the country, or abroad, who may favor him with their orders: at the same time he begs to return his grateful acknowledgments to those who have hitherto favored his establishment with their support; also to the Professors of Chemistry and Natural Philosophy, not only for their individual assistance, but for their kind recommendations; and he trusts, that by continuing to manufacture every article of the best workmanship, and on moderate terms, suitable for the Lecture Table or private investigations, to merit a continuance of their patronage.

The instruments being made upon the premises, enables him, in many instances to simplify their construction, in order to suit, not only the scientific, but likewise the mere tyro in science.

To Schoolmasters and those engaged in the education of youth he begs to submit his Catalogue, and to solicit a continuation of their favors.

Parents and guardians of youth, who feel desirous of promoting a taste for Chemistry and Natural Philosophy in the minds of the young, from seeing with what rapid strides those sciences are now advancing, and how necessary their acquaintance is to all, being so extensively employed in the arts and manufactures, will find nothing promote their wishes nor their children's pleasure more, than in selecting for their young friends an assortment of apparatus, whereby they may be able to follow up practically those experiments which they have seen at lectures, and read in the different introductory works to science.

All that is necessary for this purpose may now be had for a very trifling cost, as an instance of which, E. P. begs to refer to pages 16 and 17, containing lists of different amounts, suitable for all ages.

It is with pleasure E. P. calls attention to many new and important discoveries recently made, particularly Mr. Spencer's, of the Electro-Type, or art of copying medals, engraved copper-plates, &c., thereby affording an opportunity for obtaining fac-simile impressions of scarce and valuable medals, and of multiplying copper-plates for printing, or giving the possessor an opportunity to obtain a beautiful copper-plate in relief, a thing that heretofore could not possibly have been done.

Also the new, powerful, and simple Galvanic Battery, invented by Alfred Smee, Esq. The pleasure derived from experimenting with the Galvanic Battery has, before the introduction of this, been destroyed, either by its being soon out of action, or when the sustaining batteries have been used, by giving great trouble; but with this we possess a battery of immense and continuous power without the least trouble, neither requiring bladders or porous pots, nor emitting fumes either dangerous or disagreable.

N.B.—Laboratories fitted up on a large or small scale in Town or Country. Working Models of Steam Engines, all kind of Machinery, and every description of Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus made to drawings.

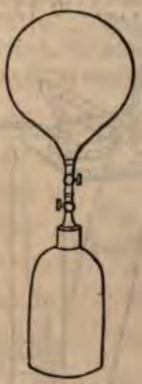
Country and Foreign Orders, enclosing a remittance, or order for payment in London, promptly attended to.

Half price only can be allowed for returned packages, deducting all expense of carriage, and no allowance made for breakage, the greatest care being taken in packing.

APPARATUS.

CHEMISTRY.

	£.	s.	d.
Adapters, glass, for Retorts, from	0	2	0
Air Jars, cut, per nest of six	0	8	6
Ditto .... larger	0	10	0
Ditto, bell-shaped, for collecting the gases, each from	0	1	0
Ditto....ditto....with ground stoppers, for deflagrating 2s. 6d., 3s. 3d., 4s., and upwards.			
Ditto....ditto....mounted, with brass cap, for the reception of air-cocks and other apparatus, each, pint 4s.,..quart 5s.			
Ditto....ditto....graduated, from	0	3	6



Air Jar, bell shaped, mounted with brass cap, two stopcocks, connecting piece, ferrule and bladder, for the reception of gases, from 14s. Fig. 1.

Fig. 1.

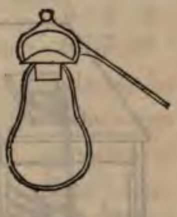


Fig. 2.
Alembics, glass, ½-pint to two quarts, from 5s. to 20s.
Ditto, earthen, from 3s.

Alkalimeters, each	0	6	0
Bar, compound, consisting of two metals riveted together, for shewing the *unequal* expansion of metals by heat, on stand	0	16	0
Bars of Copper, Zinc, and Iron for precipitating metals from solutions, from 3d. each.			
Bladders, with ferrules ..... from 2s. to	0	3	0
Ditto, with stop-cocks ..... from 5s. to	0	6	6
Blowpipes. common, each ..... 6d. and	0	1	0

Blowpipe, Wollaston's, arranged in three pieces, to enclose in each other for the pocket 5s.6d. Fig. 3.

Fig. 3.

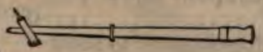
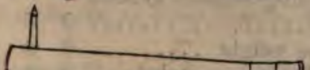


Fig. 4.



Blowpipe, Black's 2s. 6d. Fig. 4.

Blowpipe, Bergman's Improved, with Condensor and extra Jet 5s. Fig. 5.

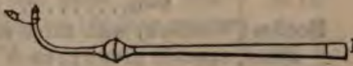


Fig. 5.

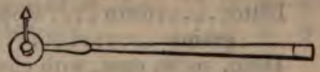


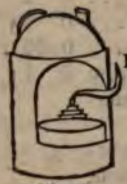
Fig. 6.

Blowpipe, Pepy's, with moveable Jet-pipe, that it may be placed at any angle the operator pleases 5s.6d. Fig. 6.

Blowpipes, Gurney's Oxy-Hydrogen ....from 30s. to	2	2	0
Ditto, Palmer's ditto	1	1	0

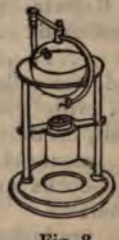
This instrument is so constructed that the gases mix in a gauze chamber, and to remedy the danger which may arise from the pressure being taken off one reservoir and not the other, a valve is placed in each opening to the chamber.

The above, with Lime-Burner, &c. See page 6. Fig. 26.



Blowpipe, self-acting Spirit, for bending glass tubes, Tin, 6s.

Fig. 7.



Blowpipe, self-acting, in brass, with sliding Lamp £1. 10s.

Fig. 8.

Blowpipe, self-acting, with boiler and stand	0	15	0

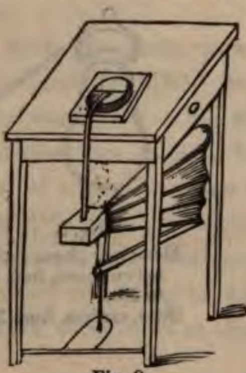


Fig. 9.
Blowpipe, Glassblower's Table, with double bellows, jets, lamp, and stand, complete, from £4. 4s. to £6. 6s.

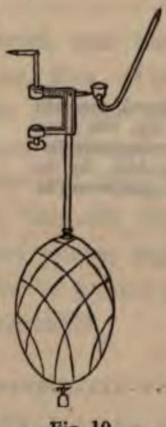


Fig. 10.
Blowpipe (Dangers) from £2. 2s. to £5. 5s.

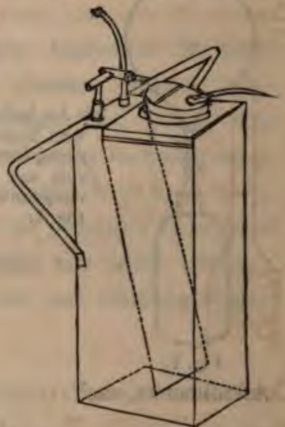


Fig. 11.
Blowpipe, Tilley's Hydraulic, very superior £2. 2s,

Blowpipe, Tilley's Hydraulic, common........£1. 1s. to	1	5	0
Ditto ..Hemming's Safety Jet, for the mixed gases	0	9	6
Ditto ..Lamp, and Tray	0	5	0
Bottles, capped, for acids and volatile substances, each,—			
1-oz.	0	2	0
2-oz.	0	2	6
4-oz.	0	3	6
8-oz.	0	4	6
Bottles (Woulfe's) with three necks, each, pints 2s.6d. qts.	0	3	6
Ditto, specific gravity, each	0	1	6
Ditto......ditto .... stoppered, and graduated to 1000 grains	0	5	0
Ditto, in tin case, with counterpoise weight	0	8	6
Boxes of Mineral Fragments for the Blowpipe, each	0	2	0
Brass Tobacco-pipe, for blowing gas bubbles	0	2	6
Ditto, Caps, with stop-cock screw for cementing on jars, *&c.,* from	0	1	0

Bottles, best flint glass, well stoppered,—

	Narrow mouth.	Wide mouth.
½-oz. & 1-oz.	6d. each, 5s. p. doz	6d. each, 5s. p. doz.
2-oz.	8d. ,, 7s. ,,	9d. ,, 8s. ,,
3-oz.	9d. ,, 8s. ,,	10d. ,, 9s. ,,
4-oz.	9d. ,, 8s.6d. ,,	10d. ,, 9s.6d. ,,
6-oz.	10d. ,, 9s.6d. ,,	11d. ,,10s.6d. ,,
8-oz.	1s. ,,10s.6d. ,,	1s.2d. ,, 12s. ,,
16-oz.	1s.4d. ,, 15s. ,,	1s.6d. ,, 16s. ,,
Quarts	2s. ,, 21s. ,,	2s.3d. ,, 24s. ,,
3-Pints	2s.6d. ,, 28s. ,,	3s. ,, 33s. ,,

Candle Bombs, per dozen	0	0	4
Caoutchouc, in sheets, each	0	1	0
Ditto....tubing, per foot, 1s. 6d., 2s., and upwards.			
Ditto....Varnish, per oz.	0	0	4
Ditto... Bags, for gas.......15s. and	1	10	0
Cement, for attaching glass to brass, per lb.	0	2	0
Chauffers, each	0	7	0

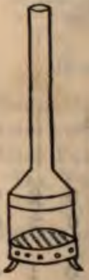


Fig. 12.

Chauffers, with cover and pipe for increasing the heat, forming a very useful Table Furnace, as described in Reid's Chemistry 12s.

Connecting Pieces, brass, for uniting stop-cocks and other apparatus, each.......10d. &	0	1	0
Ditto... square ditto	0	1	6
Ditto....Angle Pieces	0	1	6
Ditto....T Pieces	0	2	6
Ditto ....Ferrules, for bladders, small 10d.....large..	0	1	8
Keys, for square connecting pieces, enabling the operator to obtain a very tight joint	0	2	0
Copper Basins, 1s.9d., 2s.3d,, 3s., and upwards.			
Ditto Sand Baths 2s., 3s., 5s., and upwards.			
Crucibles, cast-iron, each.......6d. to	0	3	0
Ditto,..Hessian and English, in nests.......3d. to	0	1	0
Ditto,..Tongs, various ....1s.6d., 2s., 2s.6d., 3s., and	0	4	6
Cubic-inch Tubes, graduated into 10ths and 100dths, each	0	4	0
Ditto........ditto......stoppered	0	5	0
Cuff's Scale of Chemical Equivalents, varnished	0	6	6
Cryophorus, or Frost Bearer, Dr. Wollaston's	0	4	0
Decimal Weights, from 1000 grains to the 10th of a grain, in mahogany box	1	10	0
Dishes, glass.......1s.6d. 2s.6d. and	0	3	6

Ditto, Evaporating, of real Wedgwood ware, not liable to crack or stain,—

2-inches over, each	0	0	4
3 ,, ,,	0	0	6
4 ,, ,,	0	0	9
5 ,, ,,	0	1	0
6 ,, ,,	0	1	4
7 ,, ,,	0	1	8
8 ,, ,,	0	2	0
9 ,, ,,	0	2	6
10 ,, ,,	0	3	0
11 ,, ,,	0	3	9
12 ,, ,,	0	4	6

And up to 24-inches over, price according to size.

Ditto, Platinum, from 7s. upwards.

Dropping Tubes, 4d. and 6d. each.

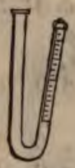


Fig. 13.

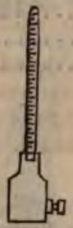


Fig. 14.

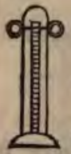


Fig. 15.

Fig. 13. Eudiometers, Ure's 8s. 6d.

Fig. 14. Eudiometers, Hope's 10s. 6d.

Fig. 15. Eudiometers, Volta's 12s.

Etnas, tin, for boiling water quickly, ½-pints, each	0	2	0
Pints	0	2	6
Filtering Paper per lb.	0	1	4
Ditto thin, per quire	0	1	6
Fire Clay per lb.	0	0	3
Flasks, ¼-pint	0	0	5
,, ½ ,,	0	0	9
,, Pint	0	0	10
,, Quart	0	1	3
,, with bent tubes for generating gases, (see fig. 48.) from 5s. to	0	8	6

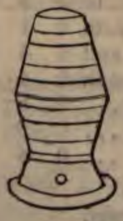


Fig. 16.
Furnace, Aikin's
Blast, from 10s. 6d.

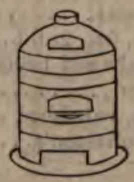


Fig. 17.
Furnace, Universal,
from 15s.

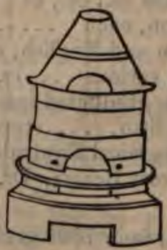


Fig. 18.
Furnace, French 25s.
to £1.10s.

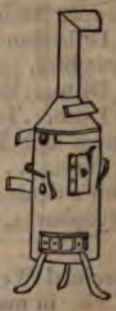


Fig. 19.
Furnace, Knight's
£4.10s.

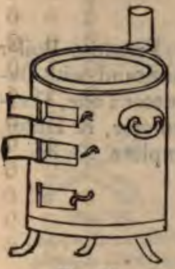


Fig. 20.
Furnace, Round Iron, very useful £3. 3s.

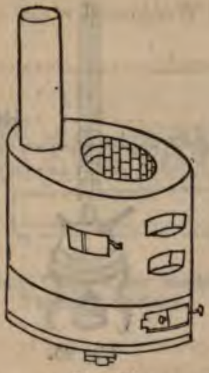


Fig. 21.
Furnace, Dr. Black's, £4. 15s.

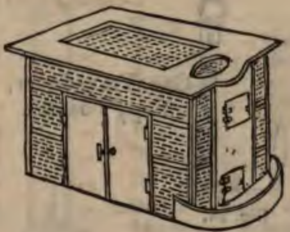
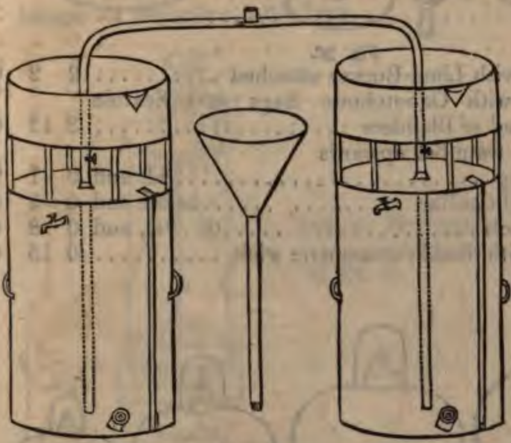


Fig. 22.
Furnace, on Professor Brande's Principle, made to order, price according to size.

Furnace Stoves, for experimental purposes, made to order.

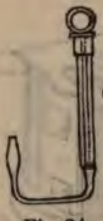
	£	s.	d.
Funnels, glass ....6d., 9d., 1s. 1s.6d. and	0	2	6
Ditto, with long necks, for introducing substances and liquids into retorts, &c. without soiling the neck, 4d., 6d., and	0	1	0
Gauge, for showing the expansion of metals by heat	0	5	0
Glass and Enamel Rods, for stirring solutions, from	0	0	3
Glass Tubing ....per lb. 2s. 4d., 3s. 6d.	0	5	0
Do. Tubes, bent, and made to order.			
Do. Syringe, for washing filters....................	0	1	6
Gas Holders, Pepy's Improved, which, with the addition of a jet, forms a convenient Hydraulic Blowpipe, 30s , 42s., 52s. 6d., 63s. and upwards.			



Pair of large Pepy's Copper Gas-holders, suitable for lecturers, £12. 12s

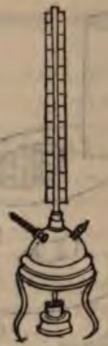
Fig. 23.

The above, with Palmer's Oxy. Hydrogen Jet, Lime Burner, &c. very complete	14	14	0



Gas Transferrer, Pepy's 5s. 6d.

Fig. 24.



High Pressure Boiler and Stand, with Barometer Tube, Thermometer, & Lamp, complete £3. 3s.

Fig. 25.

Hydrometers, from	0	7	0
Iron Tube Apparatus, for making Potassium	1	5	0
Iron Wire, small, for combustion in Oxygen Gas			
Jet, horizontal revolving, for exhibiting Philosophical Fire-Works with Hydrogen Gas	0	7	0
Ditto, Palmer's Oxy-Hydrogen, on stand, for burning the mixed Gases with perfect safety, with recent Improvements, (see Blowpipes, page 2)	1	1	0
Ditto, ditto, with Bladders, Stopcocks, &c.	1	12	0

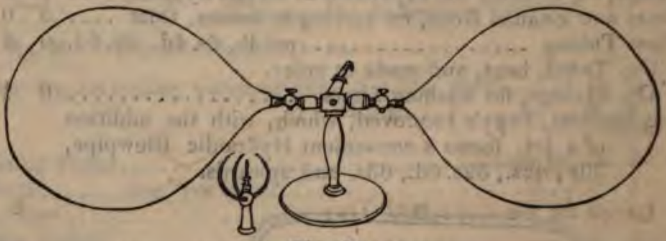


Fig. 26.

Ditto, ditto, with Lime-Burner attached	2	2	0
Ditto, ditto, with Caoutchouc Bags and flexible Tubes instead of Bladders	3	13	6
Ladles, small iron, from 6d. upwards			
Ditto, Deflagrating ... 6d. and	0	1	0
Ditto, with air-tight collar ... 2s.6d. and	0	3	6
Lamps, Argand, each ... 6s., 7s., and	0	8	0
Ditto, ditto, with double concentric wick	0	15	0

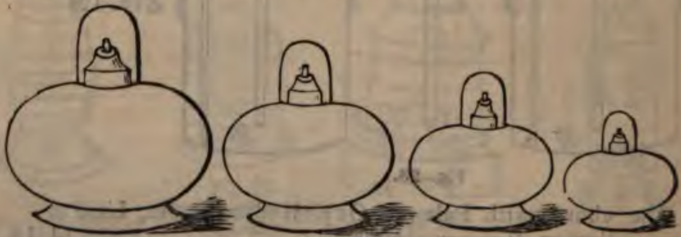


Fig. 27.

Lamp, Glass Spirit ... 2s., 3s., 4s.	0	5	0

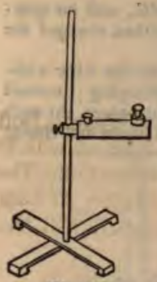


Fig. 28.
Lamps, Berzelius's portable Blowpipe 10s.
Ditto, with brass Lamp 15s.

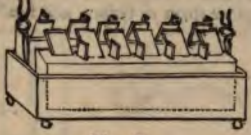


Fig. 29.
Lamp, Cooper's, for heating Tubes 21s. and 35s.

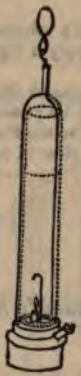


Fig. 30.
Lamp, Davy's Safety 10s. 6d.

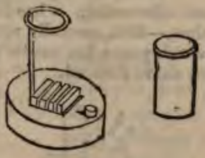


Fig. 31.
Lamp, Farraday's, with four wicks, as recommended in his chemical manipulations, 15s.

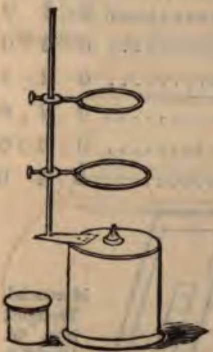


Fig. 32.

Lamp, brass Spirit, with two sliding rings, forming a convenient stand for watch glasses, small evaporating dishes, &c. 7s. Fig. 32.

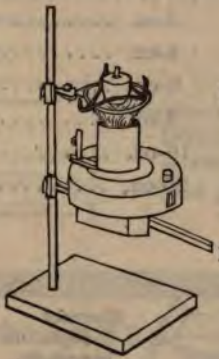


Fig. 33.

Spirit Lamps, with concentric wick and double current of air, on Professor Rose's principle, mounted on a stand, 18s. Fig. 33.
Ditto ditto, on tripod stand, 12s.

Lamps for Blowpipe, with Tray...................... 0 5 0

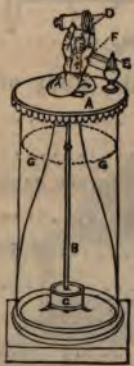


Fig. 34.

Lamps, Hydrogen, very superior 30s. & £2. 2s.

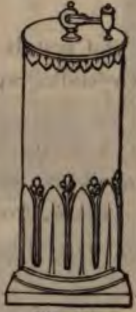


Fig. 35.

DIRECTIONS FOR USE.

Remove the top A, to which the inside glass B, containing a coil of Zinc C, is attached, fill the outside glass G, half or two-thirds full of Diluted Sulphuric Acid (made by mixing one part of Oil of Vitrol with eight or nine parts of Water), replace the *top* A, raise the lid D, observing that the Platina E is opposite the jet F, allow it to remain up about a minute, when, IF EFFERVESCING, and no spontaneous flame produced, apply a light and then close the lid; it is then charged for use.

When the liquid remains in the inside glass, and in contact with the Zinc without effervescing, it has lost its power, and the Apparatus wants recharging; proceed thus,—first, carefully remove the Platina and unscrew the jet or mouth-piece, through which pass a fine needle to clear it, replace them as before, add fresh liquid and charge as above directed.

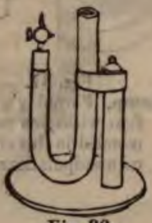


Fig. 36.

Marsh's Apparatus for the detection of arsenic
7s. 6d. and 10s. 6d.

Measure Glasses, 2-oz. and minim, each	0	1	6
3-oz.	0	1	9
4-oz.	0	2	0
6-oz.	0	2	3
8-oz.	0	2	6
16-oz.	0	3	6
20-oz.	0	4	0

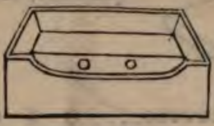


Fig. 37.

Mercurial Troughs, mahogany, 6s. Fig. 37.

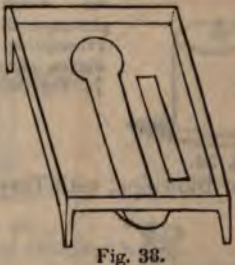
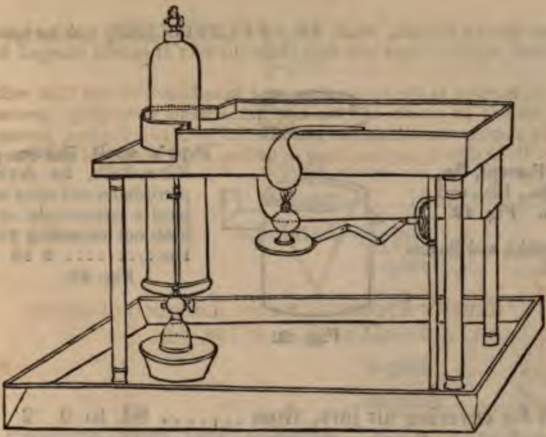


Fig. 38.

Mercurial Troughs, iron, 6s. 10s.6d.& 21s. Fig. 38.

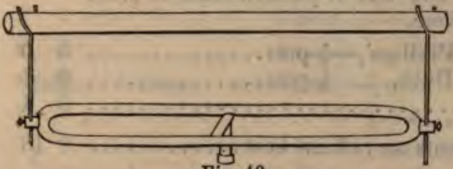
Models of Crystals in wood, to facilitate the study of Crystallography, per set	0	7	6
Ditto ditto, in glass, per set	0	18	0
Ditto ditto, consisting of 15 secondary forms, each enclosing its primitive nucleus	2	10	0
Mortars, agate, from 5s. to	2	2	0
Ditto, composition, No. 0000	0	1	3
000	0	1	6
00	0	2	0
0	0	2	3
1	0	2	6
2	0	3	0
Ditto, glass, each......2s. 2s. 6d., 3s. 6d., 5s., and	0	6	0



Mercurial Troughs, iron, very superior, with Pepy's Gasometer attached. £9.9s.
Fig. 39.

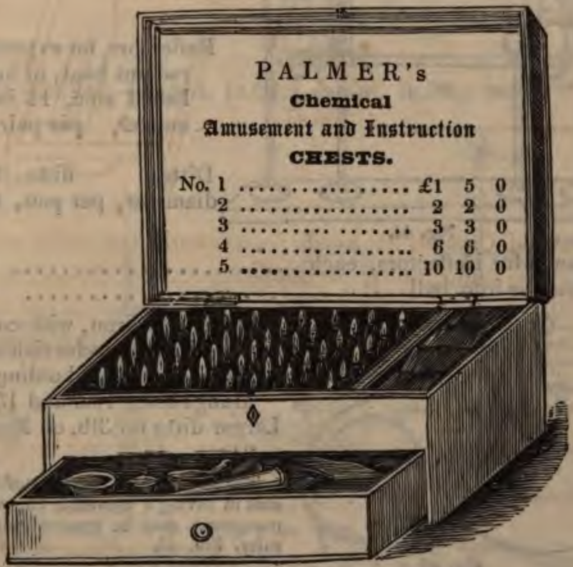
Fig. 39.

Mortars, Iron, from	0	2	6
Ditto Steel, crushing with pestles, each	0	14	0
Muffles, earthenware, from	0	0	9



Palmer's Gas Lamp for heating tubes, which screws on to a common gas pillar, 18s.

Fig. 40.



PALMER's
Chemical
Amusement and Instruction
CHESTS.

No. 1	£1	5	0
2	2	2	0
3	3	3	0
4	6	6	0
5	10	10	0

Fig. 41.

Platinum Spoons for the blowpipe, each 1s. 6d., 3s. 6d. 8s. and 0 10 6

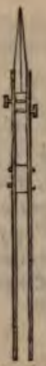


Fig. 42.

Platinum Forceps, 3s., 5s. 6d., 8s., 12s., and upwards. Fig. 42.

Ditto Crucibles and Basins

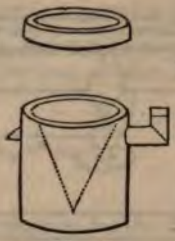


Fig. 43.

Pepy's small Balneo, or Filter-Bath, for drying precipitates and other explosive compounds, at a heat not exceeding 212° Far.......... 0 10 0
Fig. 43.

Plates of Glass for covering air jars, from .... 6d. to	0	2	6
Pneumatic Troughs for collecting the gases, various sizes, small	0	4	6
2nd size	0	10	6
3rd size	0	16	0

Pneumatic Troughs of any size or pattern made to order in Copper, Tin, or Zinc.

Precipitating Glasses, Phillips',—¼-pint	0	0	9
Ditto ditto, Ditto, ½-pint	0	1	0
Pulse Tubes, each	0	1	3
Reflectors, for experiments on radiant heat	0	18	0

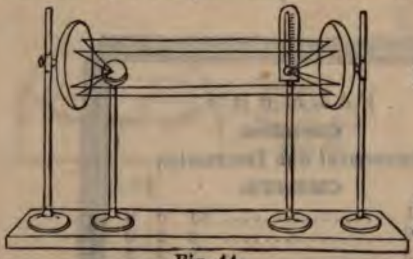


Fig. 44.

Reflectors, for experiments on radiant heat, of highly polished zinc, 12 inches diameter, per pair, £2. 2s.

Ditto ditto, 15 inches diameter, per pair, £3. 3*s*.

Stands for Reflectors, each	0	5	0
Ditto for iron ball	0	6	0

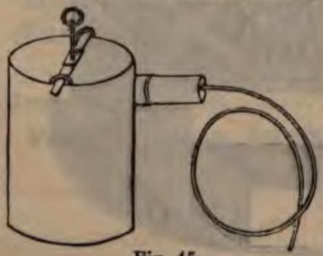


Fig. 45.

Retorts, cast iron, with connecting tube for the production of oxygen gas, capable of holding 1lb. of Manganese, 10s. and 15s.

Larger ditto for 3lb. of Manganese, 21s.

The advantage of this form of bottle consists in having a moveable lid, whereby the manganese may be removed without difficulty. Fig. 45.

Retorts, earthen, from	0	0	10
Ditto, porcelain, tubulated,—½-pint	0	2	6
Ditto ditto, Pint	0	3	6

Retorts, glass, plain,—¼-pint	0	0	8
½-pint	0	0	10
Pint	0	1	0
Quart	0	2	0
3-pint	0	2	6
2-quart	0	3	0
Ditto ditto, tubulated,—¼-pint	0	1	4
½-pint	0	1	8
Pint	0	2	0
Quart	0	3	9
3-pint	0	4	9
2-quart	0	5	3
Receivers, glass, plain,—¼-pint	0	0	9
½-pint	0	0	10
Pint	0	1	4
Quart	0	1	9
3-pint	0	2	6
2-quart	0	3	6
Ditto ditto, tubulated,—¼-pint	0	1	2
½-pint	0	1	3
Pint	0	1	6
Quart	0	2	6
3-pint	0	3	9
2-quart	0	4	3
Ditto, Quilled,—¼-pint, 1s.6d.; ½-pint, 1s.9d.; pint	0	2	6

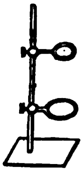


Fig. 46.

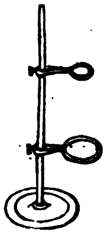


Fig. 47.

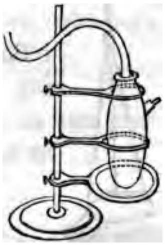


Fig. 48.

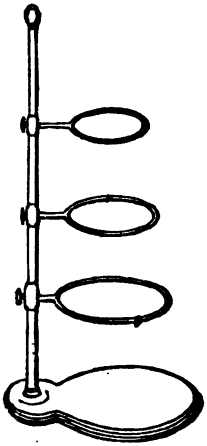


Fig. 49.

Retort Stands, small, with 2 sliding brass rings, Fig. 46.	0	4	6
Small brass ditto, with 2 sliding rings, Fig. 47.	0	8	0
Third size ditto, with 3 sliding rings, Fig. 48.	0	14	0
Large ditto ditto, Fig. 50	1	1	0
Plain iron Retort Stands, with 3 sliding rings, Fig. 49	0	7	6
Ditto ditto, japanned	0	10	0

Retort Stands large, brass, with fountain Argand Lamp, three sliding rings, &c. very complete	1	16	0

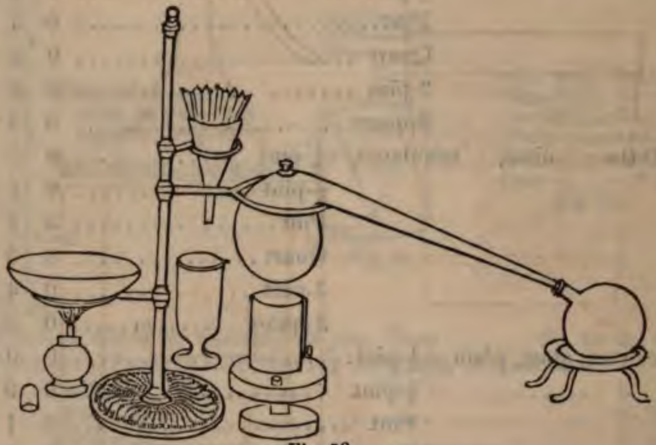
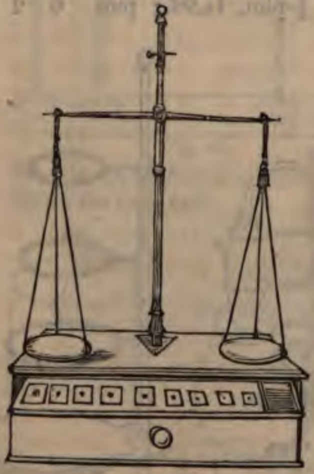


Fig. 50.

Retort Stand large, brass, with tubulated retort, receiver, stand for ditto, and Argand Lamp (Fig. 50)	1	12	0
Ditto, smaller ditto, with retort, &c.	1	5	0
Ditto, iron ditto, instead of brass	1	0	0

Scales, Chemical, common, in oak boxes	0	3	6
Ditto, ditto, better, in mahogany box	0	7	0
Ditto, ditto, with box end beams and brass pans	0	15	0
Ditto, ditto, with glass pans	0	18	0
Ditto, ditto, standard grain, in French polished mahogany box, with box end beams and glass pans	2	2	0



Scales, Chemical, with decimal weights to the tenth of a grain, brass pans, warranted to weigh accurately to the tenth of a grain	3	3	0

Fig. 51.

Fig. 51.

Very delicate Balances, for assaying, or accurate analytical chemistry, in mahogany lanterns and glass *sides* ....£8. 8s. to	16	16	0

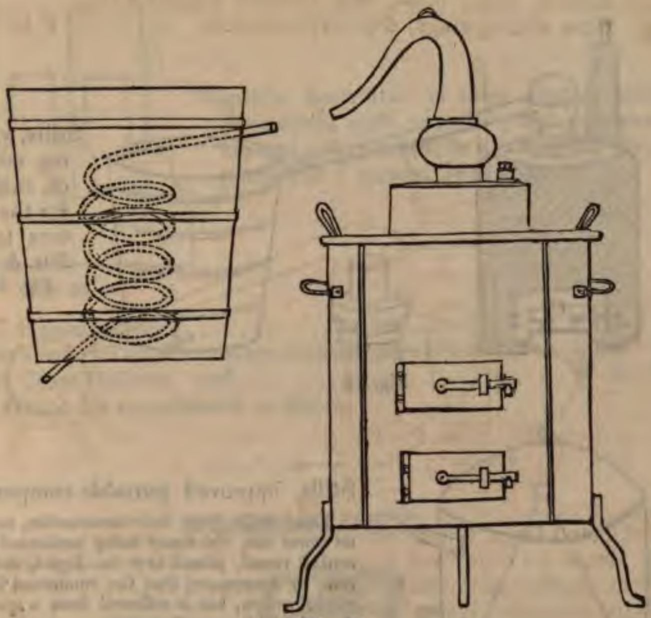


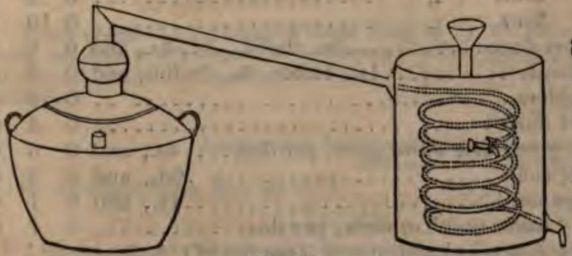
Fig. 52.

Stills, copper, portable, best make, with pewter worm, tub, iron frame and furnace, complete,—

2-gallon	5	5	0	10-gallon	13	13	0
3 „	6	6	0	12 „	15	15	0
4 „	7	7	0	15 „	18	18	0
5 „	8	8	0	18 „	22	0	0
6 „	9	9	0	20 „	24	0	0
7 „	10	10	0	25 „	30	0	0
8 „	11	11	0	30 „	35	0	0

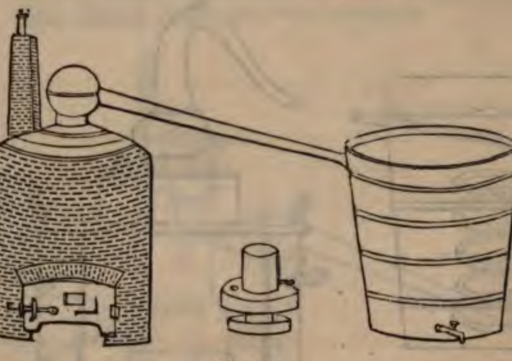
20-gallon Still, for brick-work, with cock	27	0	0
25-gallon ditto ditto	34	0	0
30-gallon ditto ditto	40	0	0

Stills, 1-gallon, copper, with tin tub and pewter worm complete, for a common fire 2 2 0



Stills, 1-gallon tin, complete, common, 21s. best make, £1.5s. Fig.53 Ditto, 2-gallon £1. 16s.

Fig. 53.



Stills, working models of, suitable for the lecture table, 30s. & 42s. Fig. 54.

Fig. 54.

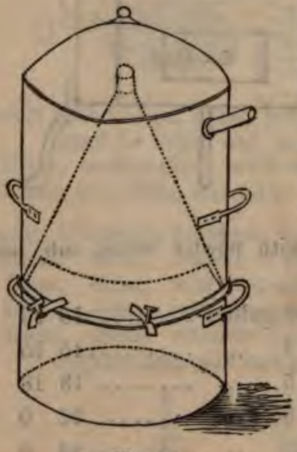


Fig. 55.

Stills, improved portable compound.

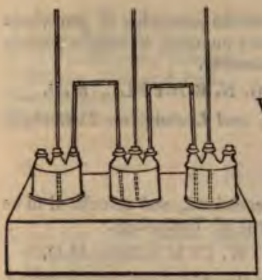
These Stills, from their construction, require no worm tub, the steam being condensed on a conical vessel, placed over the liquid, and the cone so constructed that the condensed liquid cannot return, but is collected from a spout at the side, in the usual manner.

The lower part, with the addition of the cover, forms a convenient pan for decoctions, &c. &c.

Gallon	4	4	0
2-Gallon	5	5	0

Spatulas, steel, of various sizes, from	0	1	0
Ditto, platinum, from............................	0	12	0
Stopcocks, brass, best make	0	3	0
Syphons, glass	0	2	6
Ditto, pewter and copper, with stopcock, from	0	7	0
Test Glasses, 1½-oz, per doz.	0	7	0
3-oz. ,, ...	0	8	0
5-oz. ,, ...	0	9	0
7-oz. ,, ...	0	10	0
Test Tubes, per dozen ....2s., 2s.6d., 3s., 4s., and	0	6	0
Test Tube Stands ....1s., 1s.6d., 2s., 2s.6d., and	0	3	6
Ditto Holders	0	0	6
Test Jars, per doz...	0	4	0
Tube Flasks, green and white glass, per doz.....4s., and	0	6	0
Tube Retorts, each .... .6d., and	0	0	8
Tubes, Wedgwood ....1s., and	0	1	6
Test Papers, Litmus and Turmeric, per doz.	0	1	0

Thermometers, Chemical and others, (see list of)



Woulfe's Apparatus of three Bottles with three necks each, mounted, with conducting and safety tubes, in a mahogany tray, pints, 16s.; quarts, 20s. Fig. 56.

Fig. 56.

Water Hammers, each	0	4	0
Welter's Safety Tubes to prevent the bursting of Retorts, &c.	0	2	0
Watch Glass Holders, each	0	0	6
Wire Gauze for experiments on flame			

◆

TOXICOLOGY.

PALMER'S TOXICOLOGICAL CHEST.

Containing, in stoppered bottles, all the most approved Tests for the detection of Poisons, and a complete set of Apparatus for performing the necessary Experiments, with directions, price Three Guineas; or on a smaller scale, in deal box, price Two Guineas.

TESTIMONIALS.

3, *Hinde Street*, 10*th November*, 1836.

I have examined the Chest of preparations and implements for Toxicological investigations, arranged and sold by Mr. E. Palmer, of 103, Newgate Street; and I have no hesitation in recommending it as well calculated for its purposes, both to the student and practitioner.

ANTHONY TODD THOMSON,
Professor of Medical Jurisprudence, University of London.

I have examined a Toxicological Chest, fitted up by Mr. Palmer, of Newgate Street, and think it well adapted for the purpose intended, namely, that of enabling students and practitioners to detect Poisons. A Chest of this kind has long been a desideratum.

JONN. PEREIRA,
Lecturer on Chemistry at the London Hospital, and at the Aldersgate Street School of Medicine.

151, Aldersgate Street, Nov. 12, 1836.

I have examined the Toxicological Chest, fitted up and arranged by Mr. Palmer, 103, Newgate Street, and I have no hesitation in expressing my approval of it, and my opinion that the Tests contained in it ought to be in the possession of gentlemen practising in the country, who may be called upon, at any moment, to analyse various matters, and report upon cases of real or suspected poisoning.

G. N. ROUPELL, M.D.

Physician to St. Bartholomew's, and Lecturer on Toxicology.

13, Welbeck Street, Nov. 10, 1836.

The Toxicological Chest of Mr. Palmer is well contrived, and calculated to be of essential service both to the medical jurist and student of Toxicology.

W. CUMMING, M.D.

Lecturer on Forensic Medicine at the Aldersgate Street School.

Oct. 18, 1836.

have examined a Toxicological Chest, prepared by Mr. Palmer, 103, Newgate Street, and am of opinion it affords information and means for detecting the exhibition of Poisons by Tests, which the improvements in Science at the present time render it highly important for medical men in general to possess, but especially those in remote parts of the kingdom, and Army Surgeons on foreign stations.

L. LEESE, M.D.

Surgeon to the Hon. East India Company.

Coleman Street, Dec. 6, 1836.

SIR,

38, Finsbury Square, Nov. 15, 1836.

The necessity for a compendious collection of pure Tests and convenient Apparatus, for the detection of Poisons, must be universally admitted; and such a collection the neat package which you submitted to my examination seems to afford. The chemical re-agents are, I believe, well prepared, and in perfect accordance with the present advanced state of Toxicological science. The various pieces of Apparatus, constructed in a clever and compendious manner, appear to be quite sufficient for all the investigations which belong to this department of Chemistry. I cannot therefore too strongly recommend it to the notice of the medical professors, and to every individual who may be required to undertake any inquiry in this branch of medical jurisprudence.

I remain, SIR, very faithfully yours,

GEORGE BIRKBECK.

To Mr. Edward Palmer.

PARTICULARS

OF A

Set of Chemical Apparatus,

TO THE

AMOUNT of FIVE POUNDS.

Nest of Crucibles.
An Iron Retort Stand, with three sliding rings for the support of Apparatus.
A Chemical Argand Lamp.
Three Glass Retorts, and a Glass Receiver
A Glass Funnel, and Filtering Paper.
A Flat and Round Bottom Flask.
A Glass Bottle, with ground tube, for generating the gases.
Three Evaporating Basins.
A large japanned Pneumatic Trough.
A Glass Bell Air Jar, with wire and ladle, for deflagrating.
Ditto, with brass cap.
A Bladder, mounted with brass Air Cock, and Jet Pipe.
An Iron Retort and Conducting Tube, for making Oxygen Gas from Manganese in a common grate.
Two Cylindrical Air Jars.
A Glass Graduated Measure.
A Dropping Tube, and six Test Tubes.
Two Test Glasses.
Glass Tubing and Blowpipe.
A Three-neck Woulfe's Bottle.
A Porcelain Mortar and Pestle.

A Box of Weights and Scales.
A Glass Spirit Lamp.
Two Precipitating Glasses.
Platinum Wire and Foil.
Glass Syphon
Watch Glass Holder.
Test Tube Holder.
Two Glass Plates for Air Jars.
Bent Glass Funnel.
Self-acting Spirit Blowpipe, for bending Glass Tubes.

A MORE EXTENSIVE SET,

TEN POUNDS.

A full size brass Retort Stand, with three sliding rings.
A Chemical Argand Lamp.
Three Glass Retorts and a Receiver, one tubulated.
Two Glass Funnels, and half a Quire of Filtering Paper.
A Round and Flat Bottom Flask.
A Gas Bottle, with bent tube.
A Deflagrating Glass Bell Air Jar, mounted, with wire and ladle.
A Bell Air Jar, mounted, with brass screw cap, and two brass air cocks, connecting screw, and mounted bladder.
An Iron Retort and Flexible Conducting Tube, for making Oxygen Gas from Manganese.
A Japanned Pneumatic Trough.
A set of Cylindrical Air Jars.
An assortment of Glass Tubes.
A four-ounce Graduated Glass Measure.
Two Test Glasses.
A Long Dropping Tube.
Four Evaporating Dishes.
A Porcelain Mortar and Pestle.
A Glass Spirit Lamp.
Two Glass Evaporating Dishes.
Two Precipitating Jars.
A Bergman's Blowpipe.
Pepy's Water Bath, for drying filters.
Two Stirring Rods.
Twelve Test Tubes, and mahogany stand.
Ure's Eudiometer.
Pint Woulfe's Apparatus, in mahogany tray, with bent tubes, complete.
Table Furnace.
Self-acting Spirit Blowpipe, for bending glass tubes.
Bent Glass Funnel.
Mercurial Trough.
Glass Plates, for covering Air Jars.
Specific Gravity Bottle, in tin case, with counterpoise weight, and directions.
Box of Scales and Weights.

A YET MORE EXTENSIVE SET,

TWENTY POUNDS.

A very complete portable Iron Furnace, lined with fire brick.
Pepy's improved Gas-Holder, which, with the addition of a Jet, forms a very convenient Hydraulic Blowpipe.
Daniel's Sustaining Battery of twelve 1lb. pots. in mahogany tray
One-gallon Tin Still, with worm and tub complete.
An Argand Spirit Lamp and Stand, on Professor Rose's principle.
A Glass Alembic.
Palmer's Oxyhydrogen Blowpipe, complete.
Three Nests Crucibles.
Pair of Grain Scales, with box-end beams, in mahogany box, and Weights.
A full size Brass Retort Stand, with three sliding rings.
A Chemical Argand Lamp.
Three Glass Retorts and a Receiver, one tubulated.
Two Glass Funnels, and half a quire of Filtering Paper.
A round and flat bottom Flask.
A Deflagrating Glass Bell Air Jar, mounted, with sliding collar and ladle.
A Bell Air Jar, mounted with brass screw Cap, aud two brass Air-Cocks, connecting-screw, and mounted bladder.
A Gas Bottle, with curved tube.
An Iron Retort, and flexible Conducting-Tube, for making Oxygen Gas from Manganese.
A Japanned Pneumatic Trough.
A set of Cylindrical Air Jars.
An assortment of Glass Tubes.
A four-ounce graduated Glass Measure.
Two Test Glasses.
A long Dropping Tube.
Four Evaporating Dishes.
A Porcelain Mortar and Pestle.
A Glass Spirit Lamp.
Two Glass Evaporating Dishes.
Two Precipitating Jars.
Bergman's Blowpipe.
Pepy's Water Bath, for drying filters.
Two Stirring Rods.
Twelve Test Tubes, and mahogany stand.
Ure's Eudiometer.
Pint Woulfe's Apparatus, in mahogany tray, with bent tubes, complete.
Table Furnace.
Self-acting Spirit Blowpipe, for bending glass tubes.
Bent Glass Funnel.
Mercurial Trough.
Three Glass Plates for covering Air Jars.
Specific Gravity Bottle, in tin case, with counterpoise weight, and directions.

CHEMICALS.

Acid, Acetic	0	2	oz.
,, ,, strong	1	6	,,
,, Arsenious	0	2	,,
,, Arsenic	1	0	,,
,, Benzoic	3	0	,,
,, Boracic	1	0	,,
,, Camphoric			
,, Chloric			
,, Chromic	5	0	,,
,, Chloro Chromic	5	0	,,
,, Citric	1	0	,,
,, Fluo Silicic	0	6	,,
,, Gallic	12	0	,,
,, Hydriodic Sol	1	6	,,
,, Malic			
,, Muriatic, common	0	3	lb.
,, ,, pure	0	2	oz.
,, Molybdic	12	0	,,
,, Nitrous	1	0	lb.
,, Nitric	1	4	,,
,, ,, pure	0	4	oz.
,, Nitro Muriatic	0	4	,,
,, Oxalic, common	0	3	,,
,, ,, pure	0	6	,,
,, Phosphoric, Sol	1	3	,,
,, ,, Glacial, pure	15	0	,,
,, Prussic	1	6	,,
,, Pyroligneous			
,, Succinic	9	0	,
,, Sulphuric, common	0	3	lb.
,, ,, pure	0	2	oz.
,, Tartaric, common	0	3	,,
,, ,, pure	0	6	,,
,, Tungstic			
Alcohol.....imp. pint	3	0	,,
,, pure	5	0	,,
Alloys, various			
Æther, Acetic	1	0	oz.
,, Pyroligneous, Imp. pt.	2	0	
,, Sulphuric	0	6	oz.
,, ,, Rectified	0	8	,,
,, Nitric	1	6	,,
Aluminum			
Alumine	1	6	,,
,, Acetate, Sol	0	4	,,
,, Muriate, Solution	0	4	,,
,, Nitrate, Solution	0	4	,,
,, and Potash Sulphate	0	2	,,
,, Sulphate, Solution	0	4	,,
Amber	0	6	,,
Ammonia, Solution	0	2	,,
,, Strong	0	3	,,
,, Strongest	0	6	,,
,, Carbonate, pure	0	3	,,
,, Fluate	1	0	,,
,, Hydro Sulph. Sol.	0	6	,,
,, Muriate	0	2	,,
,, ,, pure	0	6	,,
,, Nitrate	5	4	lb.
,, Oxalate	1	0	oz.
,, Phosphate	0	8	,,
,, Prussiate	1	0	,,
,, Sulphate	0	3	,,
,, Succinate			
Antimony	0	3	,,
,, Glass	0	3	,,

Antimony, Nitro Muriate, Sol.	0	2	oz.
,, Oxides	1	0	,,
,, Phosphate	0	8	,,
,, Sulphuret	0	8	lb.
,, Tartrate and Potash	0	6	oz.
Archil	0	2	,,
Arsenic	0	6	,,
,, Sulphurets	0	4	,,
Baryta	2	6	,,
Baryta Crystals	3	0	,,
,, Acetate	1	0	,,
,, Carbonate	0	4	,,
,, ,, Native	0	4	lb.
,, Chlorate			oz.
,, Muriate	0	6	,,
,, Nitrate	0	6	,,
,, Oxalate	0	8	,,
,, Phosphate	0	8	,,
,, Sulphate	0	4	,,
Barytic Water	0	6	,,
Bismuth	0	3	,,
,, Oxide	1	0	,,
,, Nitrate	1	6	,,
,, Nitrate, Solution	0	6	,,
Borax	0	2	,,
Boron			gn.
Bromine	7	6	oz.
Cadmium	2	0	dm
,, Oxides			
Calcium, Chloride, Fused	1	0	oz.
,, Sulphuret	0	4	,,
Carbon, Sulphuret	3	0	,,
Charcoal, Animal	0	6	,,
,, Boxwood	0	6	,,
Chromium	0	2	gr.
,, Oxides	1	0	oz.
,, Oxalate and Potash			
Copper, Granulated	3	0	lb.
,, Acetate	1	0	oz.
,, Carbonate	1	0	,,
,, Foil	0	3	,,
,, Leaf	0	2	bk.
,, Muriate	1	6	oz.
,, Nitrate	0	3	,,
,, Oxides	1	6	,,
,, Sulphate, common	1	0	lb.
,, ,, pure	0	3	oz.
,, Sulphuret	0	6	,,
,, Turnings	3	0	lb.
Cobalt, common	10	0	oz.
,, Acetate, Solution	1	3	oz.
,, Carbonate	10	0	,,
,, Muriate, Solution	1	3	,,
,, Oxide, common	8	0	,,
,, ,, pure			
Creosote			
Fluor, Spar	0	4	lb.
Flux, black	0	6	oz.
,, white	0	6	,,
Galls	0	2	,,
,, Tincture	0	3	oz.
Gold Chloride, Solution	5	0	,,
,, Leaf	1	9	bk.
Iodine	1	6	oz.
Iodide Iron	2	6	,,
,, Lead	3	0	,,

Iodide, Mercury	3	0	oz.
,, Sulphur	3	0	,,
Iridium, Native			
Iron			
,, Acetate	0	4	,,
,, Carbonate	1	0	lb.
,, Chromate	0		,,
,, Filings	1	0	,,
,, Muriate	0	6	oz.
,, Nitrate, Solution	0	3	,,
,, Oxides	0	6	,,
,, Prussiate	1	0	,,
,, Sulphate	0	2	,,
,, Sulphuret	0	8	lb.
,, Turnings	0	6	,,
Lead	0	2	oz.
,, Acetate	0	2	,,
,, Bin Acetate, pure	0	4	,,
,, Carbonate	0	4	,,
,, Chromate	0	6	,,
,, Granulated	1	6	lb.
,, Muriate	0	6	oz.
,, Nitrate	0	6	oz.
,, Oxalate	0	6	,,
,, Oxides	0	3	,,
,, Phosphate	0	6	,,
,, Red	0	3	lb.
,, Tartrate	0	8	oz.
Lime			
,, Carbonate	0	1	,,
,, Chloride	0	8	lb.
,, Fluate	0	4	,,
,, Hydrosulphuret	1	0	oz.
,, Muriate, Crystals	0	2	,,
,, ,, Fused	0	8	,,
,, Oxalate	0	6	,,
,, Prussiate	1	0	,,
,, Phosphate	0	3	,,
,, Phosphuret	3	6	,,
,, Sulphuret	0	6	,,
Litmus	0	6	,,
,, Tincture	0	3	,,
Lycopodium	0	6	,,
Magnesia	0	8	,,
,, Carbonate	0	4	,,
,, Muriate	0	4	,,
,, Nitrate	0	6	,,
,, Oxalate	0	8	,,
,, Sulphate	0	1	,,
Manganese	0	3	gr.
,, Carbonate	1	6	oz.
,, Muriate	1	0	,,
,, Oxalate	1	0	,,
,, Oxides, pure			
,, ,, black	0	3	lb.
,, ,, grain	0	3	,,
,, Sulphate	1	0	oz.
Mercury			
,, Acetate	2	6	,,
,, Chloride	0	6	,,
,, Bi Chloride	0	6	,,
,, Nitrate	0	6	,,
,, Oxides	1	0	,,
,, Prussiate	2 & 3	0	,,
,, Sulphate	1	0	,,
,, Sulphuret	0	6	,,
Molybdenum			
Morphia	30	0	oz.
,, Acetate	24	0	,,
,, Muriate	25	0	,,
,, Sulphate	28	0	,,
Naptha			
,, Rectified	2	0	,,
Nickel, common	0	3	,,
,, Carbonate	2	0	,,
,, Muriate	1	0	,,
,, Oxide			,,
,, Sulphate	1	0	,,
Osmium			,,
,, Oxide			,,
Phosphorus	2	0	,,
Palladium			,,
,, Oxide			,,
Platinum Ammon, Muriate	25	0	,,
,, Balls for Hydrogen Lamps	1	0	ea.
,, ,, Polychrest ditto	2	0	,,
,, Chloride			
,, Native			
,, Sponge	30	0	oz.
,, Pure	30	0	,,
Potassium	0	1½	gr.
Potash, fused	0	6	oz.
,, pure	2	6	,,
,, Acetate	1	0	,,
,, Arsenate	0	4	,,
,, Carbonate, common	1	0	lb.
,, ,, pure	0	6	oz.
,, Bi Carbonate	0	4	,,
,, Chlorate	0	9	,,
,, Per Chlorate	5	0	,,
,, Chromate	0	6	,,
,, Bi Chromate	0	6	,,
,, Fluo Silicate	1	0	,,
,, Hydriodate	2	0	,,
,, Muriate	0	6	,,
,, Nitrate, pure	0	3	,,
,, Oxalate	0	6	,,
,, Prussiate	0	4	,,
,, ,, pure	0	6	,,
,, Silicate	1	0	,,
,, Sulphate	0	3	,,
,, Bi Sulphate	0	3	,,
,, Tartrate	0	3	,,
,, Bi Tartrate	0	2	,,
,, ,, Crude			,,
Rhodium			
,, Oxide			
Selenium	0	4	gr.
Silex	1	0	oz.
Sodium	0	1½	gr.
Soda			
,, Arsenate	0	4	oz.
,, Benzoate	3	6	,,
,, Carbonate	0	3	,,
,, Bi Carbonate	0	3	,,
,, Muriate	0	4	,,
,, Nitrate	0	6	,,
,, Oxalate	0	6	,,
,, Phosphate	0	6	,,
,, Sulphate, pure	0	2	,,
,, Tartrate and Potash	0	4	,,
Strontia	3	0	,,

Strontia, Crystals	4	0	oz.
,, Acetate	1	0	,,
,, Carbonate, pure	0	8	,,
,, Muriate	1	0	,,
,, Nitrate	0	4	,,
,, Oxalate	0	8	,,
,, Sulphate, pure	0	8	,,
,, Water	0	6	,,
Silver, Acetate	8	0	,,
,, Chloride	5	0	,,
,, Cyanide	6	6	,,
,, Leaf	1	6	bk.
,, Nitrate	5	6	oz.
,, ,, fused	5	6	,,
,, Phosphate	5	0	,,
,, Sulphate	5	6	,,
Sulphur Chloride	4	0	,,
,, Roll	0	4	lb.
,, Sublimed	0	6	,,
Tin	0	3	oz.
,, Foil	0	3	,,
Tin Granulated	0	4	oz.
,, Muriate	1	0	,,
,, Nitrate	1	0	,,
,, Oxides	1	6	,,
Titanium			
,, Oxide			
Test Papers, Litmus	0	1	sht.
,, ,, Red	0	1	,,
,, Turmeric	0	1	,,
Tungsten			
,, Oxide			
Zinc			lb.
,, Acetate	1	6	oz.
,, Carbonate	0	6	,,
Zinc Foil	0	3	,,
,, Granulated	0	6	lb.
,, Malleable Sheet			,,
,, Oxide	0	6	oz.
,, Sulphate	0	3	,,
,, Wire	1	0	,,

N.B.—*Some of the above Chemical Preparations varying continually in price, E. P. cannot pledge himself to be confined at all times to the Catalogue quotation, but will, in such cases, charge as low as possible.*

BAROMETERS, THERMOMETERS, HYDROMETERS, SACCHAROMETERS, &c.

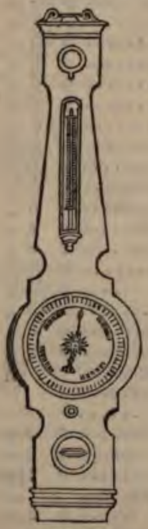


Fig. 58.
Best Wheel Barometer with Thermometer & Spirit Level, plain mounted, £3. 3s. to £5. 5s.

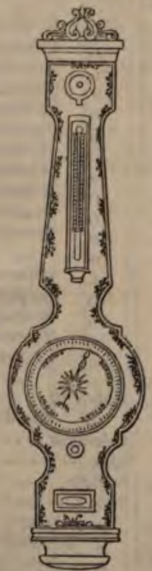


Fig. 59.
Best Wheel Barometer with screw Hygrometer, rosewood inlaid with pearl, and German silver fittings, very elegant, £7. 7s.

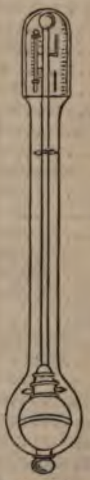


Fig. 60.
Upright Barometer with Thermometer, plain, £3. 3s. to £5. 5s.

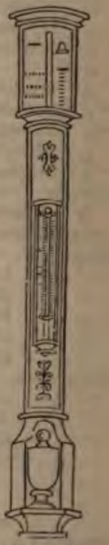
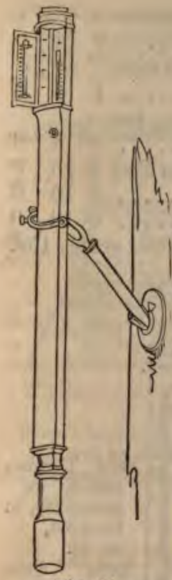
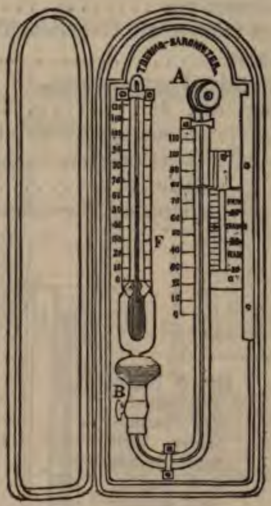


Fig. 61.
Upright Barometer, rosewood inlaid with pearl, £7. 7s.



Marine Barometers, common, £3. 3s. Ditto ditto, on the best principle, with Thermometer, &c. £4. 10s.



The Portable Thermo-Barometer, with the latest improvements, 8 inches in length, applicable for sea & mountainous purposes, £3.3s.

Fig. 63.

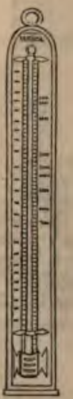
Fig. 62.

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE PORTABLE THERMO-BAROMETER.

Having placed it in an upright position, unscrew the small head at top of right-hand tube A, as far as possible, and turn the stopcock B; the mercury will then be observed to fall, and should be allowed to remain a short period of time to settle at the correct temperature. When about to make an observation, place the arrow on the Barometer scale to the surface of the mercury in the right-hand tube, and observe the temperature by the Thermometer; then place the point of the vernier in the same degree on the Barometer tube as the mercury stands in the Thermometer, which will indicate the weight of atmospheric pressure precisely the same as any other Barometer.

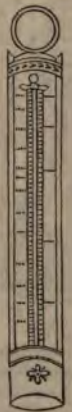
To make the instrument portable, gently incline it downwards, and when in that position, turn the stopcock off and screw the brass head at A, until it feels sufficiently firm.

THERMOMETERS.



Plain Boxwood Thermometer, 4s. 6d.
3-inch Ivory-scale ditto, in morocco case, for the pocket, 7s.

Fig. 64.



8-inch Ivory-scale Thermometer, in ornamental japanned case, 7s.

Fig. 65.

9-inch ivory-scale Thermometer, on ebony, with German silver mountings	0	14	0
10-inch jointed ivory-scale Chemical Thermometer, in morocco case	1	4	0
8-inch metal-scale Thermometer, in japanned case, for Brewing, &c. &c.	0	8	6
Large Brewing Thermometer with metal scale, in copper case	0	15	0
4-inch metal-scale Thermometer, in morocco case	0	10	0
6-inch ditto ditto	0	14	0

Day & Night self-registering Thermometer, with boxwood scale, 15s.

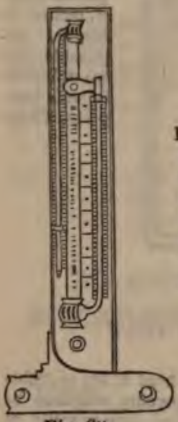


Fig. 66.

Day & Night self-registering Thermometer, with brass bracket and magnet, very superior £1. 1s.

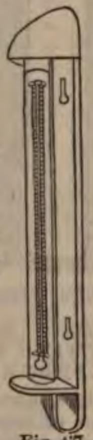


Fig. 67.

10-inch ivory-scale Thermometer, with copper roof, £1. 4s.

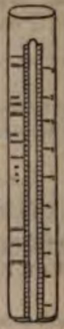


Fig. 68.

Oval Thermometers, for portability, in boxwood, 9s. 6d.
Ditto ditto, ivory, 12s.

8-inch ivory-scale Window Thermometer, with mahogany frame and glass cylinder	0	15	0

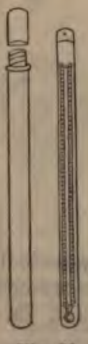


Fig. 69.
Small ivory-scale Thermometer, in German silver case, for the pocket, 15s.

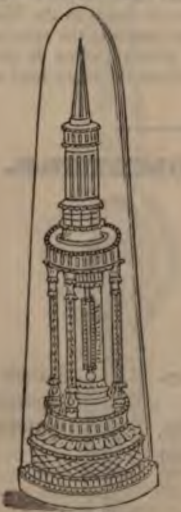


Fig. 70.
Carved ivory pedestal Thermometer, under glass shade, for drawing-room, £3. 3s.
Ditto ditto, small

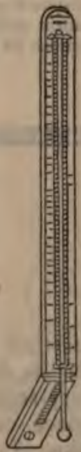


Fig. 71.
Plain boxwood Chemical Thermometer, with jointed scale, to 600 Fahrenheit, 15s

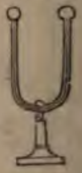


Fig. 72.
Differential Thermometer 12s.

Plain boxwood Chemical Thermometer, with jointed scale to 300 Fahrenheit	0	12	0
Spirit Thermometer, for low temperatures	0	15	0

HYDROMETERS, SACCHAROMETERS, &c.

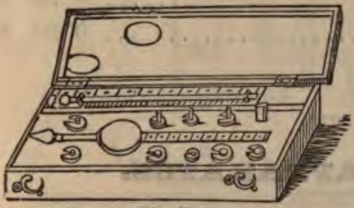


Fig. 73.
Sykes's improved metal Hydrometers, as used by the Board of Excise, in mahogany case, £4. 4s.

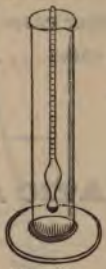


Fig. 74.
Glass Hydrometers in tin cases, 7s.6d, and 12s.

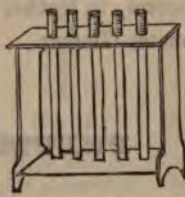


Fig. 75.
Lactometers for ascertaining the relative value of Milk, per set, 14s.

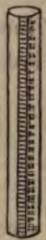
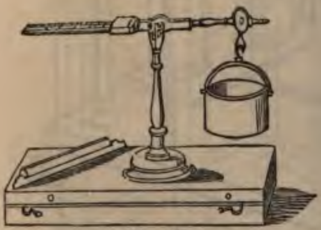


Fig. 76.
Alkalimeters, as described by Dr. Farraday, 6s.

Glass Hydrometers in mahogany cases, with Thermometer	0	18	0
Ditto ditto, improved, with ivory rule and sliding scale	2	2	0
Ditto ditto, with Saccharometer scale attached, and Thermometer	1	10	0
Twaddle's Hydrometer, in sets, complete	3	3	0
Beaume's Hydrometer for saline solutions	1	0	0
Glass Saccharometers for ascertaining the strength of Worts, &c. in tin case	0	7	6


Fig, 77.
Chondrometers for weighing Corn, £2. 2s.

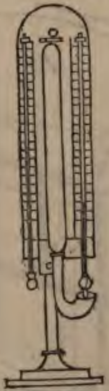


Fig. 78.
Mason's Hygrometer, for indicating both the temperature dryness, and humidity of the Air, £2. 10s.

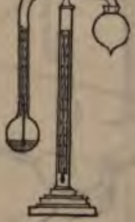


Fig. 79
Daniel's Dewpoint Hygrometer, £2. 5s.

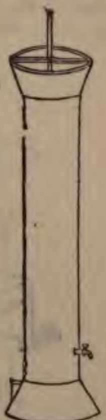
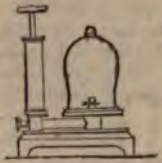


Fig. 80.
Pluviometer, or Rain Guage, tin japanned, with float & divided rod. £1.10s.

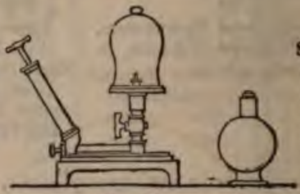
Hydrometrical Beads, from 7s. to	1	10	0
Acitometers in tin case	0	18	
Ditto, with Beaume's scale	1	1	0
Hydrometers for ascertaining the quantity of corrosive sublimate in solutions as used by the Anti-Dry-Rot Company, in leather cases	0	15	0
Urinometers, in leather cases	0	10	6
Hydrometer Glasses			

PNEUMATIC APPARATUS.



Small single-barrel Air Pump with Receiver, 21s., 25s., & 30s.

Fig. 81.



Small single-sloping-barrel Air Pump & Receiver, with Fountain, £2. 5s.

Fig. 82.

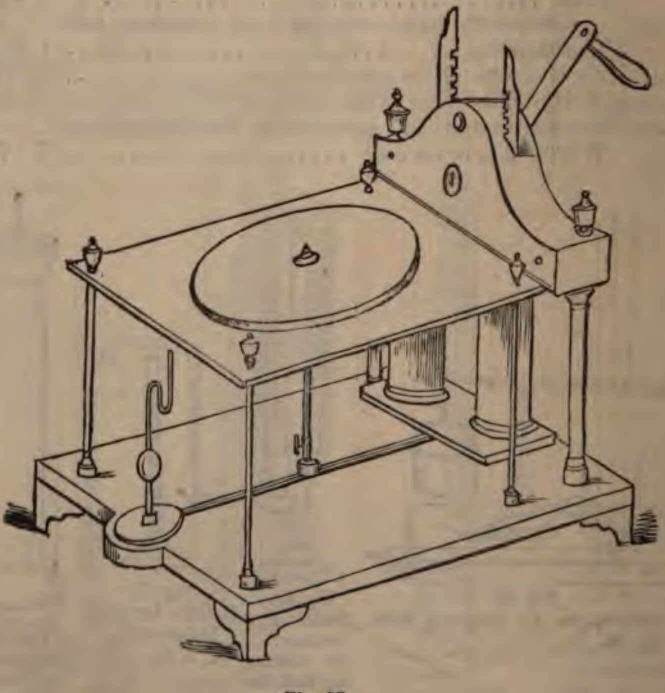


Fig. 83.

Large size double-barrelled Air Pump, with raised plate, £12. 12s.

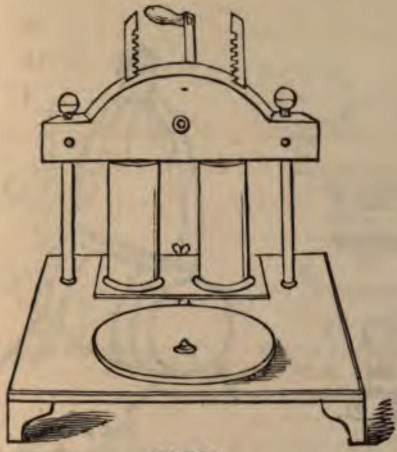


Fig. 84.
Double-Barrelled Air Pump, £3. 10s. £4. 14s. 6d. & £7. 7s.

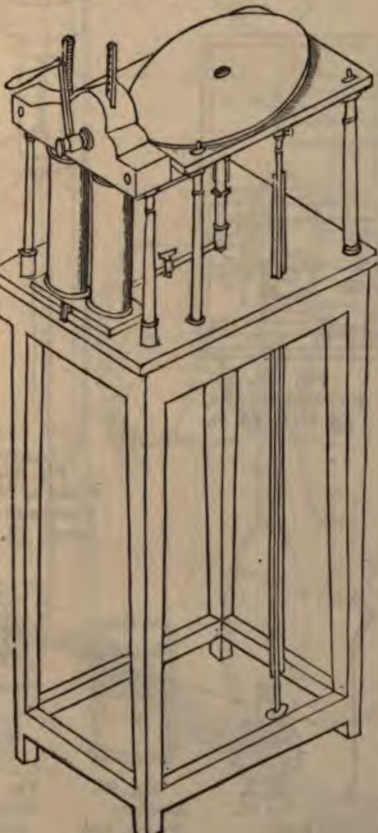


Fig. 85.
Large-size Double-barrelled Air Pump on stage *stool, with Barometer Guage,* £19.

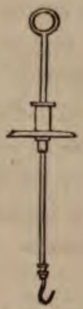


Fig. 86.
Ground Brass Plate with collar of leather & sliding wire, 12s. & 15s.

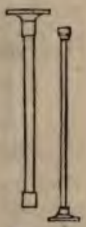


Fig. 87.
Pocket Condensers for instantaneous light, 3s. 6d.

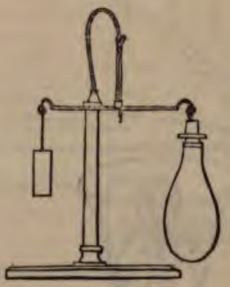


Fig. 88.
Copper Bottle, beam & stand, £2. 15s.

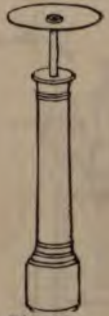


Fig. 89.
Syringe & lead Weight, 12s.

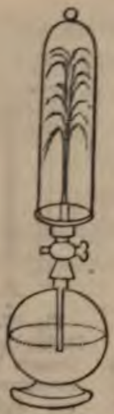


Fig. 90.
Fountain in Vacuo, best make, 15s.

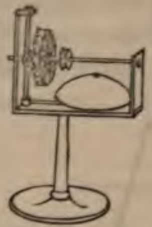


Fig. 91.
Bell Experiment, best make, £1.

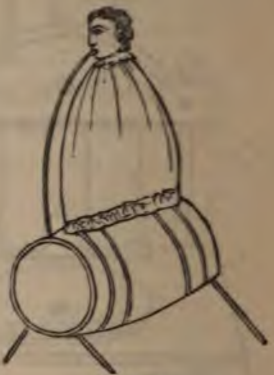


Fig. 92.
Bacchus Experiment, £1. 8s.

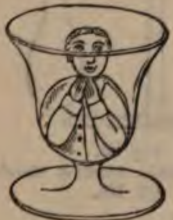


Fig. 93.
Tantalus's Cup, 10s.

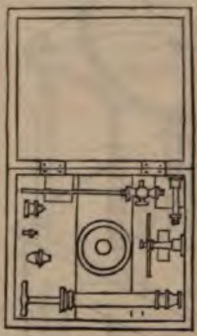


Fig. 94.
Fountain and Jets, £3. 3s. to £5. 5s.

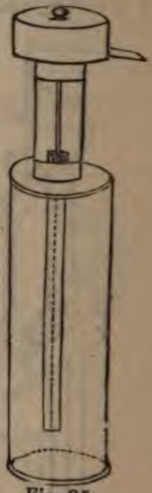


Fig. 95.
Model of Water Pump with glass barrel, £1. 10s.

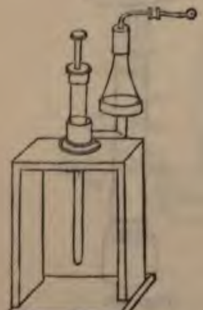


Fig. 96.
Model of Forcing Pump on mahogany stand, £2. 15s.

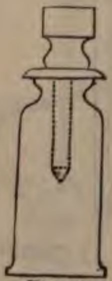


Fig. 97.
Filtering Cup, 6s. 6d.

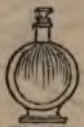


Fig 98.
Lung's Glass, 6s.

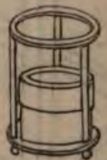


Fig. 99.
Bladder Frame, and lead weights, 7s. 6d.

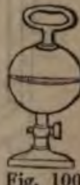


Fig. 100.
Hemispheres, 15s. 18s. 30s.

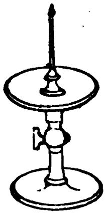


Fig. 101.
Single Transferer, 16s.

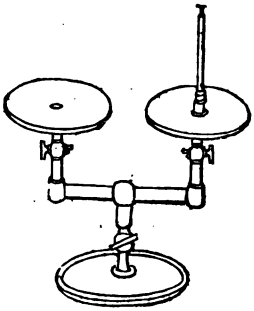


Fig. 102.
Double Transferer, £2. 2s.

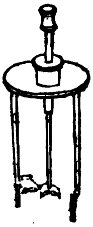


Fig. 103.
Guinea and Feather Apparatus, with 2 falls, 16s.

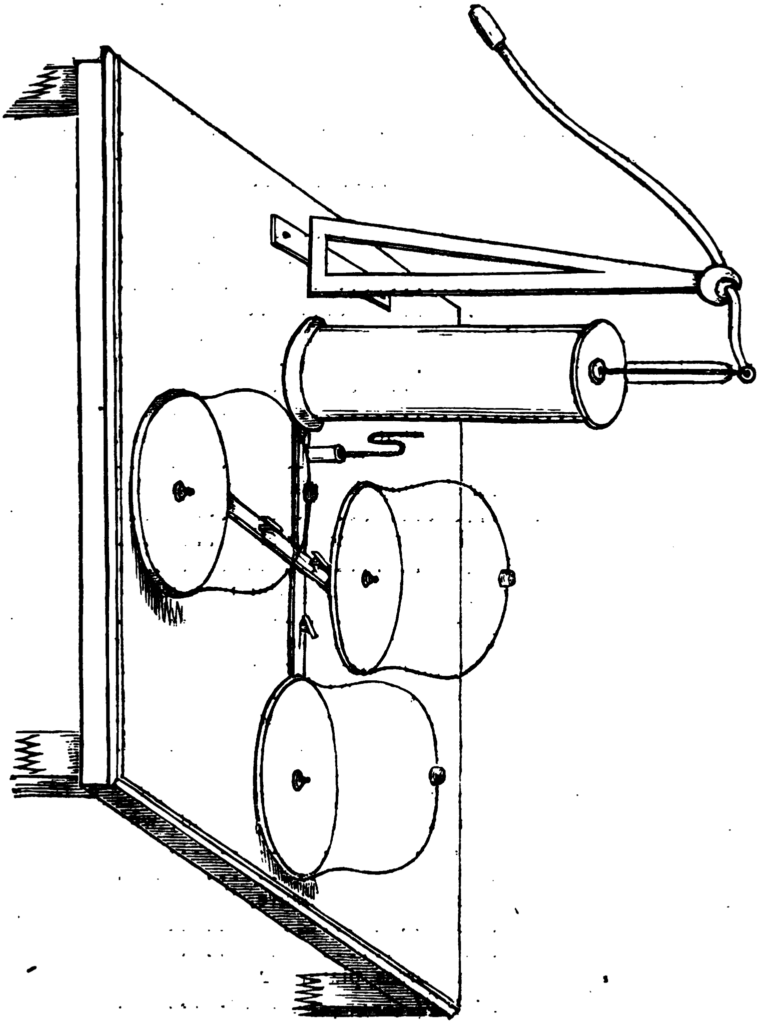


Fig. 104.
Leslie's Pump for making Ice in any climate, with three Receiver Plates each,

Small Single-barrel Air Pump, with Receiver, fig. 81, 21s. 25s. and	1	10	0
Ditto ditto, with fountain, fig. 82.	2	5	0
Small-size Double-barrelled Pump	3	10	0
Second-size ditto ditto fig. 84	4	14	6
Third-size ditto ditto	7	7	0
Ditto ditto, with guage-plate	8	8	0
Ditto, with raised plate	9	9	0
Large-size Double-barrelled Pump, fig. 83	12	12	0
Ditto, on stage stool, fig. 85	19	0	0
Leslie's Ice Pump, with three receiver-plates, fig. 104	60	0	0
Extra large Double-barrelled Pump, with Smeaton's, for accurate exhaustion	60	0	0
Ditto, without Smeaton's	35	0	0
Flat Brass Plate ground for open Receivers, with collar of leathers and sliding wire, fig. 86 ......12s. and	0	15	0
Brass Syringe or Pocket Condensor, for instantaneous light by compression of air within the Cylinder, fig. 87	0	3	6
Copper Bottle, Beam and Stand, with Balance Weight for weighing air, fig. 88	2	15	0
Syringe and Lead Weight, with ground brass plate for open Receiver, fig. 89	0	12	0
Fountain in Vacuo, best make, fig. 90	0	15	0
Ditto ditto, common	0	6	6
Tall Fountain Glasses	0	6	0
Wheel and Upright Barometers (see page 20.) ...... from	3	3	0
Open and close Receivers for Air Pumps .... from	0	3	6
Bladder Glass for ditto	0	3	6
Hand Glass	0	1	6
Bell Experiment, illustrating that Air is essential to Sound	0	10	0
Ditto ditto, best make, fig. 91	1	0	0
Bacchus Experiment, for showing the Elasticity of the Atmosphere, fig. 92	1	8	0
Windmills, on a new and superior construction	3	3	0
Tantalus's Cup, fig. 93	0	10	0
Torricellian Experiment, for illustrating the pressure of the Atmosphere	0	14	0
Fountain and Jet, which act by condensed air, consisting of a Condensing Syringe, stout brass Vessel and Jets, packed in a case, fig. 94 ...... £3. 3s. and	5	5	0
Model of Water Pump, showing the principle and absurdity of the term suction	1	1	0
Ditto, with Glass Barrel, fig. 95	1	10	0
Ditto of Forcing Pump, on mahogany stand, fig. 96	2	15	0
Models of the two, mounted on a mahogany stand, with Water Cistern	5	5	0
Philosophical Water Hammer	0	4	0
Breaking Squares, to illustrate the pressure, likewise the expansive power of air	0	1	3
Wire Cage for ditto	0	5	0
Filtering Cup, with ground brass plate, for showing the porosity of wood, fig. 97	0	6	6
Fruit Stand, for supporting shrivelled fruit, under receiver *of Air Pump*	0	4	6

Lung's Glass, for illustrating the elasticity of air, fig. 98,	0	6	0
Bladder Frame and Lead Weights, for illustrating the elasticity of Air, fig. 99	0	7	6
Hemispheres, for illustrating the pressure of the Atmosphere, small, fig. 100	0	15	0
Second size, fig. 100	0	18	0
Third size, fig. 100	1	10	0
Apparatus for Freezing Water by evaporation, under an exhausted Receiver	0	12	0
Foul Air Pipe, consisting of ground brass plate for open Receiver, Bent Tube and Stopcock	0	16	0
Exhausting Syringes	0	7	0
Condensing ditto	0	7	0
Ditto ditto, both in one instrument	0	10	6
Large ditto	1	1	0
Single Transferer, fig. 101	0	16	0
Double ditto, fig. 102	2	2	0
Guinea and Feather Apparatus, 3 falls	1	4	0
Ditto ditto, 2 falls, fig. 103	0	16	0
Glass for ditto 10s. 6d. and	0	12	0
Set of Pneumatic Apparatus, packed in case, consisting of sloping barrel Air Pump, open and close glass Receivers, Fountain Apparatus, pair of Hemispheres, Sliding Wire and Collar, Syringe and Lead Weight, Bladder Frame and Weight, Filter Cup and Glass for Mercury, Hand Glass and Fruit-stand	6	6	0
Apparatus consisting of a Brass Stand and Balance Beam, with a piece of cork suspended at one end and a brass weight at the other, illustrating that two bodies which are exactly balanced in an Atmosphere of common density, are not when in a vacuum	0	8	0

FRICTIONAL ELECTRICITY.

CYLINDER ELECTRICAL MACHINES.

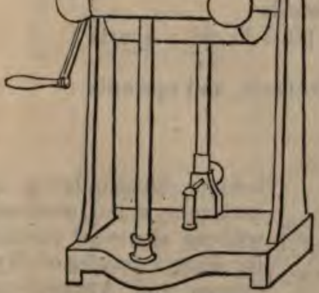


Fig. 105.

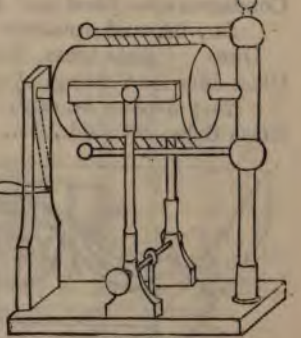


Fig. 106.

Small Cylinder Electrical Machine, on mahogany stand, with brass conductor	1	10	0

Second size ditto	ditto	fig. 105	2	2	0
Third size ditto	ditto		3	10	0
Fourth size ditto	ditto		4	10	0
Fifth size ditto	ditto		6	6	0
Sixth size ditto	ditto		8	0	0

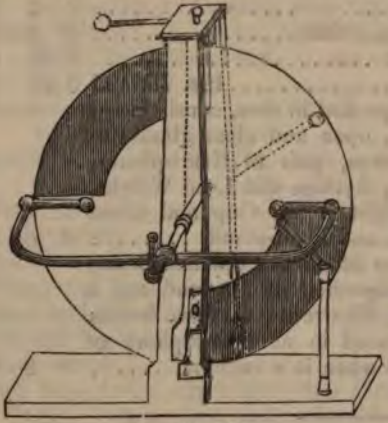
Palmer's Improved Cylinder Electrical Machines, with double cushions, fig. 106.. £5. 5s., £10. 10s., and 18 18 0

By the construction of these Machines a great increase is obtained in the quantity of Electricity, and the Instrument rendered far more compact and elegant.

⁂ *Larger Cylindrical Electrical Machines of either kind made to order.*

PLATE ELECTRICAL MACHINES.

9-inch Plate Machine.............................. 3 3 0



12-inch Plate Machine with Electrometer attached to stand for regulating the intensity of the shock when used for medical purposes, fig. 107, £4. 10s.
18-inch ditto ditto, £7. 10s.
24-inch ditto ditto, £12.

Fig. 107.

Glass Plates for Electrical Machines, 9 inches diameter, each 0 18 0

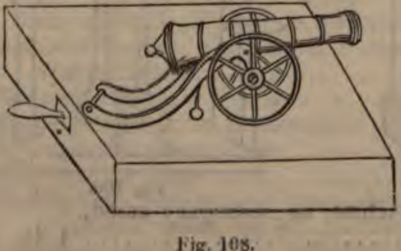
12-inch ditto......	1	1	0	18-inch ditto........	2	10	0
15-inch ditto......	1	15	0	24-inch ditto........	4	4	0

Conductors for Electrical Machines, black japan, 3s. 6d. 5s., 9s. and upwards

Ditto ditto brass, from 7s. upwards

Glass Jars for Coating, ½-pints 1s.; pints 1s. 6d.; quarts 2s.; 3-pints 3s. each

Brass Balls, 6d., 9d., 1s., 1s. 6d, 2s. each, and upwards



Cannon Electrophorus in mahogany stand, mounted with an electrical cannon for firing mixtures of Hydrogen and Atmospheric Air. £2. 10.

Fig. 108.

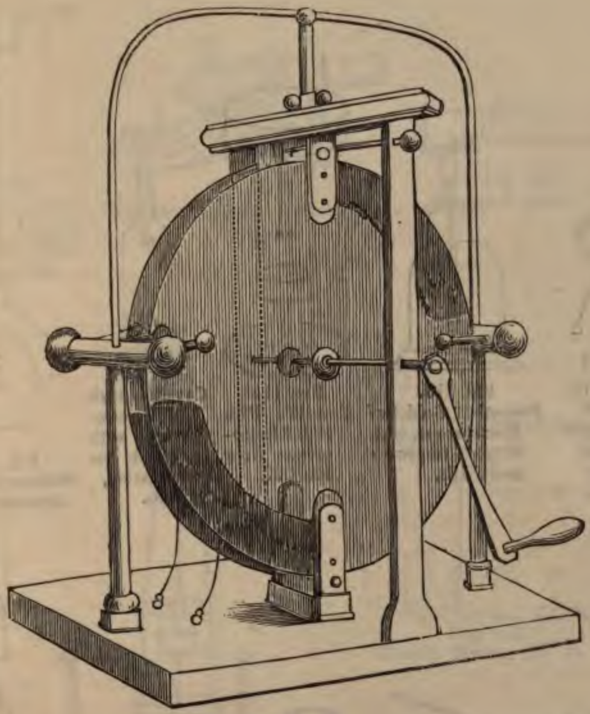


Fig. 109.

Double 18-inch Plate Electrical Machine, a very splendid and powerful instrument, on Woodward's principle, fig. 109 ....14 14 0

The whole of the above Electrical Machines may be had packed in deal or mahogany cases, with Medical or other Apparatus.

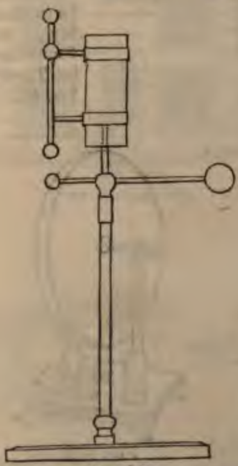


Fig. 110.
Harris's Unit Jar Electrometer, £1. 15s.

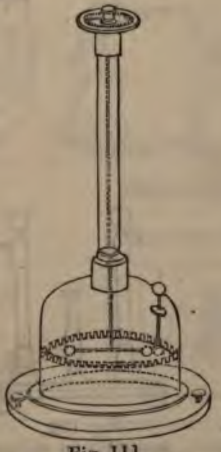


Fig. 111.
Coulomb's Torsion Electrometer, £2. 10s.

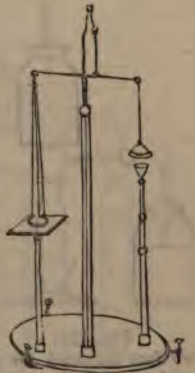


Fig. 112.
Harris's Balance Beam Electrometer, £4. 4s.

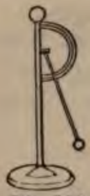


Fig. 113.
Henley's Quadrant Electrometer, 7s. 6d.

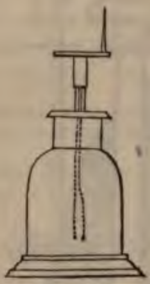


Fig. 114.
Bennet's Gold-leaf Electroscope, with Singer's Improvement, 16s.

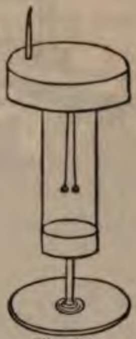


Fig. 115
Cavallo's Pith Ball Electroscope from 10s. 6d.

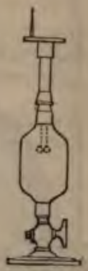


Fig. 116.
Cavallo's Pith Ball Electroscope, with stopcock for exhaustion, £1. 5s.

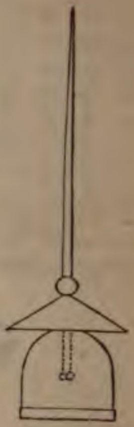


Fig. 117.
Saussure's Electrometer, £1. 5s.

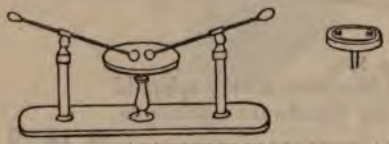


Fig. 118.
Henley's Universal Discharger, with Press and Table, £1. 10s.

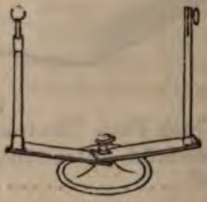


Fig. 119.
Jointed Insulated Forceps, on stand, £1.10*s*.

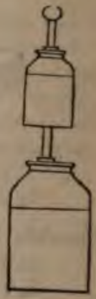


Fig. 120.
Two Jars mounted, for explaining the Franklinian Theory 10s. 6d.

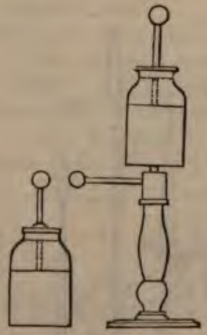


Fig. 121.
Two Jars mounted for explaining the Franklinian Theory, with insulated *stand, &c. 18s.*

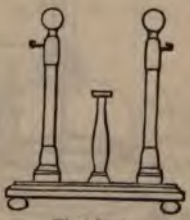


Fig. 122.
Apparatus for the ignition of Phosphorus, £1. 1s.

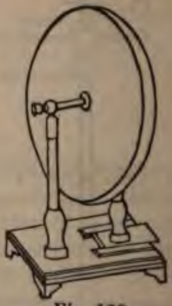


Fig. 123.
Improved Electrical Condenser, £2. 5s.

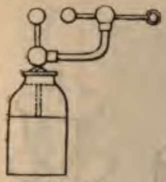


Fig. 124.
Medical Jars mounted with Lanes's discharging Electrometer, from 10s. 6d.

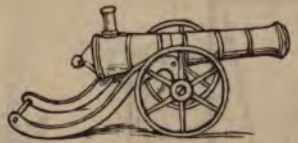


Fig. 125.
Electrical Cannon, 12s and 18s.

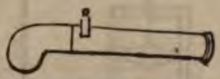


Fig. 126.
Electrical Pistol, 6s.

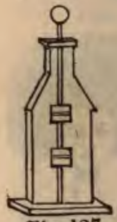


Fig. 127.
Thunder House,
7s. 6d.

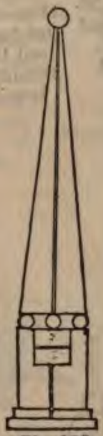


Fig. 128.
Obelisk, 7s.

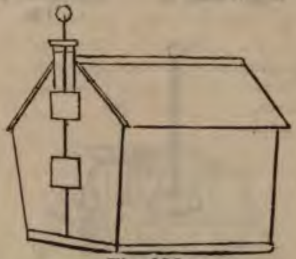


Fig. 129.
Powder House, £1. 1s.

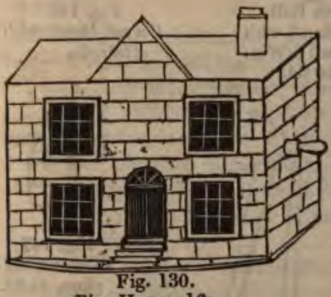


Fig. 130.
Fire House, 16s.

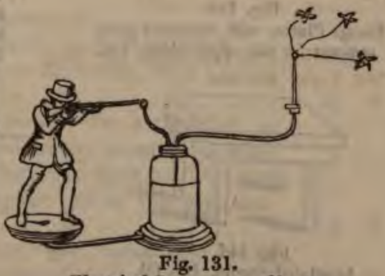


Fig. 131.
Electrical Sportsman, £1. 5s.

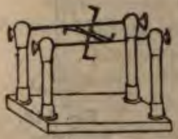


Fig. 132.
Inclined Plane, £1. 1s.

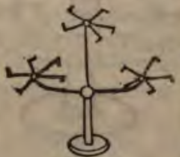


Fig. 133.
Electrical Whirls.
8s. 6d.

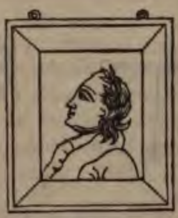


Fig. 134.
Magic Picture in frame, 7s. 6d.

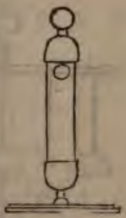


Fig. 135.
Luminous Conductor on stand.
£1. 1s.

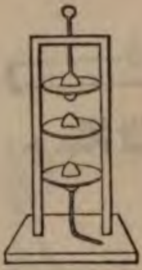


Fig. 136.
Egg Stand, 9s.

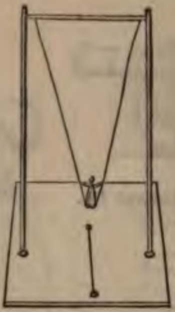


Fig. 137.
Electrical Swing, 14s.

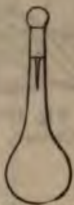


Fig. 138.
Electrical Flask,
6s. 6d.

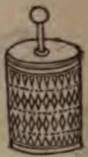


Fig. 139.
Diamond Spotted Jars, 8s. 6d. and 15s.
Ditto ditto, very large, £2. 10s.

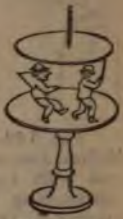


Fig. 140.
Image Plates, 9s. and 12s.

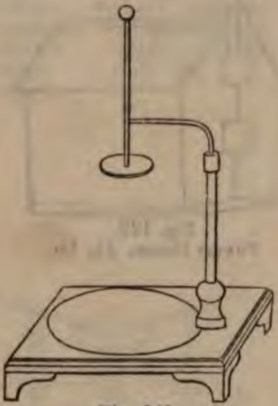


Fig. 141.
Image Plates, with insulated glass support for the upper plate, 15s.

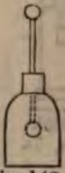


Fig. 142.
Pith Ball Stand, with ball & Wire
8s. 6d.

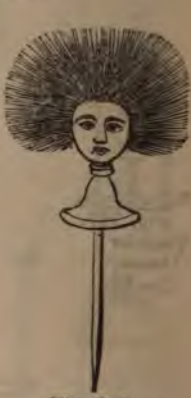


Fig. 143.
Carved Head with Hair, 7s.

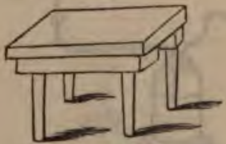


Fig. 144.
Insulated Stools, 10s. 6d. 15s.; and upwards.

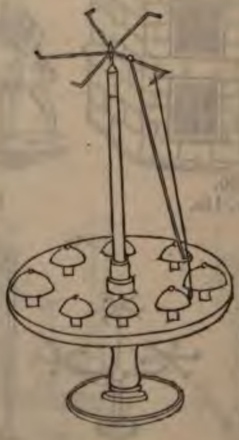


Fig. 146.
Gamut of Bells, £1. 16.

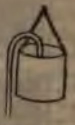


Fig. 147.
Bucket & Syphon, 5s. 6d.

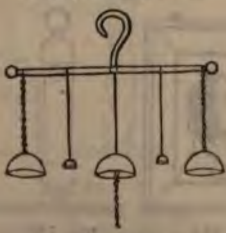


Fig. 145.
Set of Three Bells, 7s. 6d.

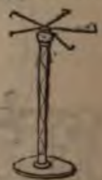


Fig. 148.
Revolving Spiral on Stand,
10s. 6d.

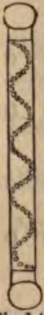


Fig. 149 Hand Spiral, 5s. 6d.

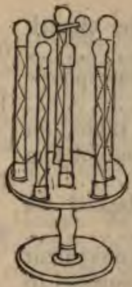


Fig. 150. Set of Five Spirals on mahogany pedestal, plain Tubes, £1. 10s. Ditto ditto, with double tubes of various colours, £2. 2s.

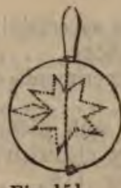


Fig. 151. Electrical Star, from 4s. 6d.

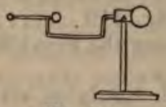


Fig. 152. Electrical Orrery, 7s. 6d.

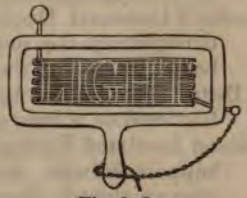


Fig. 153. Luminous Words in Frame, on coloured glass, 12s.

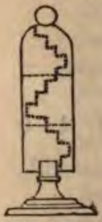


Fig. 154. Painted Glass Plane, on stand, 13s.

Fig. 155. Electrical Swan, 2s.

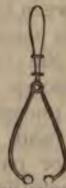


Fig. 156. Jointed Dischargers, 8s., 10s., 12s. each.

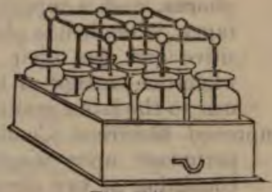


Fig. 157. Electrical Batteries, £2. 10s. to £10. 10.

Cuthbertson's Discharging Electrometer	2	2	0
Harris's Unit Jar Electrometer, with graduated slider, for charging other Leyden jars, or Batteries, with known proportions of electricity, fig. 110	1	15	0
Harris's Balance Beam Electrometer, for estimating in grain weights the attractive power exerted between two oppositely electrified surfaces, such as the outer and inner coatings of a Leyden jar or battery, &c. fig. 112	4	4	0
Coulomb's Torsion Electrometer, for measuring with great accuracy small quantities of electricity, fig. 111	2	10	0
Lane's Discharging Electrometer, for regulating the charge of a Leyden jar	0	7	0
Henley's Quadrant Electrometer, with graduated arc, for experiments with accumulated electricity, fig. 113	0	7	6
Bennet's Gold-leaf Electroscope, with Singer's improvement, whereby the instrument is better insulated. It is used for detecting minute quantities of electricity, fig. 114	0	16	0
Cavallo's Pith Ball Electroscope, fig. 115 .... from	0	10	6
This instrument is not so delicate as the Gold-leaf Electroscope, but is very serviceable for likewise detecting small quantities of electricity.			
Ditto ditto, with stopcock for exhaustion, fig. 116	1	5	0

Haüy's Needle Electroscope, for ascertaining the electrical state of mineral substances	0	8	0
Saussure's Electroscope, for experiments on atmospheric electricity, fig. 117	1	5	0
Henley's Universal Discharger, with press and table, for deflagrating the metals by electricity or submitting bodies to electric shocks, fig. 118	1	10	0
Ditto ditto, with charcoal forceps, &c. adapted for frictional or voltaic electricity, fig. 162	2	2	0
Jointed Insulated Forceps on stand, forming a convenient support for wire, &c. through which it is required to pass an electric charge, fig. 119	1	10	0
Two jars mounted, for explaining the Franklinian Theory, fig. 120	0	10	6
Ditto ditto, superior, with insulated stand, ball and wire, fig. 121	0	18	0
Apparatus for the ignition of Phosphorus, consisting of two insulated brass balls with a cavity in the centre of each for the reception of a small piece of phosphorus, and a support between the two for a lighted taper. One ball is placed in connexion with the positive and the other with the negative conductor, when the passage of the electric fluid from the former to the latter ignites the phosphorus, fig. 122	1	1	0
Improved Electrical Condensor and Apparatus, for experiments upon disguised or paralysed electricity, consisting of two circular metallic plates, 12 inches diameter, insulated by glass supports, one of which is made to slide in order that they may be brought near or made to recede from each other. A binding screw is attached to each plate to connect with a pith ball or gold-leaf electroscope, fig. 123	2	5	0
Glass Jars mounted with moveable metallic coatings, to show that the charge is not in the coatings, as those with which it is charged may be removed and others put in their place while the glass retains the electricity	0	14	0
Adams's combined Apparatus, consisting of ball and wire, pointed wire, exhausting syringe, luminous conductor, exhausted flask, two Leyden jars and insulating pillar. This apparatus is made to shift in a variety of ways, that a number of amusing and instructive experiments may be performed with them	3	3	0
Medical jars mounted with Lane's Discharging Electrometer, to regulate the intensity of shock given to a patient, fig. 124 from	0	10	6
Medical Electrical Directors with insulated handles, for passing a shock through any particular part of the body each	0	3	6
Volta's Electrophorus for obtaining the electric spark, forming a useful appendage to the Laboratory from	0	12	0
Electrical Cannons for firing a mixture of hydrogen and atmospheric air by a spark from the prime conductor, fig. 125 12s. and	0	18	0

Electrical Pistol, for the same experiment, fig. 126	0	6	0
Electrical Powder Cannon, for firing gunpowder by passing the charge from a Leyden jar from	0	5	6
Thunder House, for explaining the use and necessity of lightning conductors, fig. 127	0	7	6
Obelisk, for explaining the use of lightning conductors, fig. 128	0	7	0
Powder House, for showing the necessity of a continuous conductor, as in this experiment the circuit is broken in the centre of a cup holding gunpowder, which becomes ignited and blows open the house, fig. 129	1	1	0
Fire House for igniting by the electric discharge from a Leyden jar, tow saturated with resin, spirit, æther, or any other combustible material, fig. 130	0	16	0
Electrical Sportsman. This amusing experiment consists of a Leyden jar and a figure carved to represent a sportsman in the act of shooting; two wires are inserted in the jar, and at the end of one some carved pith birds, while the other is brought a short distance from the point of the gun. A chain from the prime conductor is connected with the wire communicating with the lower part of the jar, and as soon as the machine is put in action the birds rise, but fall as if shot immediately that the jar is discharged, fig. 131	1	5	0
Electrical inclined plane, formed of two wires stretched from four insulated pillars, with an electrical fly or whirl across, fig. 132	1	1	0
Electrical Fly or Whirl for showing the revolution of cross wires by the dispersion of electricity from points	0	3	6
Three ditto ditto, on one stand, fig. 133	0	8	6
Magic Picture in frame, for giving slight shocks. It consists of a flat piece of glass coated on each side with tin foil the same as a Leyden jar, fig. 134	0	7	6
Luminous Conductors with valve for exhaustion, to show the passage of electric light through a partial vacuum from	0	10	6
Ditto ditto, on stand, fig. 135	1	1	0
Egg stand for passing the charge of a Leyden jar through eggs, oranges, &c. whereby they become luminous in a darkened room, fig. 136	0	9	0
Electrical Swing for showing the repulsion of bodies similarly electrified, fig. 137	0	14	0
Electrical Flask with brass cap and valve for exhaustion, to imitate the aurora borealis, fig. 138	0	6	6
Diamond Spotted Jars. These jars are mounted with tin foil cut in diamond-shape, showing a beautiful light when discharged in a darkened room, fig. 138, 8s.6d. and	0	15	0
Ditto ditto, very large	2	10	0
Image Plates with brass stand and hook to connect with prime conductor for pith figures, illustrating in an amusing manner electrical attraction and repulsion, fig. 139 9s. and	0	12	0

Image Plates, with insulated glass support for the upper plate, the connexion being made by a chain from prime conductor, whereby the figures are removed from the attractive influence of the cylinder, fig. 141	0	15	0
Dancing Figures made from the pith of elder, plain, 1s., jointed 2s. and	0	3	0
Pith Ball Stand. This experiment forms another illustration of electrical attraction and repulsion	0	5	6
Pith Ball Stand with ball and wire, the connection being made by a chain from the prime conductor, fig. 142			
Pith Balls ....per dozen, 1s., and	0	1	6
Carved Head with Hair, for illustrating the principle that bodies similarly electrified repel each other, fig. 143	0	7	0
Insulated Stools for medical and other purposes where it is required to insulate a body from the ground, fig. 144, 10s. 6d., 15s. and upwards			
Set of Five Bells on stand, four being insulated and the other in connection with the ground, whereby the clappers which are suspended between the two become continually attracted from one to the other	0	18	0
Set of Three Ditto on brass beam, to suspend from the conductor. The action of these are the same as the preceding, the centre bell being in connection with the ground by a chain, fig. 145	0	7	6
Gamut of Bells. This experiment consists of eight bells arranged on a mahogany stand, with an electrical fly or whirl, carrying a single clapper, which in its revolutions strikes alternately each of the bells, fig. 146	1	16	0
Spider Jar. This experiment consists of a Leyden Jar on stand, with ball and wire, between which and the knob of the jar is suspended a spider, carved from pith of elder, which is continually attracted and repelled from one ball to the other till the jar is discharged	0	8	6
Bucket and Syphon to suspend from the prime conductor. In this experiment the water, which previously to being electrified only falls in drops, then runs in a stream, and in a darkened room appears luminous, fig. 147	0	5	6
Revolving Spiral on stand, having an electrical fly or whirl which revolves by the dispersion of electricity from the points, presenting a very beautiful appearance in a darkened room, fig. 148	0	10	6
Hand Spiral, consisting of two glass tubes with brass caps, the interior one being covered in a spiral form with spangles of tin foil, showing, when presented to an excited conductor, a continuous stream of electrical light, fig. 149	0	5	6
Set of Five Spirals on mahogany pedestal, with insulated revolving balls in the centre, which in their revolution communicate electricity to each of the spirals, producing a beautiful succession of spiral lines of *light, fig.* 150	1	10	0

Set of Five Spirals, very superior, with double tubes of various colours	2	2	0
Dome and Spirals. This is another experiment for illustrating in a pleasing manner the passage of the electric fluid, the dome, in addition to the spirals, being covered with spangles of tin foil .... from	2	2	0
Star formed of spangles of tin foil, on a flat glass, fig. 151 .... from	0	4	6
Bird formed of spangles of tin foil, on a flat glass .. from	0	4	6
Electrical Orrery, representing the motions of the sun, earth, and moon, fig. 152 .... from	0	7	6
Luminous Words in frame, on coloured glass, fig. 153 ..	0	12	0
Painted Glass Plane on stand, in different colours, with devices of tin foil for showing the electric light, fig. 154	0	13	0
Electrical Swan, by placing which upon the surface of a basin of electrified water, it may be attracted to any part by presenting the finger to it, fig. 155	0	2	0
Electrical Spider, by electrifying which and presenting a ball it will be attracted, but upon presenting a point it will be repelled	0	1	0
Jointed Dischargers, with insulated glass handles, for discharging electrical jars, batteries, &c. fig. 156, 8s., 10s., and	0	12	0
Small Discharging Rods, not jointed	0	5	0
Leyden Jars, 3s. 6d, 4s. 6d., 5s. 6d., 7s. and upwards			
Electrical Batteries, fig. 157 .... from £2. 10s. to	10	10	0
Electrical Cylinders, 2s. 6d., 3s. 6d., 4s. 6d., 6s. and upwards			
Glass Handles .... 1s. 3d., 1s. 6d. and	0	2	0
—— Legs .... 1s. 6d., 2s. 0d. and	0	2	6
Amalgam .... per box	0	1	0
Brass Chain .... per yard	0	0	6

VOLTAIC and THERMO-ELECTRICITY.

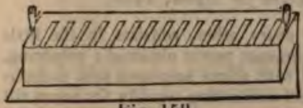


Fig. 158.

Cruikshank's Batteries, in mahogany troughs, for medical purposes

25 pair of Plates, 2¼-inch	1	1	0
50 Ditto ditto, 2¼-inch	1	15	0
200 Ditto ditto, 2¼-inch	5	10	0
50 Ditto ditto, 3-inch	2	10	0
25 Ditto ditto, 4-inch	2	8	0

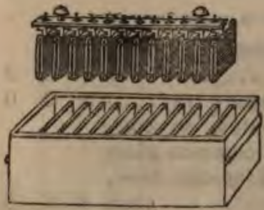
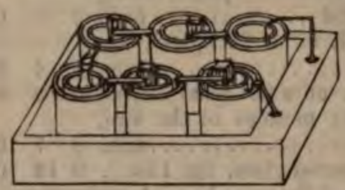


Fig. 159.

Dr. Wollaston's Battery of twelve pair of 4-inch plates, in porcelain troughs, £2. 2s.

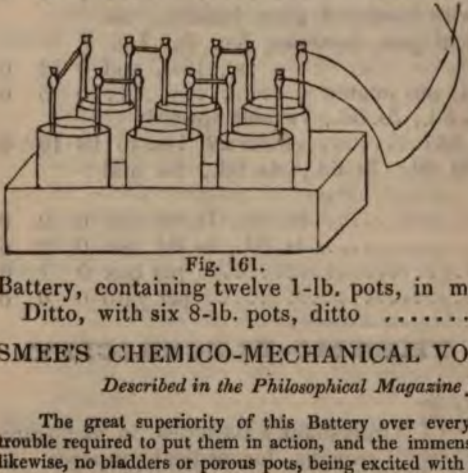
Grove's Platinum Batteries excited with dilute muriatic acid in connection with the zinc, and strong nitric acid in connection with the platinum			
Six small Pots, with porous cells, in mahogany tray....	1	15	0



Six larger Pots, with porous cells, in mahogany tray, £2. 10s.

Fig. 160.

Modification of Professor Daniels's Sustaining Battery, consisting of a cylinder of zinc and copper separated from each other by bladder, brown paper, or porous earthenware, and excited by a solution of salt and water in contact with the zinc, and a solution of sulphate of copper in the other cell. Price for single pots..............................5s., 7s., and	0	15	0



Battery, containing six ½-lb. pots of the above, in mahogany tray, which in decomposing water will give off a cubic inch of the mixed gases per minute, £1. 10s.

Fig. 161.

Battery, containing twelve 1-lb. pots, in mahogany tray	4	4	0
Ditto, with six 8-lb. pots, ditto	5	5	0

SMEE'S CHEMICO-MECHANICAL VOLTAIC BATTERIES,

Described in the Philosophical Magazine for April, 1840.

The great superiority of this Battery over every other, consists in the little trouble required to put them in action, and the immense power obtained; requiring, likewise, no bladders or porous pots, being excited with dilute sulphuric acid containing one part acid to seven of water, and the action continuing steadily for hours till the acid is saturated.

They have nothing obnoxious or disagreeable during their action, hydrogen only being evolved. One cell, with a piece of platanized silver two inches square immersed in a tumbler of dilute acid, supported, with an electro-magnet, upwards of three hundred weight.

Its calorific effects are immense; six ½-lb. pots readily melting iron wire and showing a most brilliant light when placed in connection with an electro-magnetic machine.

They may be had in a variety of forms and sizes as under:—

Smee's Battery, with twenty-five 4-inch plates of plated copper, on Cruikshank's plan	3	3	0
Six ½-lb. Pots with plated copper, in mahogany tray....	2	2	0
Smee's Tumbler Batteries, with silver plates, so constructed that they may be immersed in common glass tumblers, and any number connected at one time, each	0	7	6

A series of six of the above mounted in pots and mahogany tray	2	10	0
Ditto ditto, with 6 small pots and round zincs	2	2	0
Ditto ditto, larger from	3	3	0
Ditto ditto, in Wollaston's troughs of 12 cells with double zincs, and the silver plates presenting a surface of 252 square inches	5	5	0

Batteries fitted up with pots of all sizes and any number to order.

Insulated Stand, for exhibiting the combustion of charcoal, fusing of wire, &c., with the Galvanic Battery	1	1	0

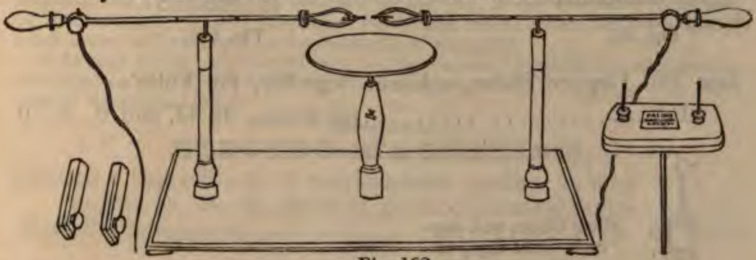


Fig. 162.

Insulated Stand, very superior, with Henley's Universal Discharger and Press, two pair of forceps, &c., applicable both for Voltaic and Frictional Electricity, fig. 162	2	2	0
Apparatus for the Decomposition of Water, small	0	5	0
Large Ditto	0	18	0
Ditto ditto, with graduated tube	1	4	0
Small double Decomposition Apparatus, having separate tubes for collecting the oxygen and hydrogen gases	0	7	0

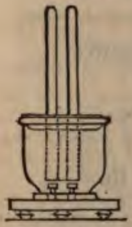


Fig. 163.

Large double Decomposition Apparatus, suitable for lecture tables or private experiments, £1. 1s.

Large double Decomposition Apparatus, with tubes graduated into tenths and hundredths of a cubic inch	1	10	0

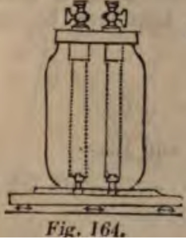
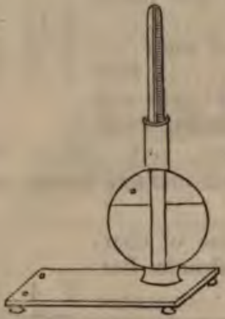


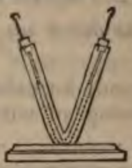
Fig. 164.

Large double Decomposition Apparatus, very superior, for collecting the separate gases, consisting of a glass vessel to be filled with acidulated water, and the tubes being furnished with stopcocks, any quantity of gas may be collected of either kind, without the necessity of continually filling the tubes, £3. 3s.



Bachhoffner's Voltameter, for measuring the exact quantity of gas which has passed in a given interval, the tube being accurately graduated into tenths and hundredths of a cubic inch, £1. 1s.

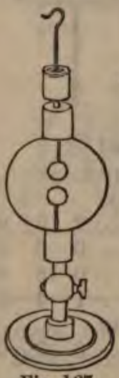
Fig. 165.



V Tube, for the decomposition of neutral salts, from 5s. to £1. 1s.

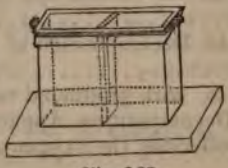
Fig. 166.

Zinc and Copper Plates, soldered together, for Volta's Pile.......... ....per dozen, 3s. 6d. and 0 5 0



Glass Globe, with stopcock, brass caps, collar of leathers, sliding forceps and balls, for showing electrical light in vacuo, and for the decomposition of compound gaseous fluids by the ignition of charcoal points with the voltaic battery, £1. 15s.

Fig. 167.



Farraday's Apparatus, for exhibiting Electro-chemical Decompositions, consisting of a glass trough divided by the insertion of a temporary diaphragm £1. 10s.

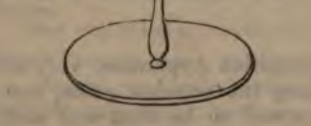
Fig. 168.

Chains composed of different metals, to show their relative conducting powers as regards voltaic electricity

Gold, Silver, and Copper Leaf, for combustion, &c.

Platinum Foil and Wire of all thickness

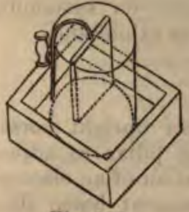
Sulphate of Copper for sustaining batteries, 1s. per lb.



Compound Bars of Bismuth and Antimony, mounted on a brass stand, so that heat may be applied, 14s.

Fig. 169.

Battery of Six small Compound Bars of Copper and Bismuth 0 5 0



ELECTRO-TYPE APPARATUS, for procuring, by galvanic action, perfect fac-similes of engraved copper-plates, however elaborate; also correct copies of medals, and all kind of metallic ornaments, 5s., 7s. 6d., 10s. 6d. and upwards

Fig. 170.

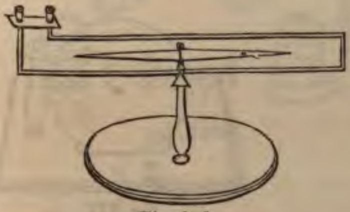
The Apparatus consists of a trough for holding a solution of sulphate of copper, and an inner vessel for the acid and water. The medal to be copied should first be moulded in fusible metal, and a wire attached to the mould to connect with the binding screw. A piece of zinc, amalgamated by washing it with a little dilute sulphuric acid and rubbing the surface with mercury, is then suspended in the acid by another copper wire and attached to the binding screw; which, after the lapse of a few hours, will produce a perfect fac-simile of the medal.

To copy copper plates for printing, as they cannot be moulded, a reverse must first be taken from the plate and this reversed again, which will produce an exact copy of the original plate.

ELECTRO-MAGNETISM.

Covered Copper Wire, of very superior quality, in long lengths, 3s., 4s., 5s., 6s. & 8s. per lb., according to size

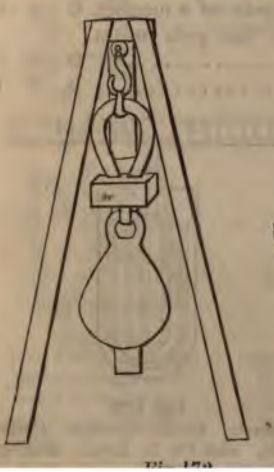
Œrsted's Experiment 0 5 6



Œrsted's Experiment, so constructed that a current of electricity may be sent either above, below, or round the magnet. 10s. 6d.

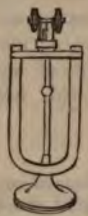
Fig. 171.

Soft iron Induced Magnets, consisting of a bar of soft iron bent in the shape of a horse shoe, and covered with insulated copper wire, forming, whilst in connection with the galvanic battery, a powerful electro-magnet, 7s., 14s., 21s. and 1 10 0



Soft iron Induced Magnets, with tripod stand and weight, from 15s.

Soft iron Induced Magnets, on a very large scale, for sustaining immense weights, particularly calculated for exhibitions.



Ritchie's Experiment, consisting of an upright horse-shoe magnet on stand, with sliding pillar to adjust the mercury cup, exhibiting the rotation of an electro-magnet between the poles of a permanent horse shoe magnet, £1. 1s.

Fig. 173.

Palmer's Experiment, exhibiting the rotation between the poles of a soft iron horse shoe	0	14	0

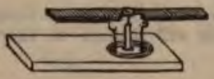


Fig. 174.

Electro Magnetic Needle, very delicately balanced, with agate cap, 10s. 6d.

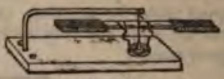


Fig. 175.

Terrestrial Rotating Magnet, 8s. 6d. Ditto ditto, with agate cap, 10s. 6d.

Barlow's Rotating Magnet..........................	0	10	6
Palmer's Arrangement, for exhibiting both in one instrument, mounted on agate cap	0	12	6

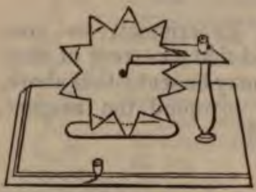


Fig. 176.
Barlow's Spur Wheel, 8s. 6d.

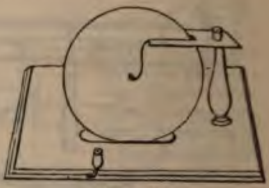


Fig. 177.
Sturgeon's Rotating Disc, 8s. 6d.

Sturgeon's Apparatus, for opening and shutting battery circuit in electro-magnetic machines, best make, with levelling screws	1	10	0
Mobile Wire Frame, for rotating on the pole of a magnet	0	5	0
Farraday's Needle, for rotating round the pole of a magnet	0	7	6
Marsh's Vibrating Wire..........................	0	7	0

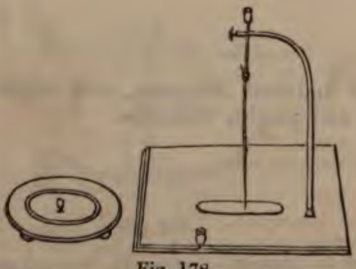


Fig. 178.
Palmer's Arrangement, for exhibiting both *in one instrument*, 10s. 6d.

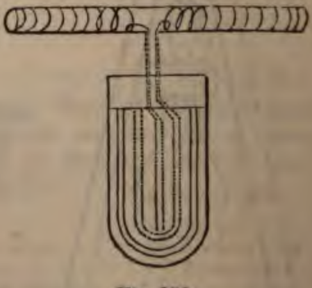
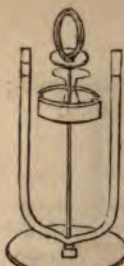
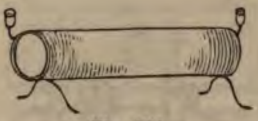


Fig. 179.
Ampere's Electro-Dynamic Cylinder, with De la Rive's floating battery, 5s. 6d.



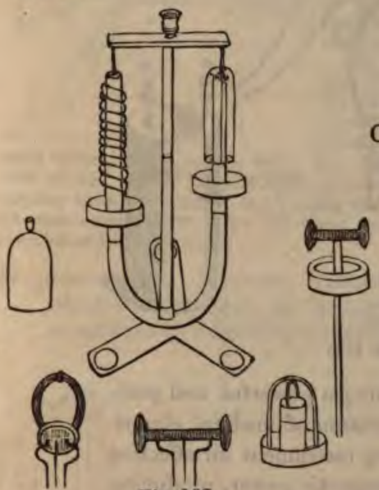
Apparatus exhibiting a Coil of Copper Wire rotating between the poles of a magnet, 14s. Ditto ditto, larger, with two rotating armatures, £1. 10s.

Fig. 180.



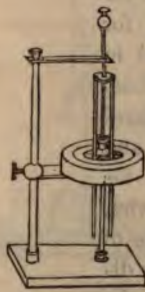
Helical Coils, for magnetizing needles, 5s.

Fig. 181.



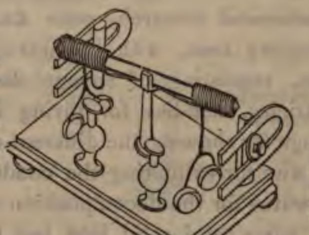
Compound Electro-magnetic Apparatus, consisting of a vertical cylindrical horse-shoe magnet, on brass foot, with levelling screws, sliding pillar, and agate cap, two rotating armatures, rotating coil, Ampere's bucket, mobile wire frame, helical coil, and rotating cylinder, £3. 3s.

Fig. 182.



Apparatus for exhibiting the rotation of a magnet round a conducting wire, on agate cap, 25s.

Fig. 183.



Vibrating Electro-Magnet, 24s.

Fig. 184.

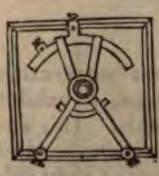


Fig. 185.
Dr. Bird's Inversor, for reversing the currents in electro-magnetic experiments, 18s.

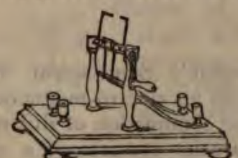


Fig. 186.
Bachhoffner's Electrepiter, for reversing the currents in electro-magnetic experiments, 18s.

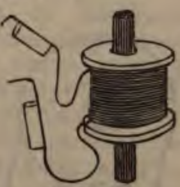


Fig. 187.
Primary Coils, with handles for giving shocks, 15s. and 21s.

Ampere's Apparatus, for exhibiting the rotation of a battery round a magnet 0 6

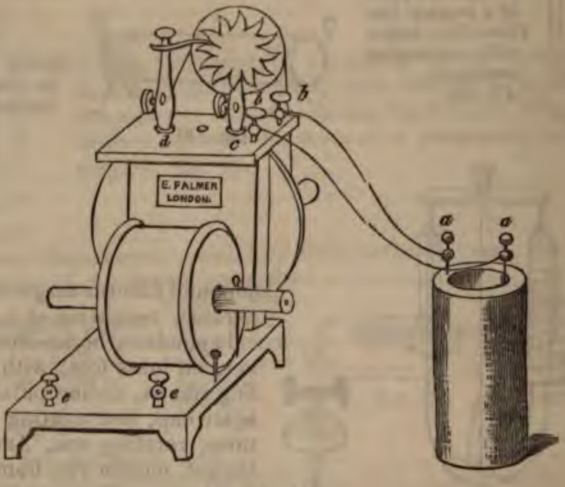


Fig. 188.

Electro-magnetic Machine, forming a powerful and portable apparatus for the application of medical electricity; also a highly interesting instrument for effecting decompositions by electro-magnetic power, producing brilliant combustion of the various metals with the different colored lights, and admirably adapted for experimental research, price £4. 4s.; or packed in mahogany case, with apparatus, exclusive of batteries, consisting of sponge directors for medical electricity, handles for giving shocks, wheels and springs for showing the different coloured lights, file and wire for exhibiting the combustion of iron wire, apparatus for the decomposition of water, bundle of iron wires, and solid iron bar for increasing or diminishing the shock and connecting wires for the battery 6 6 0

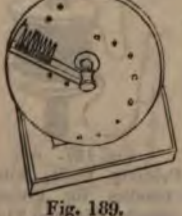


Fig. 189.

Sturgeon's Semi-spiral Disc, for connecting with an electro-magnetic machine, to exhibit the combustion of different metals. This apparatus consists of a circular metallic disc studded with two semi-spiral sets of eight different metals, having likewise rotating springs striking alternately, in their revolution, the corresponding metal, £3. 3s.

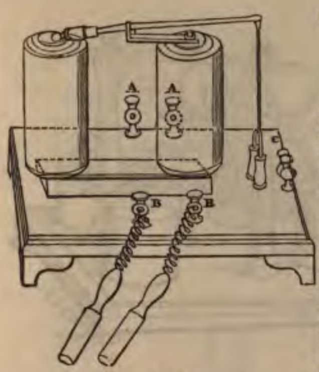


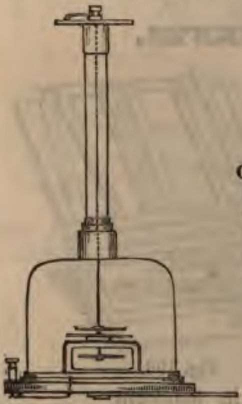
Fig. 190.

Dr. Bird's Self-acting Electro-Magnetic Machine, in mahogany case, £6. 6s.

Consisting of two upright magnets, with a primary and secondary coil, over which is fixed a brass beam, having at one end an iron ball, and at the other a fork of stout copper wire, dipping into the two cups opposite the binding screws, C.C., battery connection being made at A.A., and the fork dipping into the mercury cups at C.C.; the upright iron bars become strongly magnetic, attracting the iron ball, thereby throwing the fork out of the mercury, and breaking battery connection.

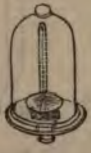
The iron bars having then lost their magnetism, the fork falls again into the cups, renewing and continuing the former action. For administering medical electricity, the connection must be made as above, and the directors fastened to the binding screws, B.B. For showing the combustion of iron wire and other metals, remove the wire which connects the two binding screws, C.C., into the mercury cups, and insert in one binding screw a rough file, in the other a piece of fine iron or other wire; draw the latter up and down the former, and a beautiful combustion will be shown.

Magneto-electric Machine, consisting of a compound horse-shoe magnet on mahogany stand, with two armatures for exhibiting quantity and intensity effects 10 10 0



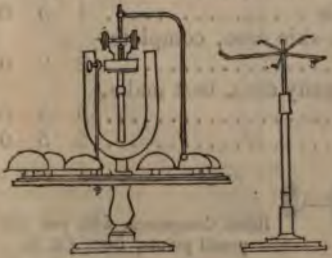
Galvanometer, with astatic needles, index, torsion key, moveable coil, and levelling screws, very delicately balanced, £3. 10s.

Fig. 191.



Bachhoffner's Galvanascope, with astatic needles, on mahogany stand, under glass shade, £1. 1s.

Fig. 192.



Gamut of Bells, on mahogany stand, with Ritchie's experiment rotating in the centre, carrying in its revolution a single clapper, which strikes alternately one of the bells. This experiment has likewise an electrical whirl to adapt it to the electrical machine, £3. 3s.

Fig. 193.

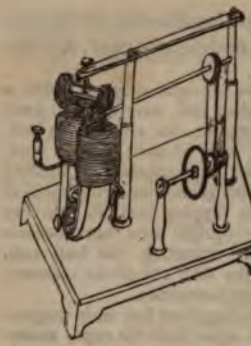


Fig. 194.
Model of Saw Mill driven by electro-magnetism, consisting of a powerful electro-magnet on stand, with rotating armature, driving in its revolution, by means of cog wheels, a circular saw, £3. 3s.

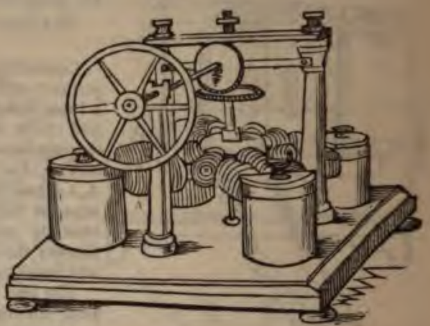


Fig. 195.
Electro-magnetic Engines, from 5 to 20 guineas.

An assortment of Electro-magnetic Apparatus, packed in mahogany case, to illustrate the first principles of the science	2	2	0
Ditto ditto, with larger assortment	5	5	0

DRAWING INSTRUMENTS.

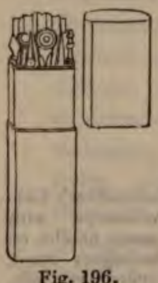


Fig. 196.

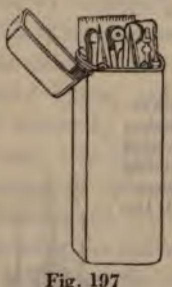


Fig. 197

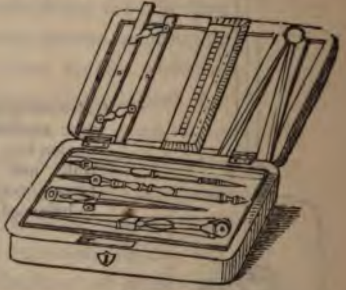
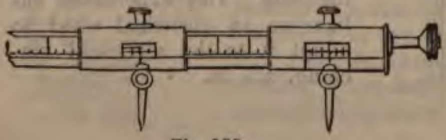


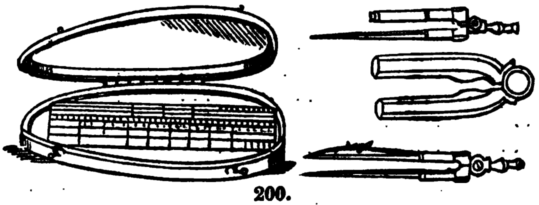
Fig. 198.

No. 1, Small Set of Drawing Instruments in fish-skin case, fig. 196 7s. and	0	10	0
,, 2, Ditto, with larger assortment	0	16	0
,, 3, Ditto, with ivory sectar scale	1	5	0
,, 4, Largest and best Set, in fish-skin case, complete, fig. 197	2	2	0
,, 5, Very complete Set, in mahogany case, best make, fig. 198	3	3	0
,, Best Long Set, with extras	5	5	0



Beam Compasses, with pen and pencil points, from £2. 2s.

Fig. 199.



200.

Turn-in Compasses with bow handles, scale, and case, brass, £1. 10s.
Ditto ditto, in white metal, £1. 13s.
Ditto ditto, with lengthening bars, £2. 10s.

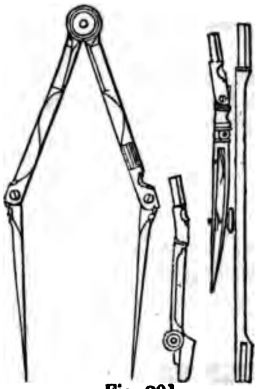


Fig. 201.

Sector-jointed, double-jointed Compasses, with shifting leg, lengthening bar, pen & pencil points, £1. 1s.

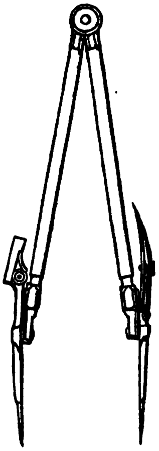


Fig. 202.

Tube Compasses, with case and scale, £2.

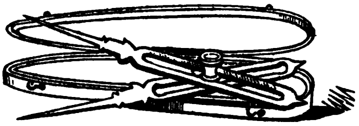


Fig. 203.

Proportional Compasses, with adjustment, in case, £1. 13s.
Ditto ditto, in white metal, £2. 5s.

Bow Pens	0	5	0
Ditto, with 2 extra joints	0	10	6

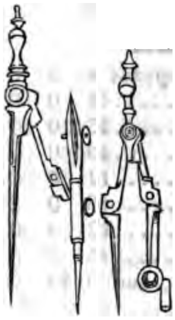


Fig. 204. Fig. 205. Double-jointed Bow Pen, with sliding pen and point, in case, 18s. fig. 204, Bow Pencils, with two extra joints, 10s. 6d. fig. 205.

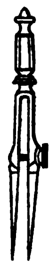


Fig. 206. Spring Dividers, 6s. 6d.

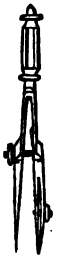


Fig. 207 Spring Pens, 6s. 6d.

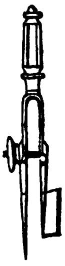
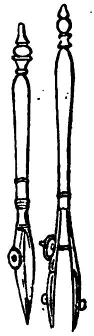


Fig. 208. Spring Pencils, 6s. 6d.



Figs. 209, 210. Drawing Pens, best make, fig. 209, 5s. 6d. Road Pen, best make, 16s. fig. 210.

	£	s.	d.
Drawing Pens, common	0	2	0
Sector-jointed Hair Dividers	0	10	6
Needle Holder, or Pricking Point	0	4	6
Dotting Point with wheels	0	10	6
Centre Pieces	0	3	0
Drawing Pins per dozen	0	1	9

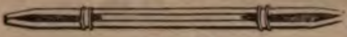
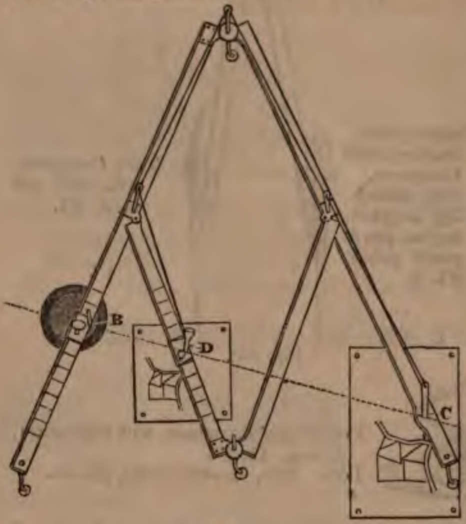

Crayon Holders, each from 1s.6d.

Fig. 211.

Parallel Rules ....from 0 2 6

Protractors. Ivory & Ebony Triangles. Ship Curves.

Plotting Marquois and Gunter's Scales.



Two-feet best brass Pentagraph, in case, £6. 6s., fig. 212.

Fig. 212.

Gunter's Measuring Chains.

Pocket Measuring Tapes, 5s., 7s. 6d., 12s., and 15s.

LEVELS, COMPASSES, &c.

	£	s.	d.
Portable Levelling Instrument, with Telescope & Compass	8	8	0
14-inch Troughton's Level	11	0	0
Ditto, with Tripod Staff	12	0	0
20-inch Troughton's Level	13	0	0
Ditto, with Tripod Staff	14	0	0
20-inch Y Levels, with Telescope	16	0	0
Dumpy Level, without legs or compass	12	0	0
14-inch Dumpy Level, with legs and compass	15	0	0
Common Spirit Levels ....3s., 4s., 5s., 6s., and	0	10	0

Square Wood Pocket Compasses, 3s. 6d., 4s. 6d., and 5s. 6d.

Fig. 213.

Round Brass Pocket Compasses ....5s., 6s., and	0	7	0
Brass Cone Compass, in wood case	0	14	0
Brass Box Compass, in gimballs	1	0	0

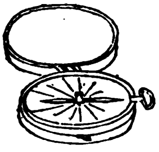


Fig. 214.

Gilt Pocket Compasses, in leather cases, 8s. 6d., 10s. 6d., & 12s.

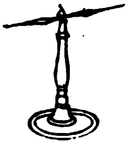


Fig. 215.

Magnetic Needle and Stand, 3s. 6d.

THEODOLITES.

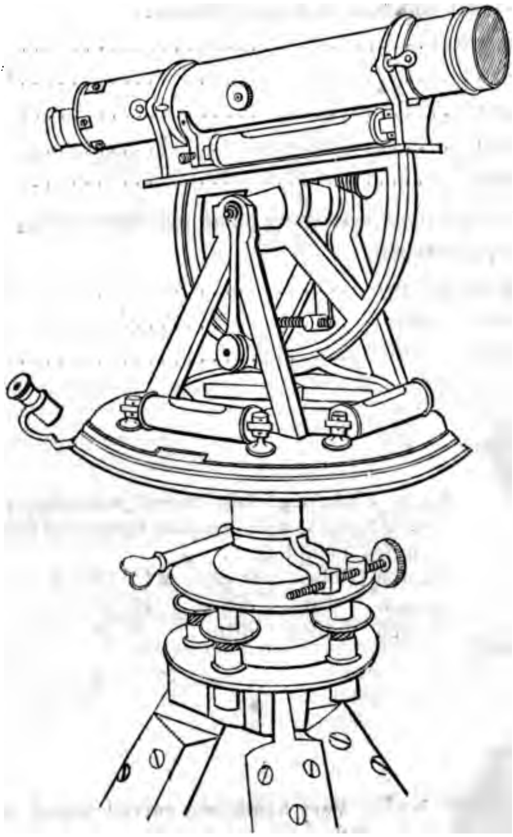


Fig. 216.

7-inch best Theodolite, with two Telescopes............	42	0	0
6-inch ditto, with one Telescope	28	0	0
Ditto ditto, on the most improved plan, with two Telescopes	36	0	0
5-inch plain Theodolite	18	0	0
Ditto, best construction, with tangent screw motion divided on silver	24	0	0
Common Theodolite	9	9	0

AGENT FOR NEWTON & Co.'s

TERRESTRIAL and CELESTIAL GLOBES.

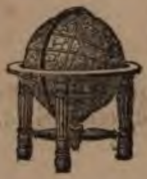


Fig. 217.

No. 1,

20-inch Globes, per pair, on black stained wood frames, particularly applicable for schools, £10.

Ditto, on neat mahogany frames, for table use, £11.

15-inch ditto,	£6	6	0	and	£6	16	6
12-inch ditto,	4	4	0	and	4	14	6
9-inch ditto,	2	12	6	and	3	3	0

No. 2, Low pillar and claw mahogany frames.

15-inch, per pair	7	17	6
12-inch ditto	5	10	0
9-inch ditto	3	13	6
6-inch ditto	2	12	6
3-inch ditto	2	2	0

No. 3, Chair-high plain mahogany pillar and claw frames, with compass boxes.

20-inch Globes, per pair	14	14	0
15-inch ditto, ditto	9	9	0
12-inch ditto, ditto	6	6	0

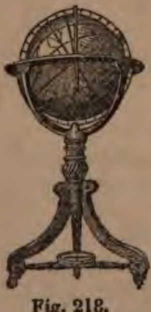


Fig. 218.

No. 4, Chair-high best carved mahogany pillar and claw frames, with compass boxes and double hour circles, complete.

20-inch Globes, per pair,	£15	15	0
15-inch ditto ditto	10	10	0
12-inch ditto ditto	6	16	6

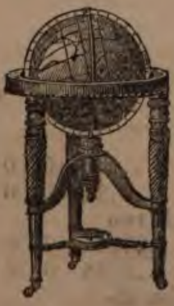


Fig 219.

No. 5, Very handsome carved tripod frames, of best Spanish mahogany, with double hour circles and compass boxes, complete.

20-inch Globes, per pair,	£18	18	0
15-inch ditto ditto	12	12	0
12-inch ditto ditto	7	10	0

Fig. 220.

Globes, on neat mahogany pedestals.

9-inch	1	1	0	4½-inch	0	9	0
6-inch	0	12	0	3-inch	0	6	0

Globes, on rosewood pedestals.

6-inch	0	13	6	3-inch	0	7	0
4½-inch	0	10	0	2-inch	0	4	0

Globes, of all sizes, mounted in superior frames, to order.

ORRERYS.

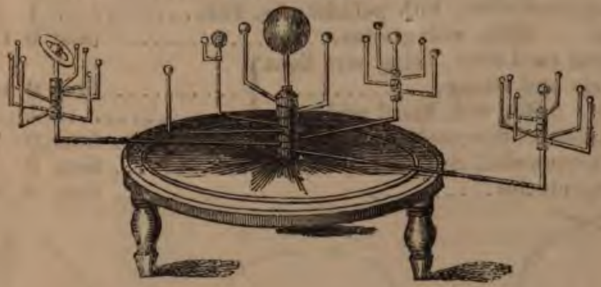


Fig. 221.

Manual Planetariums, showing the Planets and their Satellites ....from £1. 10s. to	5	5	0
Tellurians, showing the obliquity of the axis of the Earth, the motion of the Earth and Moon, and the Planets Mercury and Venus................from £3. 3s. to	6	6	0
Complete Orrerys, showing all the Planets and their Satellites, with the diurnal and annual motion of the earth, also the motion of the moon and the inferior planets, set in motion by a winch handle ..from £10. 10s. to	21	0	0
A very superior complete Orrery, representing the diurnal and annual motion of the Earth, the motion of all the Planets, and showing the Sun revolving on its axis. The whole mounted in a globe frame, 21 inches in diameter, and actuated by clockwork	52	10	0

OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Gold Spectacles ....from 1 5 0

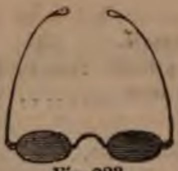


Fig. 223.

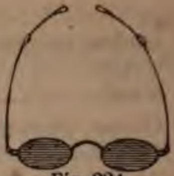


Fig. 224

		£	s.	d.
Best single-jointed Gold Spectacles, with picked Brazil pebbles, fig. 223		3	10	0
Ditto double ditto, fig. 224	from	4	0	0
Best double-jointed Silver Spectacles, with picked Brazil pebbles, fig. 224		1	10	0
Ditto, with glasses,		1	0	0
Single-jointed ditto, with pebbles, fig. 223		1	5	0
Ditto ditto, with glasses	from	0	15	0
Best blue steel ditto, being very light wear and strong	from	0	10	0
Ditto ditto, with Brazil pebbles		1	0	0
German-silver Spectacles	from	0	7	0
Best Tortoise-shell Spectacles	from	0	9	0
Steel Spectacles	from	0	2	6

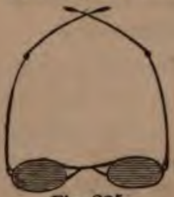


Fig. 225.
French pattern solid blue steel Spectacles, 18s.

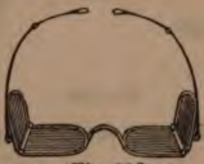


Fig. 226.
Eye Preservers, mounted with the new neutral tint glass, from 25s.

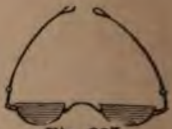


Fig. 227.
Spectacles adapted for reading and public speaking, particularly suitable for Clergymen, &c. from 12s

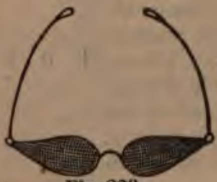


Fig. 228.

WiregauzeEye Preservers for railroads, &c. from 3s. 6d.

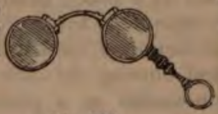


Fig. 229.

Gold folding hand Spectacles, to suspend round the neck, from £2. 12s. 6d. to £5. 5s.

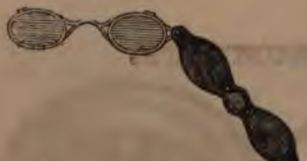


Fig. 230.

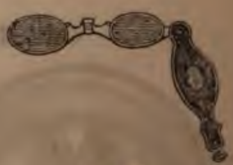


Fig. 231.

Gold and pearl folding Hand Spectacles, figs. 230 & 231, from £3. 3s. to 6 6 0

Gold and tortoiseshell ditto, figs. 230 and 231, from £2. 10s. to 5 5 0

Silver folding Hand Spectacles, fig. 229.... from 18s. to	1	5	0
Silver and pearl folding Hand Spectacles, figs. 230 & 231, from £1. 10s. to	2	10	0
Silver and tortoiseshell folding Hand Spectacles, figs. 230 and 231........................ from £1. 1s. to	2	2	0
Gilt folding Hand Spectacles, with gold mountings and double springs	2	10	0
Ditto, with pebbles............................	3	0	0
Silver folding Hand Spectacles, with double springs	1	10	0
Ditto, with pebbles	2	0	0

Gold single Eye Glasses, in great variety, from 18s. to £3. 3s.

Figs. 232, 233, 234.

Silver ditto ....from 5s. 6d. to	0	12	0
Tortoiseshell Eye Glasses .... from	0	4	6
Horn ditto	0	2	0

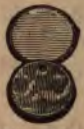


Fig. 235.

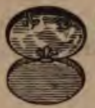


Fig. 236.

Reading and Burning Glasses, in a variety of mountings, from 2s. to £2. 10s.

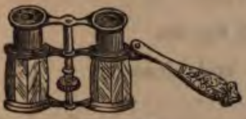


Fig. 237.

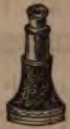


Fig. 238.

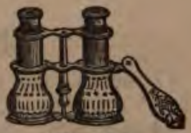
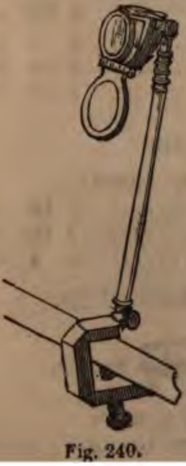


Fig. 239.

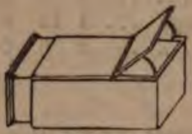
Opera Glasses, in a variety of mountings, figs. 237, 238, and 239			
Convex and Concave Mirrors.......................from	0	18	0



Wollaston's Camera Lucida, for drawing objects in true perspective, in case for the pocket, £1. 10s.

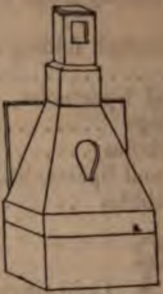
Fig. 240.

Amici's Camera Lucida	2	8	0



Portable Camera Obscura, 4s. 6d., 10s. 6d., to £3.3s.

Fig. 241.



Portable Field Cameras, £3. 3s.

Fig. 242.

Glass Prisms, 4s., 5s., and upwards

PERSPECTIVES and TELESCOPES.

Figs. 243, 244, 245.

Perspectives, with 1 draw, fig. 243, 1s.6d.
Ditto, 2 ditto, fig. 244, 2s.6d.
Ditto, 3 ditto, fig. 245, 3s.6d.
Ditto, 2 ditto, and covered ends.............. 5s.0d.

Common Telescope, with 2 draws ....from	0	12	0

MILITARY TELESCOPES.

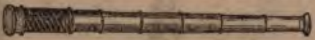


Fig. 246.

17 inches long when open, with 6 draws, and closes to 4 inches	1	10	0
24-inch ditto ditto, and closes to 5 inches	2	2	0

MAHOGANY-FRAME ACHROMATIC TELESCOPES.

Fig. 247.

18 inches long when open, with 2 draws, and closes to 8 inches	0	18	0
20-inch ditto ditto	1	1	0
28-inch ditto ditto, closes to 11 inches	1	10	0
17-inch ditto, with 3 draws, closes to 5½ inches	1	10	0

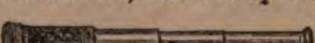


Fig. 248.

24-inch Achromatic Telescope, with 3 draws, closes to 7½ inches	1	16	0
30-inch ditto, with 4 draws	2	10	0
42-inch ditto, with 4 ditto	4	4	0

ACHROMATIC SHIP AND PILOT TELESCOPES.

Fig. 249.

Day or Night Achromatic Pilot Telescope, with 1, 2, or *3 draws*..........from 18s. to	3	3	0

Day or Night Achromatic Pilot Telescope, with shade tube, best make	3	3	0
Day or Night Achromatic Ship Telescope, with 1 draw and shade tube, best make, fig. 249	3	3	0

WALKING-STICK TELESCOPES.

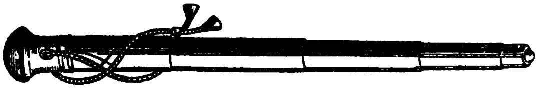


Fig. 250.

12-inch, 1 draw	1	10	0
Ditto, 2 ditto	1	15	0
Ditto, 3 ditto	2	2	0
18-inch, 1 ditto	1	15	0
Ditto, 2 ditto	2	2	0
24-inch, 1 ditto	2	2	0
Ditto, 2 ditto	2	5	0
Ditto, with compass	2	10	0
18-inch containing various instruments	6	6	0

VERY SUPERIOR TELESCOPES,

Adapted for either Astronomical or other purposes.

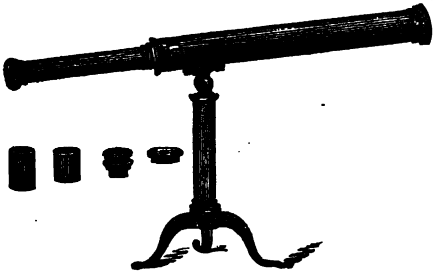
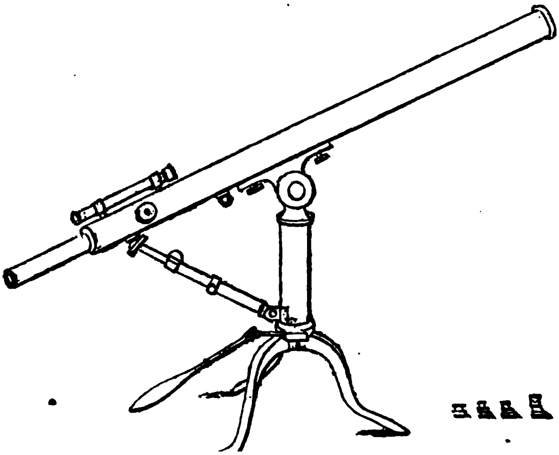


Fig. 251.

18 inches long, with rack and pinion, on stand,	8	8	0
30-inch ditto	12	12	0
Ditto, with vertical rack	14	14	0
Ditto, with vertical and horizontal rack	21	0	0
42-inch, with rack and pinion	30	0	0
Ditto, with vertical rack	32	0	0



42-inch, with vertical and horizontal rack, £36.

REFLECTING TELESCOPES.

One-foot Gregorian Reflecting Telescope on stand, packed in mahogany case, speculum 2½ inches diameter....	6	6	0
One-foot and a half ditto, speculum 3 inches diameter ..	11	11	0
Two-feet ditto, speculum 4 inches diameter............	16	16	0
Ditto ditto, with rack-work motion	25	4	0
Three-feet ditto, with speculum 5 inches diameter, and rack-work motion	42	0	0
Ditto ditto, with speculum 6 inches diameter, on tripod stand, and rack-work motion	68	5	0
Four-feet ditto ditto, with speculum 7 inches diameter	105	0	0
Seven-feet Newtonian Telescope, with speculum 6 inches diameter	105	0	0
Ditto ditto, with speculum, 7 inches diameter.. .	126	0	0
Nine-feet ditto, with speculum 9 inches diameter......	210	0	0

MICROSCOPES, &c.

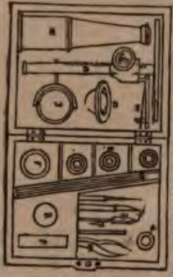


Fig. 253.

Gould's Improved Compound Microscope, in case, with apparatus, complete, £1. 15s.

This Microscope is recommended to the naturalist, mineralogist, and botanist, for its extreme portability and high magnifying power, being sufficient to discover the most minute animalculæ, seed vessels, &c. It has also the uses of the single, compound, opaque, and aquatic Microscopes.

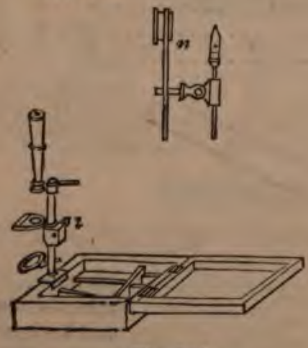


Fig. 254.
Gould's Microscope as set up for use.

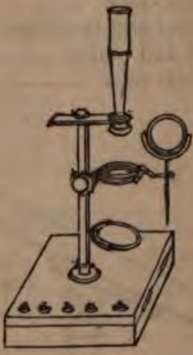


Fig. 255.
Larger improved Compound Microscope, containing in addition to the above, condenser & silver speculum for opaque objects, £3. 3s.

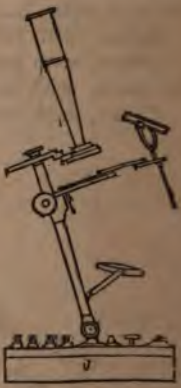


Fig. 256.
Third-size ditto, with joint for the convenience of slanting the Microscope, containing condenser and 2 silver speculums, £5. 5s.

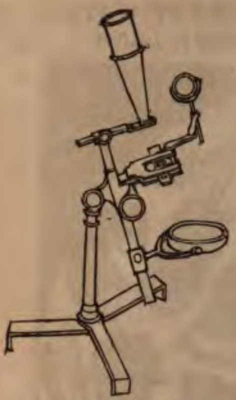


Fig. 257.

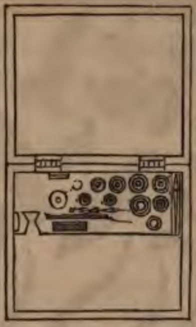
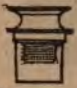


Fig. 258.

Pillar Microscope, fig. 257, with folding tripod foot, for the convenience of packing; containing Dr. Wollaston's doublet, in addition to the other powers, apparatus, &c. in neat mahogany case, fig. 258. £10. 10s.

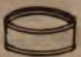
Extra-large very superior Microscope, with tangent screw for very delicate adjustment, moveable stage, 2 condensers, frog plate, Dr. Wollaston's doublet, 2 silver speculums, plain and achromatic lenses, a variety of transparent and opaque objects, apparatus, &c.; the whole packed in a neat mahogany cabinet, price .. 35 0 0

Dissecting Microscopes, very superior............from 10 10 0



Small Microscopes with glass body, in case, 7s. 6d.

Fig. 259.



Gardener's Microscope, in case, 7s. 6d.

Fig. 260.

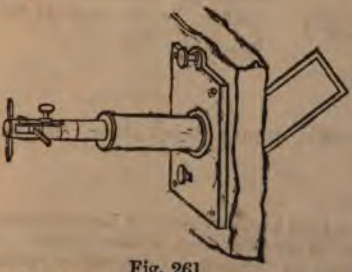


Fig. 261.
Solar Microscopes, from £6.6s. to £40.

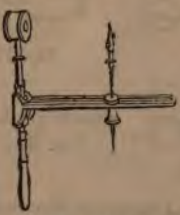


Fig. 262.
Flower Microscopes, 7s.6d. and 10s.6d.

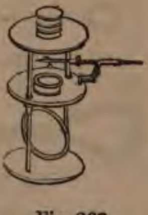
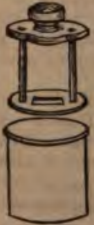


Fig. 263.
Botanical Microscopes, with three powers, 16s.



Cloth Microscopes for ascertaining the number of threads in a given space of linen cloth, in case, 2s. 6d.

Fig. 264.

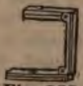


Fig. 265.
Cloth Microscopes, to fold for waistcoat pocket, 4s. 6d.

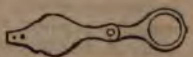
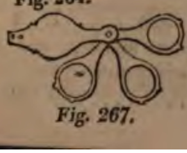


Fig. 266.
Magnifying Lenses for the pocket, from 2s.



Magnifying Lenses, with 3 powers, which may be used separately or together, from 5s.

Fig. 267.

APPEARANCE OF A DROP OF STAGNANT WATER, AS SEEN THROUGH THE STANHOPE LENS.

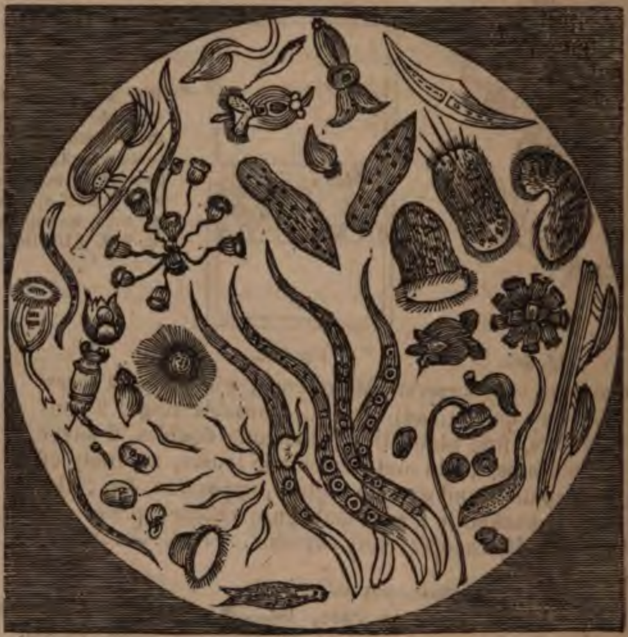


Fig. 268.

Stanhope Lenses, in white metal, 3s.6d. and 4s.6d., fig. 269, 270.

Fig. 269.

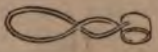


Fig. 270.

Fig. 271.

Stanhope Lenses, mounted in silver, 6s. and 10s. 6d.

This useful and ingenious Microscopic Lens is the invention of Lord Stanhope; both ends are ground convex, the one next the eye rather more so than the other. It has many advantages over the common Lens: for instance, the difficulty of holding the band steady to the focus, and the loss of light and small field attendant on viewing with a high magnifying power are here obviated; for, the length of the Cylinder being the exact focus, the object has only to be placed upon the end that is ground less convex, or to be brought in contact with it, when the advantage of great magnifying power will be obtained, with a field of nearly five inches—equal to many of the Compound Microscopes.

The portability of this Instrument, its low price, and the facility with which it can be used, must recommend it strongly to all who use Microscopic Lenses. With it may be viewed the animalcules in water, mites in cheese, eels in paste and vinegar, the perspiration, human hair, farina and leaves of flowers, the hairs of animals, the down of moths, &c.: and, if a single drop of the crystallization of salts be spread lightly over the end of the Lens, and viewed without delay, the formation of the crystals will be beautifully apparent.

Best Silver Stanhope and Coddington Lens, in case	1	8	0
Coddington's Spherical Lens, mounted in German silver, for the pocket, particularly adapted for viewing minerals, opaque and transparent objects	0	9	0

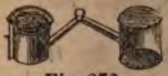

Coddington's Spherical Lens, in silver, 16s.

Fig. 272.

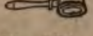

Small magnifying Glasses, 2s. and 2s. 6d.

Fig. 273.

Palmer's Improved Portable Oxy-Hydrogen Apparatus and Microscope with prepared objects, complete.

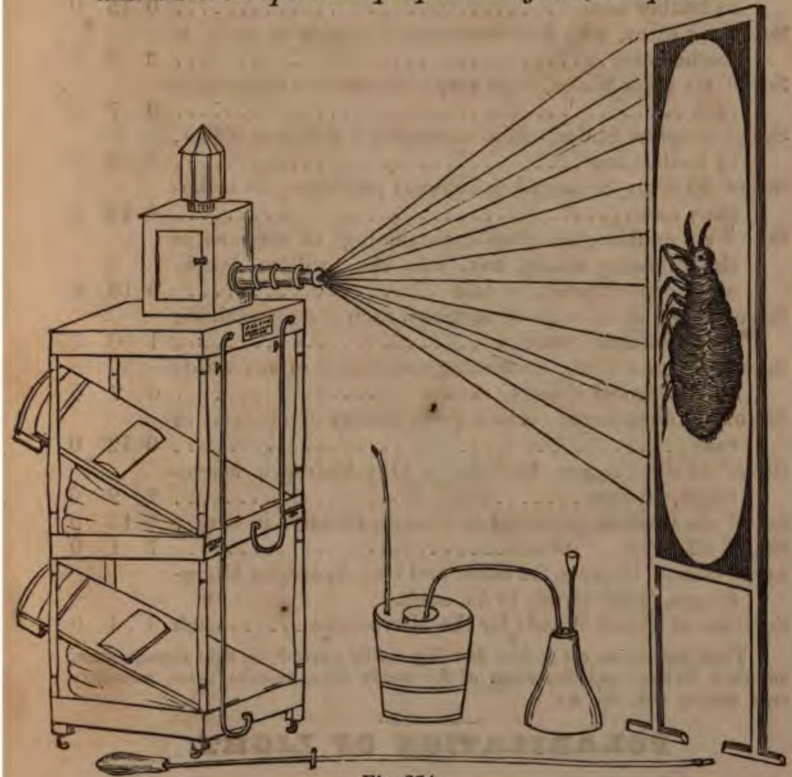


Fig. 274.

The Microscope is capable of showing various objects, magnified on a medium of from ten thousand to two million times, price £35.; or, without the Microscope, £20. Fig. 274.

E. PALMER begs to submit the following splendid Apparatus to the attention of Lecturers, Schoolmasters, and Scientific Gentlemen, as by far the most portable and convenient Apparatus of the kind hitherto invented.

As an Appurtenance to the Laboratory, it will be found exceedingly useful, not only for the production of intense heat and light, but also for many of the manipulations in Pneumatic Chemistry, which usually require expensive Apparatus, large quantities of water, and much room.

To the scientific Lecturer it is an Apparatus of great value, as it enables him to exhibit to an audience many very interesting and beautiful phenomena connected with the various Sciences; and also to illuminate diagrams for the illustration of Lectures on Astronomy and Natural History. All danger being obviated by the Gases being kept in separate vessels, which, when charged, contain Hydrogen enough to last half an hour, and Oxygen enough to last one hour, and by simply turning a cock, the Hydrogen vessel may be replenished.

Oxy-hydrogen Microscopes, fitted up on a larger scale, from £60. to £100.

Turned Cylinders, of very superior hard lime, prepared for the Microscope, 9s. per dozen.

OBJECTS FOR MICROSCOPES.

Set of nine ivory Slides, with four opaque objects on each, in leather case	0	15	0
Set of six ditto, with four transparent objects on each, in leather case	0	8	6
Set of six glass Slides, with very delicate test objects, in case	0	7	0
Set of 40 glass Slides, each containing a different object, in leather case	0	10	6
Set of 50 ditto, arranged in different partitions, in mahogany case	0	18	0
Set of six double glass Slides, containing 18 sections of the following woods, oak, ash, elm, willow, beech, and horse-chesnut, in case	0	10	6
Set of twelve ditto, with 36 sections, each slide containing three different cuttings	1	0	0
Set of six glass ditto, containing specimens of sea-weeds and botanical objects, in case	0	7	0
Set of six ditto larger, with a great variety of objects, in case	0	12	0
Set of 12 ditto larger, for Solar or Oxy-hydrogen Microscope, in case	2	2	0
Set of six Objects preserved in Canada Balsam, in case	0	12	0
Set of 12 ditto ditto	1	1	0
Large Balsam Objects, for Solar and Oxy-hydrogen Microscopes, from 1s. 6d. to 5s. each.			
Sections of Fossil Woods for the Microscope each	0	4	0

These sections are cut so thin, that they readily transmit the light through them, and show the form and disposition of the woody fibre, vascular tissue, medullary rays, glands, pith, &c. &c.

POLARIZATION OF LIGHT.

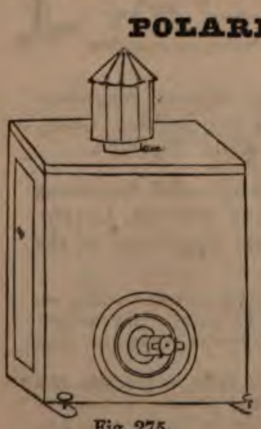


Fig. 275.

Apparatus to show the beautiful and extraordinary phenomena of Polarized Light, upon an opaque or semi-transparent screen, consisting of brass work with condensing lenses, and a polariscope, with tourmalines and series of different crystalline polished plates in ivory slides. By the light obtained in the combustion of lime with oxy-hydrogen gas, may be exhibited on a screen the splendid coloured rings, &c., £9.

Polariscope, in rosewood	2	10	0
Polarizing Eye Pieces	0	5	0
Double Image Prisms, of calcarious spar and glass	0	10	0

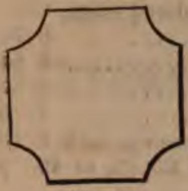


Fig. 276.

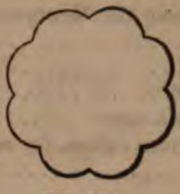


Fig. 277.

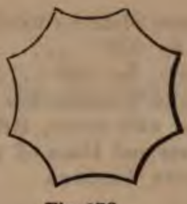


Fig. 278.

Fig. 279.

Fig. 280.

Fig. 281.

Six Unannealed Glasses, for showing the tints of polarized light, figs. 276—7—8—9—80—1	1	1	0

Selenite Designs

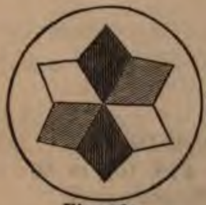


Fig. 282.

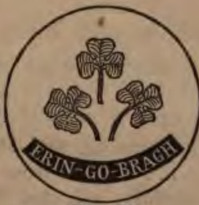


Fig. 283.

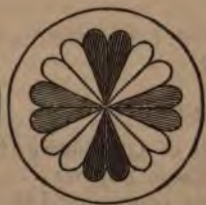


Fig. 284.

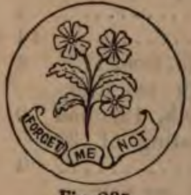


Fig. 285.

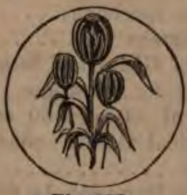


Fig. 286.

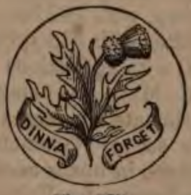


Fig. 287.

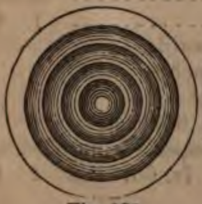


Fig. 288.

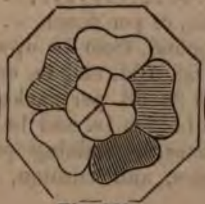


Fig. 289.

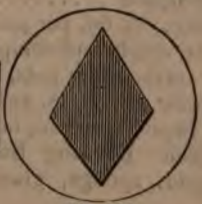


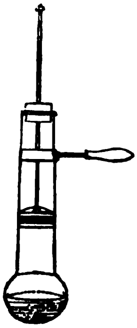
Fig. 290.

Six-pointed Star, fig. 282	0	8	0
Shamrock with motto, Erin-go-bragh, fig. 283	0	14	0
Superposing Stars, 16 rays, fig. 284	0	14	0
The Flower Forget-me-not with motto, fig. 285	0	14	0
Tulip, fig. 286	0	14	0
Thistle with motto, Dinna Forget, fig. 287	0	14	0

Selenite Slide for exhibiting the Newtonian colored rings, fig 288	0	10	0
Rosette, fig. 289	0	14	0
Selenite Wedges, fig. 290	0	7	6
Pansy with motto, Heart's-ease	1	0	0
Crosses and Discs of various colors, for superposing, each	0	10	0
Selenite Windows from £3. 3s. to	40	0	0

MISCELLANEOUS APPARATUS.

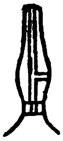
Apparatus to show the Bude Light, from	3	3	0



Wollaston's Apparatus to illustrate the principle of the Condensing Steam Engine, 7s. 6d.

Fig. 291.

Models of Locomotive, Condensing, and High Pressure Steam Engines from £10. 10s. to	50	0	0
Cabinet, containing 144 carefully selected Mineralogical Specimens, arranged according to Phillips	2	2	0
Ditto ditto, with 192 larger specimens	4	4	0
Ditto ditto, with 336 specimens	14	14	0
Cabinet, with collections of Geological Strata, from	2	2	0
Selected Minerals named for blowpipe, or other experiments, in cases of 60 and 80 each, 12s. and	0	15	0
Larkin's set of Geometrical Solids, consisting of 32 figures, in boxes each	0	7	6
Binding Screws for Voltaic Batteries, 1s. 6d. per pair, or per dozen	0	15	0
Ditto ditto, 2s. 6d. per pair, or per dozen	1	4	0
Magnets, single and compound, from 1s. upwards			
Porous earthenware pots, 6d. 10d. and 1s. each			
Photogenic Paper, 1s. and 2s. 6d. per packet			
Fixing Liquid for ditto, in bottles 1s. and 1s. 6d. each			
Photogenic Drawing Boxes, containing paper, fixing liquid, sponge, glasses, and cushion, 7s. 6d. and	1	1	0



Reid's mouth-piece for inhaling the nitrous oxide or Laughing Gas, 2s. 6d.

Fig. 292.

BATTERIES AND APPARATUS

FOR

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

SMEE'S

Chemico-Mechanical Batteries.

Single Voltaic Batteries, from 7*s.* 6*d.* upwards.

Battery, consisting of Six 2lb. Pots, in Tray, particularly adapted for the Electro-Metallurgist, £5. 5*s.*

Batteries, mounted in Wollaston's Troughs, as recommended by Mr. Smee, for Electro-Gilding, £5. 5*s.* and £6. 10*s.*

LARGER BATTERIES MADE TO ORDER.

Small Single-Cell Apparatus for Medals, 5*s.* 7*s.* 6*d. and* 10*s.* 6*d. each.*

Apparatus with Battery, by which fac-similes of a number of Medals may be taken at the same time, 30s.

APPARATUS FOR PLATES OF ALL SIZES MADE TO ORDER.

SULPHATE OF COPPER, FUSIBLE METAL, AND PLUMBAGO, OF THE BEST QUALITY.

MESSRS. LONGMAN, ORME, & CO.'S

Catalogue

OF

New Works & New Editions.

OCTOBER 1840.

THE POETICAL WORKS OF THOMAS MOORE, ESQ. The first uniform Edition, collected and arranged by Mr. MOORE, with new Notes, Prefaces, &c. Vol. I. To be comprised in Ten Monthly Volumes, with Frontispieces and Vignettes by George Jones, Esq. R.A., and Daniel M'Clise, Esq. R.A., price 5s. each, handsomely bound in fancy cloth, lettered.

SPORTING SCENES AND COUNTRY CHARACTERS. By MARTINGALE. 1 vol. post 8vo. beautifully embellished with Wood Engravings in the highest style of art, and handsomely bound in a new style, 21s.

ECCLESIASTICAL CHRONOLOGY; OR, ANNALS OF THE CHURCH, from the Earliest Times to the present, arranged in Eight Periods, with a minute specification of Dates; comprising a view of Secular History affecting Ecclesiastical Interests—The Limits and Relations of the Church — General Church History—Doctrine and Controversies—Rites and Ceremonies — Institutions — Discipline — Sects and Parties—Ecclesiastical Writers and Literature, with particular references to the Church History of Great Britain; to which are added, Lists of Patriarchs, Popes, and Archbishops of Canterbury, and of Councils. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., Author of "The Complete Latin Dictionary," &c. &c. 1 vol. 8vo.

HORÆ PAULINÆ OF DR. PALEY, IN A MORE correct Edition: illustrated by a continuous Narrative of the Apostolic Labours and Writings of St. Paul, on the basis of "THE ACTS," with additional matter of Sacred History, supplied from investigation of "THE EPISTLES;" and shewing, by a new method, the Connection of the Epistles with the Acts. By J. TATE, M.A. Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's.

THE SICK-ROOM; OR, INQUIRIES CONCERNING the Domestic Management of Sickness, in Aid of the Medical Treatment. By ANTHONY TODD THOMSON, M.D. F.R.S. &c. 1 vol. post 8vo.

THE SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY: A Popular Dictionary of the Belles-Lettres. By SAMUEL MAUNDER, Author of "The Biographical Treasury," &c.—*See page* 15.

THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN, in Health and Disease. By T. BULL, M.D. Author of "Hints to Mothers, &c.;" Lecturer on the Diseases of Women and Children, &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

THE WORKS OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH.

2d Edit. 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s. cloth lettered.

⁂ The PORTRAIT may be had *separately*, 5s.; proofs, 7s. 6d.

LIFE OF THOS. BURGESS, BISHOP OF SALISBURY:

including a Selection of Letters addressed to him by many distinguished Contemporaries. By J. S. HARFORD, Esq. D.C.L. F.R.S. 1 vol. 8vo. with Portrait, 16s. cloth.

A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL,

AND HISTORICAL, of the various COUNTRIES, PLACES, and principal NATURAL OBJECTS in the WORLD. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. 8vo. Parts 1 to 8, price 5s. each, illustrated with excellent Maps, &c.

"A work which probably no other man would be able to produce."—MONTHLY REV.

VISITS TO OLD HALLS, BATTLE FIELDS,

and Scenes illustrative of striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. Med. 8vo. with nearly 40 Illustrations on Wood, designed and executed by Samuel Williams, One Guinea, cloth lettered.

By the same Author,

THE BOY'S COUNTRY BOOK; being the Real Life of a Country Boy, written by Himself. Fcp. 8vo. nearly 40 Woodcuts by Williams, 8s. cloth lett'd.

THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND. New Edit. med. 8vo. uniform with the "Visits to Old Halls," with Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams, 21s. cloth.

COLONIZATION AND CHRISTIANITY: a Popular History of the Treatment of Colonial Natives. 1 vol. post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth lettered.

NICHOLSON'S CAMBRIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE

in every Direction. Third Edition, revised by his son, the Rev. E. NICHOLSON. 1 thick vol. 8vo. 20s.

DR. ELLIOTSON'S HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.—

Part 1, 10s. 6d.; Part 2, 14s.; Part 3, *just ready*. The whole forming one large volume, 8vo.

LOITERINGS OF TRAVEL.

By N. P. WILLIS, Esq. Author of "Pencillings by the Way," &c. &c. 3 vols. post 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d.

TRAVELS IN GERMANY AND RUSSIA;

including a Steam Voyage, by the Danube and the Euxine, from Vienna to Constantinople. By ADOLPHUS SLADE, Esq. R.N. Author of "Records of Travels in the East," "Turkey, Greece, and Malta," &c. &c. 1 vol. 8vo. 15s. cloth lettered.

CAPTAIN MARRYAT'S DIARY IN AMERICA.

The SECOND and concluding Part; with CANADA, and the present Condition of the Indians. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Two Maps, 31s. 6d.

CAPTAIN MARRYAT'S POOR JACK.

With Illustrations by CLARKSON STANFIELD, R.A. Nos. 1, to 10, 1s. each.

A DICTIONARY OF PRINTING. BY WM. SAVAGE, Author of a "Treatise on the Preparation of Printing Ink, both Black and Coloured," &c. Nos. 1 to 6, 8vo. 1s. 6d.

"As a work of general information, its pages are crowded with useful material not easily to be met with elsewhere."—METROPOLITAN MAGAZINE.

THE KING'S HIGHWAY: A NOVEL. By G. P. R. JAMES, Esq. 3 vols. post 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d.

By the same Author,

A HISTORY OF THE LIFE OF EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE, and of various Events connected therewith which occurred during the Reign of Edward III. King of England. New Edit. 2 vols. fcp. Map, 15s. cloth.

THE DOCTOR, &c. Vols. I. to V. price £2. 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We cannot look into a page without some desire to quote from it,—the wealth of its humour and literature is so abundant."—EXAMINER.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF MALTE BRUN'S AND BALBI'S SYSTEMS OF GEOGRAPHY; compiled from the original Works, as well as from the French Abridgment and English Translations of Malte Brun, with a careful comparison of later Authorities, containing numerous Tables of Population and Statistics: together with much important information of a date subsequent to the publication of the French Editions. Part I. 8vo. price 6s. To be completed in Five Parts.

A TOUR IN SWEDEN IN 1838; COMPRISING OBSERVATIONS ON THE MORAL, POLITICAL, AND ECONOMICAL STATE OF THE SWEDISH NATION. By S. LAING, Esq. 8vo. 12s. cl.

By the same Author, price 14s. 2nd Edit. of

THREE YEARS' RESIDENCE IN NORWAY.

LIFE OF FREDERICK THE SECOND, KING OF PRUSSIA. By Lord DOVER. 2d Edit. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 28s.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF ELIZABETH. By SHARON TURNER, Esq. F.A.S. R.A.S.L. &c. 12 vols. 8vo. £8. 3s. cloth lettered.

The above may also be had in the following separate portions:—

HISTORY OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS; comprising the History of England from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest. 5th Edit. 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 5s.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES; comprising the Reigns from William the Conqueror to the accession of Henry VIII.; and also the History of the Literature, Poetry, Religion, the Progress of the Reformation and of the Language during that Period. 3d Edit. 5 vols. 8vo. £3. bds.

HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.; comprising the Political History of the commencement of the English Reformation: being the First Part of the Modern History of England. 3d Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 26s. boards.

HISTORY OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH: being the Second Part of the Modern History of England. 2d Edit. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

ON FEMALE IMPROVEMENT. By Mrs. John Sandford. 2d Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Mrs. Sandford's observations appear to be the result of experience and mature reflection, and are distinguished by amiability and good sense, pervaded with a strong religious feeling."—Spectator.

By the same Authoress,

WOMAN IN HER SOCIAL AND DOMESTIC CHARACTER. 5th Edit. fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

"It is the smallest recompense we can make for the pleasure we have experienced from these inestimable volumes to say, that we do not know any works in the whole range of female literature that we could more honestly and cordially recommend as a Christmas present for a young lady."—Scottish Guardian.

PROGRESSIVE EDUCATION. Translated from the French of Madame Necker de Saussure, by Miss Holland. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. cloth lettered.

"It is worthy the attention and serious perusal of every teacher, every parent, every magistrate, or divine in the kingdom."—Educational Magazine.

LIFE AND ADMINISTRATION OF EDWARD, FIRST EARL OF CLARENDON. With original Correspondence and authentic Papers never before published. By T. H. Lister, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 48s.

LACON; OR, MANY THINGS IN FEW WORDS. By the Rev. C. C. Colton. New Edition, 8vo. 12s. cloth.

DESULTORY THOUGHTS AND REFLECTIONS. By Lady Blessington. 2d Edition, fcp. 8vo. 4s. cloth lettered, gilt edges.

TEA—ITS MEDICINAL AND MORAL EFFECTS. By G. G. Sigmond, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth lettered.

NEW EDITIONS OF MRS. MARCET'S CONVERSATIONS.

POLITICAL ECONOMY; IN WHICH THE ELEMENTS OF THAT SCIENCE ARE FAMILIARLY EXPLAINED. 7th Edition, revised and enlarged, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth lettered.

VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY; COMPREHENDING THE ELEMENTS OF BOTANY, WITH THEIR APPLICATION TO AGRICULTURE. 3d Edition, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with 4 Plates, 9s. cloth lettered.

LAND AND WATER. 2d Edition, revised and corrected, with a coloured Map, showing the Comparative Altitude of Mountains, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth lettered.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY; IN WHICH THE ELEMENTS OF THAT SCIENCE ARE FAMILIARLY EXPLAINED, AND ADAPTED TO THE COMPREHENSION OF YOUNG PUPILS. 9th Edition, enlarged and corrected, with 23 Engravings, fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

CHEMISTRY; IN WHICH THE ELEMENTS OF THAT SCIENCE ARE FAMILIARLY EXPLAINED, AND ILLUSTRATED BY EXPERIMENTS. 13th Edition, enlarged and corrected, 2 vols. 12mo. with 18 Plates, 14s. boards.

Tillage, Land Valuing, Rural Economy, &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BREEDS OF THE DOMESTIC ANIMALS OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS:

consisting of a Series of Memoirs of the Breeds of the

HORSE, the OX, the SHEEP, the GOAT, and the HOG.

By David Low, Esq. F.R.S.E., Professor of Agriculture in the University of Edinburgh; Member of the Royal Academy of Agriculture of Sweden, &c. &c. With beautifully coloured Plates, from a Series of Portraits, executed for the Agricultural Museum of the University of Edinburgh, by Mr. Shiels, of the Royal Scotch Academy. Atlas 4to. with Four beautifully coloured Plates each, Parts 1, 2, 3, and 4, price 21s. each.

⁂ To be continued every Two Months.

Part 1.—THE OX.
Part 2.—THE SHEEP.
Part 3.—THE HOG.
Part 4.—THE OX, Part 2.
Part 5.—THE SHEEP, Part 2.
Part 6.—THE HORSE, Part 1, (*December 1st.*)

"Mr. Low's work is got up in a style in every way worthy of the subject, and is justly entitled to rank as a national work."—Athenæum.

"The great object of this work is to place before those who are interested in the improvement of our cattle, accurate engravings of all breeds, so that their respective merits or demerits may be better ascertained than is possible by a mere written description. From the style and manner in which the engravings are executed, and the valuable descriptions of Professor Low, this splendid work must, we think, find its way into the library of every nobleman and gentleman in the kingdom, who sets a value upon a subject so intimately connected with British agriculture, as an intimate knowledge of our various breeds of cattle."—Mark Lane Express.

Just published, by the same Author,

ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE;

comprehending the Cultivation of Plants; the Husbandry of Domestic Animals; and the Economy of the Farm. Third Edition, with Additions, and above 200 Woodcuts, 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth lettered.

"No work on agriculture has appeared in our time which will bear a comparison with this excellent, and we would say classical, work of Professor Low. It will become the manual of practical agriculture for the British empire; and the judicious practical rules and sound views of our author will unquestionably prove beneficial to the agriculturists of other countries."—Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal.

BAYLDON'S ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES, AND THE TENANT'S RIGHT OF ENTERING AND QUITTING FARMS,

explained by several Specimens of Valuations; and Remarks on the Cultivation pursued on Soils in different Situations. Adapted to the Use of Landlords, Land Agents, Appraisers, Farmers, and Tenants. 5th Edition, re-written and enlarged, by John Donaldson. With a Chapter on the Tithe Commutation Rent Charge, by a Gentleman of much experience on the Tithe Commission. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth lettered.

"Re-written by one of the best practical agriculturists in the country."—Gard. Mag.

THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE;

containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading Varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History, and Mode of Culture. By T. Rivers, Jun. Second Edition, with Alterations and Additions, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. price 6s. cloth, lett'd.

⁂ Among the additions to the present Edition will be found, full Directions for Raising New Roses from Seed, by modes never before published, appended to each Family; Descriptions of the most remarkable New Roses lately introduced; an Alphabetical List of all the New Roses, and of the Show Flowers.

WORKS ON TILLAGE, &c.—*Continued.*

SIR HUMPHRY DAVY'S AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. With Notes by Dr. JOHN DAVY. 6th Edit. 8vo. with 10 Plates, 15s. cloth lettered.

CONTENTS.—Introduction—The General Powers of Matter which influence Vegetation—The Oganization of Plants—Soils—Nature and Constitution of the Atmosphere, and its Influence on Vegetables—Manures of Vegetable and Animal Origin—Manures of Mineral Origin, or Fossil Manures—Improvement of Lands by Burning—Experiments on the nutritive qualities of different Grasses, &c.

"The only practical work on the subject."—BELL'S MESSENGER.

THE VEGETABLE CULTIVATOR; CONTAINING A PLAIN AND ACCURATE DESCRIPTION OF ALL THE DIFFERENT SPECIES AND VARIETIES OF CULINARY VEGETABLES, with the most approved methods of Cultivating and Cooking them. By J. ROGERS, Author of "The Fruit Cultivator." Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth lettered.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CULTIVATION OF THE GRAPE VINE ON OPEN WALLS. By CLEMENT HOARE. New Edition, with Additions, 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

Botany, Natural History, &c.

By SIR WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKER, K.H. LL.D.
Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow, &c.

THE BRITISH FLORA; COMPRISING THE FLOWERING PLANTS AND THE FERNS. 8vo. 4th Edition, with Plates, containing 82 Figures, illustrative of the Grasses and Umbelliferous Plants, 12s.; or coloured, 16s.

⁂ In this edition all the newly-discovered Species are introduced. The Linnæan arrangement is followed in the body of the work; but in the Appendix are given the Characters of all the Natural Orders, with a List of the Genera, referring to the pages where they are described.

Vol. II. Part 1, of the above (CRYPTOGAMIA), 8vo. 12s.—Vol. II. Part 2 (FUNGI), completing the work, by Sir W. J. HOOKER, and the Rev. M. J. BERKELEY. 8vo. 12s.

MUSCOLOGIA BRITANNICA. CONTAINING THE MOSSES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, systematically arranged and described; with Plates. By Sir W. J. HOOKER; and T. TAYLOR, M.D. F.L.S. &c. 2d Edition, 8vo. enlarged, 31s. 6d. plain; £3. 3s. coloured.

ICONES PLANTARUM; OR, FIGURES, WITH BRIEF DESCRIPTIVE CHARACTERS AND REMARKS, OF NEW AND RARE PLANTS, selected from the Author's Herbarium. 2 vols. 8vo. with 200 Plates, £2. 16s. cloth lettered.

Parts I. & II. of a CONTINUATION (forming Vol. 3, price 28s. cloth lettered), comprising 50 Plates and Descriptions, to be completed in 2 more Parts, 14s. each.

"Nothing can be more interesting to a man of science than the plants represented in these volumes; nothing can be in better taste or more faithful than the figures; and it is difficult to conceive how any thing can be cheaper."—ATHENÆUM.

INTRODUCTION TO THE MODERN CLASSIFICATION OF INSECTS; comprising an Account of the Habits and Transformations of the different Families; a Synopsis of all the British, and a Notice of the more remarkable Foreign Genera. By J. O. Westwood, Sec. Ent. Soc. London, F.L.S. &c. 2 vols. 8vo. illustrated with above 150 Woodcuts, comprising about Two Thousand Five Hundred distinct Figures, £2. 7s. cloth, lettered.

"A careful and judicious digest of rare and extensive learning, of elaborate and deep research. It is impossible to read these interesting pages, and compare the text with the numerous cuts, executed from the author's own drawings, without feeling a profound respect for the invincible industry which has collected so immense a mass of information."—Entomological Magazine.

A MANUAL OF BRITISH COLEOPTERA; OR, BEETLES; containing a Description of all the Species of Beetles hitherto ascertained to inhabit Great Britain and Ireland, &c. With a Complete Index of the Genera. By J. F. Stephens, Esq. F.L.S. Author of "Illustrations of British Entomology." 1 vol. post 8vo. 14s. cloth lettered.

DR. TURTON'S MANUAL OF THE LAND AND FRESH-WATER SHELLS OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. A New Edition, thoroughly revised, and with considerable Additions. By John Edward Gray, Esq. of the British Museum. 1 vol. post 8vo. with Woodcuts and Twelve coloured Plates, 15s. cloth lettered.

"The work, in its present improved form, undoubtedly contains the most complete view of the subject that has yet appeared."—London and Westminster Review.

CONVERSATIONS ON MINERALOGY. 3d Edit. enlarged, with 12 Plates, engraved by Mr. and Miss Lowry, 2 vols. 12mo. 14s. cloth.

"The plan of these Conversations is happily conceived, and it is executed with ability and taste."—Monthly Review.

BOOK OF NATURE: A POPULAR ILLUSTRATION OF THE GENERAL LAWS AND PHENOMENA OF CREATION. By John Mason Good, M.D. F.R.S. 3d Edit. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 24s.

"The best philosophical digest of the kind which we have seen."—Monthly Rev.

TAXIDERMY; OR, THE ART OF COLLECTING AND PREPARING OBJECTS OF NATURAL HISTORY. 4th Edition, 12mo. Plates, 7s. 6d.

ESSAYS ON NATURAL HISTORY. By Chas. Waterton, Esq. of Walton Hall, Author of "Wanderings in South America." 3d Edition, with a View of Walton Hall, and an Autobiography of the Author, 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 8s. cloth lettered.

"His style is remarkably clear. It is pure, elegant, and emphatic. There is a vein of cheerfulness and happiness of disposition which keeps the reader in good spirits through the varied scenes of the narrative: there is a fellow feeling for animated nature, which is very interesting and even affecting,—an enthusiasm which enlivens, but never misleads him."—Dublin Review.

CONVERSATIONS ON BOTANY. 8th Edit. enlarged, 12mo. with 22 Engravings, 7s. 6d. plain; 12s. coloured.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GEOLOGY; INTENDED TO CONVEY A PRACTICAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE SCIENCE, and comprising the most important recent Discoveries: with Explanations of the Facts and Phenomena which serve to confirm or invalidate various Geological Theories. By ROBERT BAKEWELL. 8vo. 5th Edit. considerably enlarged from the 4th Edition, and with new Sections and Cuts, One Guinea, cloth lettered.

"A work conspicuous for attractiveness, for perspicuity, for a style generally vigorous and correct—often elegant and beautiful—and for an independence of spirit which carries the author straight forward to his object without any servile regards to previous systems. Mr. Bakewell's work has long been our favourite elementary treatise on Geology."—ATHENÆUM.

REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF CORNWALL, DEVON, AND WEST SOMERSET, by order of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. By HENRY T. DE LA BECHE, F.R.S. &c. Director of the Ordnance Geological Survey. 1 vol. 8vo. with numerous Sections and Plans, 14s. cloth lettered.

AN ETYMOLOGICAL & EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY of the TERMS and LANGUAGE of GEOLOGY, with especial regard to Association; containing also many Terms of Mineralogy and Science. By GEORGE ROBERTS, Author of "The History of Lyme Regis." Fcp. 6s. cloth lettered.

"A very much needed, a very useful, and a very excellently planned and executed little work. In every science where terms are being perpetually coined, such aids are necessary to the learned as well as to the novice; and we deem that Mr. Roberts has conferred a great obligation on geology by producing the present volume."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

THE PICTORIAL FLORA; OR, BRITISH BOTANY DELINEATED in 1500 Lithographic Drawings of all the Species of Flowering Plants indigenous to Great Britain, illustrating the Descriptive Works of Sir James Smith, Hooker, Lindley, &c. By Miss JACKSON. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

By SIR JAMES EDWARD SMITH, M.D. F.R.S.

Late President of the Linnæan Society, &c.

THE ENGLISH FLORA. 6 vols. 8vo. £3. 12s. boards.

CONTENTS:—Vols. I. to IV. the FLOWERING PLANTS and the FERNS, price £2. 8s. bds.

Vol. V. Part 1, 12s.—CRYPTOGAMIA; comprising the Mosses, Hepaticæ, Lichens, Characeæ, and Algæ. By Sir W. J. HOOKER.

Vol. V. Part 2, 12s.—The FUNGI—completing the work, by Sir W. J. HOOKER, and the Rev. M. J. BERKELEY, F.L.S. &c.

COMPENDIUM OF THE ENGLISH FLORA. 2d Edition, with Additions and Corrections. By Sir W. J. HOOKER. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

THE SAME IN LATIN. 5th Edition, 12mo. 7s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND SYSTEMATICAL BOTANY. New Edition, with Illustrations of the Natural Orders (combining the object of Sir J. Smith's "Grammar" with that of his "Introduction.") By Sir W. J. HOOKER. 8vo. 36 Plates, 16s. cloth.

By JOHN LINDLEY, Ph. D. F.R.S. L.S. &c.

Professor of Botany in the London University College and in the Royal Institution.

THE THEORY OF HORTICULTURE; OR, AN EXPOSITION OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES ON WHICH THE OPERATIONS OF GARDENING ARE CONDUCTED. 1 vol. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations on Wood, 12s. cloth lettered.

...... "We have been led into this train of reflection by the interest which unconsciously stole over us in the perusal of Dr. Lindley's delightful volume. To all who delight in a garden, Dr. Lindley's volume will yield not only instruction, but endless amusement. Though professedly scientific in its scope, its illustrative facts are mostly of an order to fix the attention, and to awaken ideas of an elevated and prolific character. It is, however, as a book of utility that the book rests its strongest claims upon public approbation."—ATHENÆUM.

SCHOOL BOTANY; OR, AN EXPLANATION OF THE CHARACTERS AND DIFFERENCES OF THE PRINCIPAL NATURAL CLASSES AND ORDERS OF PLANTS, belonging to the Flora of Europe, in the Botanical Classification of De Candolle. For the use of the Students preparing for their MATRICULATION EXAMINATION in the University of London. 1 volume, fcp. 8vo. with upwards of 160 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth lettered.

"A capital introductory work for all who intend to study botany with zeal; and is not only adorned, but illustrated, by a hundred and sixty-three woodcuts."—MEDICAL GAZ.

INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY. 2d Edition, with Corrections and considerable Additions, 1 large vol. 8vo. numerous Plates and Woodcuts, 18s.

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this 'Introduction to Botany' to be the most valuable and perfect in any language we are acquainted with."—MEDICAL GAZETTE.

"The most valuable work of the kind in our language."

BRITISH AND FOREIGN MEDICAL REVIEW.

A NATURAL SYSTEM OF BOTANY; or, a Systematic View of the Organization, Natural Affinities, and Geographical Distribution of the whole Vegetable Kingdom: together with the Uses of the most important Species in Medicine, the Arts, &c. 2d Edition, with numerous Additions and Corrections, and a complete List of Genera, with their Synonyms, 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

SYNOPSIS OF THE BRITISH FLORA, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE NATURAL ORDERS. 2d Edition, with numerous Additions, Corrections, and Improvements, 12mo. 10s. 6d. boards.

A KEY TO STRUCTURAL, PHYSIOLOGICAL, AND SYSTEMATIC BOTANY. For the Use of Classes. 8vo. with list of Medicinal Plants, 5s.

FLORA MEDICA; OR, A BOTANICAL ACCOUNT OF ALL THE MOST REMARKABLE PLANTS APPLIED TO MEDICAL PRACTICE in Great Britain and other Countries. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth lett'd.

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF HORTICULTURE. 2s. sewed.

GUIDE TO THE ORCHARD & KITCHEN GARDEN. By G. LINDLEY, C.M.H.S. Edited by J. LINDLEY, Ph. D. F.R.S. &c. 1 large vol. 8vo. 16s. boards.

A Series of Dictionaries and Encyclopedias,

EACH COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.

"*A Series of Encyclopædical Volumes, wherein a great quantity of information is condensed into a small compass, and arranged in a form the most convenient for frequent reference. . Such a Series will, when completed, form a valuable Library of Practical Knowledge. The specimens we have already seen of these works, are such as do great credit to the Publishers who formed the design, and to the Authors who have executed the respective divisions.* LOUDON'S Encyclopædia of Agriculture *has now given proof of its value by a third edition; his* Encyclopædia of Gardening *is to be seen open on the table of every scientific Gardener, and of every man who values his garden, from one end of this garden-covered island to the other—from the region of the heath to that of the myrtle.* M'CULLOCH'S Dictionary of Commerce and Commercial Navigation *is to be found in the library equally of the Merchant and the man of general information.—Taken as a whole, and judging by the specimens already published, we consider this Series of Works to be one of the most valuable produced for many years. None can conceive, who have not witnessed them, the difficulties encountered in the attempt to get up sterling substantial works of this kind;—few are aware of the extent of knowledge, of reading, and of sustained effort in collecting, writing out, and digesting such works.*"—ATHENÆUM.

A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, OF COMMERCE AND COMMERCIAL NAVIGATION. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. New Edition, with a new and enlarged Supplement, to January 1840, containing upwards of 1350 closely-printed pages, £2. 10s. half-bound in vellum.

SUPPLEMENT, separately, with Two valuable Maps, 8s.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS; or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day. By DELABERE P. BLAINE, Esq. Author of "Outlines of the Veterinary Art," &c. 8vo. with nearly 600 beautifully-executed Engravings on Wood, £2. 10s. handsomely bound in fancy cloth, lettered.

A DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND MINES: containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. By ANDREW URE, M.D. F.R.S. &c. New Edit. 8vo. containing 1242 closely-printed pages, with 1241 Engravings on Wood, £2. 10s. strongly bound in cloth.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY: a complete Description of the Earth; its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, its Natural History, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, &c. of all Nations. By HUGH MURRAY, F.R.S.E. With 82 Maps, drawn by Sidney Hall; and upwards of 1000 other Wood-Engravings. New Edition, corrected to 1840, in an 8vo. volume of upwards of 1500 pages, £3, cloth, lettered.

*** TITLES are given to bind the work in *Two* Volumes, if required.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS; including all the Plants in Great Britain, giving their Natural History, with such descriptions, engraved figures, and elementary details, as may enable a beginner to discover the name of every Plant he may find in flower, and acquire all information respecting it. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. The Specific Characters by an eminent Botanist; the Drawings by J. D. C. Sowerby, F.L.S. Nearly 10,000 Wood-Engravings. 2d Edit. corrected, 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d. hf.-bd. vellum.

By the same Author,

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING; presenting the History and Present State of Gardening in all Countries, and its Theory and Practice in Great Britain; also, the Management of the Kitchen and Flower Garden, Laying out Grounds, &c. &c. New Edition, improved, with nearly 1000 Engravings on Wood, 1 vol. 8vo. £2. 10s. cloth lettered.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE; comprising its History in all Countries, the Principles on which Agricultural Operations depend, and their Application to Great Britain and similar Climates. By J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S. &c. With nearly 1300 Wood Engravings, 1 large vol. 8vo. 3d Edition, £2. 10s. cloth lettered.

HORTUS BRITANNICUS: A CATALOGUE OF ALL THE PLANTS INDIGENOUS TO OR INTRODUCED INTO BRITAIN. New Edition, with a New Supplement containing all the New Plants introduced into Britain, up to March 1839. Prepared under the direction of J. C. LOUDON, by W. H. BAXTER; and revised by GEORGE DON, F.L.S. 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d. cloth lettered.—SUPPLEMENT separately, 8s.

Theology, Family Religious Reading, &c.

THE DOCTRINE OF THE DELUGE; VINDICATING the SCRIPITURAL ACCOUNT from the DOUBTS which have been recently cast upon it by recent GEOLOGICAL SPECULATIONS. By the Rev. LEVESON VERNON HARCOURT. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s. cloth lettered.

THE SACRED HISTORY OF THE WORLD, philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. By SHARON TURNER, Esq. F.S.A. and R.A.S.L. New Edition, 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 2s. bds.

THE SUNDAY LIBRARY: A SELECTION OF SERMONS FROM EMINENT DIVINES OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, chiefly within the last Half Century. With Notes, &c. by the Rev. T. F. DIBDIN, D.D. 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portraits, 30s. cloth.

PRINCIPLES OF CHRISTIAN PHILOSOPHY; containing the Doctrines, Duties, Admonitions, and Consolations of the Christian Religion. By JOHN BURNS, M.D. &c. 5th Edition, 12mo. 7s. bds.

LETTERS FROM AN ABSENT GODFATHER; or, a Compendium of Religious Instruction for Young Persons. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Author of "First Sundays at Church," &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cl.

ORIENTAL CUSTOMS APPLIED TO THE ILLUSTRATION of the SACRED SCRIPTURES. By SAMUEL BURDER, A.M. &c. New Edition, fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth lettered.

DISCOURSES ON THE PRINCIPAL POINTS OF THE SOCINIAN CONTROVERSY—The Unity of the God, and the Trinity of Persons in the Godhead; the Supreme Divinity of Jesus Christ; the Doctrine of Atonement; on the Christian Character, &c. By RALPH WARDLAW, D.D. 5th Edition, 8vo. 15s. cloth lettered.

Poetry—Narrative and Dramatic.

MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS.—FIRST COMPLETE EDIT. Now in course of publication, in Ten Monthly Volumes.—*See page* 1.

MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH: AN ORIENTAL ROMANCE. New Edition, in one volume, royal 8vo. illustrated with Thirteen highly-finished Engravings, executed under the superintendence of Mr. Charles Heath, from designs by Stephanoff, Meadows, E. Corbould, and Miss Corbaux. In fancy cloth, lettered, with ornamental gilding, One Guinea; or with India Proof Plates, Two Guineas.

Also, in fcp. 8vo. with 4 Engravings, from Paintings by Westall, 10s. 6d. cloth.

By the same Author,

IRISH MELODIES: WITH AN APPENDIX, containing the Original Advertisements, and the Prefatory Letter on Music. 13th Edition, fcp. 8vo. with engraved Title and Vignette, 10s. cloth lettered.

THE POETICAL WORKS OF ROBT. SOUTHEY, Esq. Collected by HIMSELF. 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, Frontispieces, and Vignettes, £2. 10s. cloth lettered.

⁂ This Edition, which the Author has arranged and revised with the same care as if it were intended for posthumous publication, includes many pieces which either have never before been collected, or have hitherto remained unpublished. Preliminary notices are affixed to the long poems,—the whole of the notes retained,—and such additional ones incorporated as the Author, since the first publication, has seen occasion to insert. The Frontispieces and Vignettes consist of views appropriate to the respective volumes.

THE POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH LANDON (the late Mrs. MACLEAN). New Edition, 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait by M'Clise, and 4 other Illustrations by Howard, &c. 28s. cloth lettered.

JAMES MONTGOMERY'S POETICAL WORKS. A complete collected Edition, comprising "The Wanderer of Switzerland," "The West Indies," "World before the Flood," "Greenland," "Pelican Island," "Songs of Zion," "Poet's Portfolio," and all his smaller Poems. 3 vols. foolscap, 18s. cloth lettered.

"We have long wished to see a uniform and cheap edition of the works of the most distinguished Christian poet who now graces the annals of our English literature. That wish is now gratified to its full extent. The volumes before us, both as to size, neatness, and price, are every thing that could be wished."—EVANGELICAL MAGAZINE.

FAMILY SHAKSPEARE; in which nothing is added to the Original Text, but those words and expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud in a Family. By T. BOWDLER, Esq. F.R.S. New Edit. 1 large vol. 8vo. with 36 Illustrations, after Smirke, Howard, &c. 30s. cloth; with gilt edges, 31s. 6d.; or in large type, without illustrations, 8 vols. 8vo. £4. 14s. 6d. bds.

TWO VOLUMES FOR THE DOMESTIC CIRCLE.

SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS, FROM BEN JONSON TO BEATTIE. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces, by Dr. AIKIN. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s. cloth; or neatly done up, gilt edges, 20s.

SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS, FROM CHAUCER to WITHERS. With Biographical Sketches, by R. SOUTHEY, LL.D. 1 vol. 8vo. uniform with the above, 30s. cloth; or with gilt edges, 31s. 6d.

THE MORAL OF FLOWERS. 3d Edition, royal 8vo. with 24 beautifully-coloured Plates, 30s. half-bound.

"Full of exquisite poetry."—BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

By the same Author,

THE SPIRIT OF THE WOODS. 1 vol. royal 8vo. with 26 beautifully-coloured Engravings, 36s. half-bound.

JOANNA BAILLIE'S POEMS, &c.

NEW DRAMAS, 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.—A SERIES of PLAYS, in which it is attempted to delineate the stronger Passions of the Mind, 3 vols. 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d.—MISCELLANEOUS PLAYS, 8vo. 9s.—METRICAL LEGENDS, 8vo. 14s.

Geography, Popular Law and Science, &c.

NEW GENERAL ATLAS OF FIFTY-THREE MAPS, ON COLOMBIER PAPER; with the Divisions and Boundaries carefully COLOURED. Constructed entirely from New Drawings, and engraved by SIDNEY HALL. New Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected to 1840, including all the alterations rendered necessary by the recent Official Surveys, and a careful Comparison with the authenticated Discoveries published in the latest Voyages and Travels. Folded in half, half-bound in russia, £9. 9s.; full size, half bound, £10.

⁂ Three of the Maps, viz. Ireland, Southern Africa, and Turkey in Asia, have been re-engraved, from entirely New Drawings.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE NAMES CONTAINED IN THE ABOVE ATLAS, with References to the Number of the Maps, and to the Latitude and Longitude in which the Places are to be found. Royal 8vo. 21s. cloth.

TREATISE ON THE STEAM ENGINE; HISTORICAL, PRACTICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By JOHN FAREY, Engineer. 4to. illustrated by numerous Woodcuts, and 25 Copperplates, engraved by Wilson Lowry, from Drawings by Messrs. Farey, £5. 5s. bds.—Vol. II. is in the press.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRACTICAL MECHANICS. By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; being the First Volume of Illustrations of Science by the Professors of King's College. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 8s. cloth lettered.

A TREATISE ON ROADS: WHEREIN THE PRINCIPLES ON WHICH ROADS SHOULD BE MADE ARE EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED, by the Plans, Specifications, and Contracts, made use of by Thos. Telford, Esq. on the Holyhead Road. By the Right Hon. Sir Henry Parnell, Bart. Hon. Mem. Inst. Civ. Engin. Lond. 2d Edit. greatly enlarged, with 9 large Plates (2 of which are new), 21s. cloth lett.

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON RAILROADS AND INTERIOR COMMUNICATION IN GENERAL. Containing the Performances of the improved Locomotive Engines: with Tables of the Comparative Cost of Conveyance on Canals, Railways, and Turnpike Roads. By Nicholas Wood, Colliery Viewer, Mem. Inst. Civ. Engin. &c. 3d Edition, very greatly enlarged, with 15 large Plates (several of which are new, and the rest have been re-drawn and re-engraved) and several new Woodcuts, price 31s. 6d. cloth.

A POPULAR LAW DICTIONARY, FAMILIARLY EXPLAINING THE TERMS AND NATURE OF ENGLISH LAW; adapted to the comprehension of Persons not educated for the Legal Profession. By Thomas Edlyne Tomlins, Attorney. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS in conformity with the New Act, which came into operation on the 1st January. By J. C. Hudson, of the Legacy-Duty Office, London. 10th Edit. corrected, fcp. 8vo. price Half-a-Crown, neatly done up in cloth, gilt edges.

By the same Author,

THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE. 2d Edit. fcp. 5s. cloth, gilt edges.

⁂ The above two works may be had bound together in one volume, 7s. cloth lettered.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BILLS OF EXCHANGE, particularly as relating to the Customs of Merchants; with the French Code relating to Bills of Exchange. By F. Hobler, Jun. Attorney-at-Law; Author of "Familiar Exercises between an Attorney and his Articled Clerk." Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth lettered.

STEEL'S SHIP-MASTER'S ASSISTANT, & OWNER'S MANUAL; containing General and Legal Information necessary for Owners and Masters of Ships, Ship-Brokers, Pilots, and other persons connected with the Merchant Service. New Edition, by J. Stikeman, Secretary to the East India and China Association. With Tables of Weights, Measures, Monies, &c. by Dr. Kelly. 1 large and closely-printed vol. 21s. bds.; 22s. 6d. bd.

A HISTORY OF PRICES, WITH REFERENCE TO THE CAUSES OF THEIR PRINCIPAL VARIATIONS, FROM 1792 TO THE PRESENT TIME. Preceded by a Sketch of the History of the Corn Trade in the last Two Centuries. By Thomas Tooke, Esq. F.R.S. 2 vols. 8vo. £1. 16s. cloth lettered.

A CONTINUATION OF THE ABOVE, BEING

AN ACCOUNT OF PRICES AND OF THE STATE OF THE CIRCULATION IN 1838 AND 1839; with Remarks on the Corn Laws, and on some of the proposed Alterations in our Banking System. 8vo. 12s.

Sporting, Table-Books, &c.

INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN. By Lieut.-Col. P. HAWKER. 8th Edition, greatly enlarged and thoroughly revised, with new Cuts of Heads of Wild and Tame Swans, all his last new Coast Gear, with many other original subjects, and containing altogether 60 Plates and Woodcuts, 1 vol. 8vo. 21s. cloth lettered.

THE GUN; OR, A TREATISE ON THE NATURE, PRINCIPLE, and MANUFACTURE of the VARIOUS DESCRIPTIONS of SMALL FIRE-ARMS. By WILLIAM GREENER. 1 vol. 8vo. Plates, 15s.

THE BOOK OF ARCHERY. By G. A. HANSARD, Esq. Gwent Bowman. 1 vol. medium 8vo. embellished with 15 highly-finished Line Engravings, and upwards of 70 other Engravings illustrative of the History and Use of the Bow in all Countries, from the earliest ages to the present time, 31s. 6d. fancy cloth lettered; with India proof Plates, £3. 3s. bound in morocco.

HINTS TO MOTHERS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. By THOMAS BULL, M.D. Physician-Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution, &c. 2d Edit. greatly enlarged, fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth lett'd.

"We cannot urge its value too strongly on all whom it concerns."—ECLECTIC REV.

DOMESTIC DUTIES; OR, INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG MARRIED LADIES on the Management of their Households, &c. &c. By Mrs. WILLIAM PARKES. 4th Edition, 12mo. 10s. 6d. cloth lettered.

"A perfect VADE-MECUM for the young married lady."—NEW MONTHLY MAG.

HINTS ON ETIQUETTE AND THE USAGES OF SOCIETY. By Αγωγός. 20th Edition, with numerous Alterations and Additions, by a LADY OF RANK. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth lettered, gilt edges.

SHORT WHIST. By MAJOR A*****. To which are added, Precepts for Tyros, by Mrs. B*****. 6th Edit. fcp. 3s. cloth lett'd, gilt edges.

THE BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY; Memoirs or Notices of about 12,000 Persons, from the Earliest Period. By S. MAUNDER. 2d Edit. with Addenda, fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d. cl.; 10s. 6d. roan, gilt.

By the same Author,

THE TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE; consisting of an English Dictionary, Grammar, Tables of Verbal Distinctions, with Examples, &c. a Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Compendium of Chronology and History, a Law Dictionary, &c. Surrounded by Maxims and Proverbs. 10th Eit. fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth; 10s. 6d. roan, gilt.

THE SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY; a New and Popular Dictionary of the Belles-Lettres: embracing every subject of interest alluded to by Ancient Authors; together with the latest Discoveries and Inventions. The whole treated in a familiar style, and every page of the work surrounded by facts, maxims, or remarks, illustrative of the fact. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cl.

New Works for Colleges and Schools.

AN ENGLISH-GREEK & GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON,

for the Use of Colleges and Schools; to which is prefixed, a short Grammar of the Greek Language. By the Rev. J. A. GILES, LL.D. late Fellow of C. C. College, Oxford; and late Head Master of the City of London School. 8vo. 21s.

"This is a worthy companion to Riddle's Latin Dictionary, containing all the information necessary to a student—and, what is of equal importance, no more. The author is generally successfully in developing the structure and composition of the Greek language; avoiding the quibbling derivations which disfigured the older Lexicons, and especially that of Schrevelius, he points out the genuine radicals so far as they can be discovered with certainty."—ATHENÆUM.

A GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT;

especially designed for Colleges and Schools, but also adapted to the Use of Students in Divinity and Theological Readers in General. By Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. of Sidney College, Cambridge; Editor of "The Greek Testament, with English Notes," &c. 1 vol. fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

Also, edited by Dr. BLOOMFIELD,

THE GREEK TESTAMENT; WITH COPIOUS ENGLISH NOTES,

Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. 3d Edit. greatly enlarged and very considerably improved, in 2 vols. 8vo. with Map of Palestine, £2, cloth lettered.

COLLEGE AND SCHOOL GREEK TESTAMENT,

with ENGLISH NOTES. 2d Edit. with Additions, and new Map of Palestine, adapted to the Gospel History, 1 thick vol. 12mo. price 10s. 6d. cloth lettered.

THE NEW ETON GREEK GRAMMAR;

or, the Eton Greek Grammar in English: in which the Syntax and Prosody are translated in parallel columns, and the ANALOGY of the GREEK and LATIN LANGUAGES is explained. With many important Additions to the Text, and Philosophical as well as Practical Notes. By CLEMENT MOODY, Magdalene Hall, Oxford; Editor of the New Eton Latin Grammar. 12mo. price 4s. cloth.

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. 1 very thick vol. 8vo. 21s. cloth lettered.

By the same Author,

A COMPLETE ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

⁂ The above may be had bound together in one volume.

ABRIDGMENT OF MR. RIDDLE'S LATIN-ENGLISH

and ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, for Schools. 12s. bound.

⁂ The ENG.-LATIN, 5s. 6d. and LATIN-ENG. 7s. may be had separately.

"Riddle's Complete Dictionary is the best of its kind in our language, and we rejoice to hear that in our principal schools it is fast superseding all others. The Abridgment is a careful condensation of the original."—ATHENÆUM.

"By far the most judiciously condensed school dictionary I have ever met with; and, by its clear exposition of the primary meaning of words, it leads the student to the secondary and metaphorical ones with admirable judgment and good taste. I consider it as a very able, and, I may add, philosophical work."—Extract from a Letter from the late BISHOP OF LICHFIELD AND COVENTRY to the Publishers.

⁂ Messrs. Longman & Co.'s "School Catalogue" may be had *gratis* of all Booksellers in Town and Country.

WILSON AND OGILVY, PRINTERS, 57, SKINNER STREET, LONDON.